

For everyone who ever wished their Apple II could turn into a Mac-Intosh, we've got some great news.

It's called GEOS. And it turns any Apple IIe, IIc or compatible into a ProDOS-compatible, mouse-driven, iconloaded, graphical operating powerhouse that packs all this power into one package: A desktop file manager, four applications, three utility programs, five desk accessories, six fonts and an interrupt management card.

GEOS (Graphic Environment Operating System) opens your Apple to an infinite number of graphically-oriented applications. Like writing, painting, desktop publishing, calculating —in fact, GEOS can do just about anything a Mac can do.

#### The kernel at the core of your Apple.

What changes your Apple at its very core is the herculean GEOS kernel, which supports printer drivers, input drivers and proportionally-spaced fonts. It also supports pull-down-menus. Icons. Dialogue boxes. Cutting and pasting data within and between applications. And switching directly from one application to another.

It supports peripherals, desk accessories—in short, it supports just about everything you'd ever want to do with a computer.

And all this without missing a beat That's because the interrupt management card makes sure you never miss a key stroke, no matter how fast your fingers fly.

#### Everything's controlled from the deskTop.

The GEOS deskTop lets you control and manipulate virtually everything from icons to RAM disks. And the way you control everything is very simple:

Point and click.

When GEOS offers you options, you just point to your answers and click your mouse or joystick.

You want to copy a file? Point and click.

You want to print a file? Point and click.

You want to delete a file? Point and click, and drop it in the waste basket.

The deskTop also keeps you organized. Art, documents—everything is stored and filed on the GEOS deskTop. View files as icons or text. Even sort files by type, name, date or size.

And you can keep yourself organized on up to four different disk devices: 5¼," 3½," hard disks and RAM disks. All at the same time or in any combination.

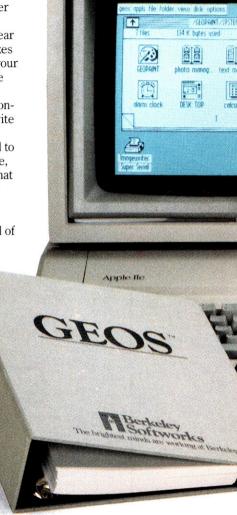
#### A few bits off the old Mac.

But if you really want to get Mac-like, open up geoWrite 2.1. The "What You See Is What You Get" word processor that lets you center, justify, search and replace text. You can move blocks of copy. Cut and paste. Use headers and footers and even display your text in fonts of different styles and sizes - bold, italic, plain, outline or underline—right on the screen. And since they're the exact same bit image fonts as the Mac, the documents off a LaserWriter or ImageWriter are indistinguishable from a Mac's.

If your spelling isn't up to par, fear not: geoSpell scans your script and fixes your faux pas in context right before your eyes. And for all the documents you've already written on another word processor, there's Text Grabber, which converts your non-GEOS files into geoWrite format.

For those form letters that need to address themselves to different people, there's geoMerge, the text manager that supports everything from simple mail features to conditional paragraphs.

Put that all together with geoLaser's PostScript support, and all of a sudden the documents on that little Apple of yours are looking



a whole lot juicier.

Not only that, but with geoPaint, you become a Michelangelo with a mouse, sketching and painting on an 8½" × 11" page with 32 brushes, 32 patterns and all kinds of textures.

You can invert, mirror and rotate images. Zoom in to edit pixel by pixel, or preview the entire page. Insert pictures into your geoWrite documents. Or save them in your GEOS Photo Album for use later.

There's even a set of pop-up desk accessories for that helping hand in any application. There's an alarm clock that keeps you punctual. A notepad that keep your memos. And a calculator that keep your accountant honest.

#### Polish up your Apple with GEOS.

There are even more GEOS applications on the way. Spreadsheets, databases, desktop

publishers — you name it. All of them importing and exporting to



Apple IIc, IIe, IIgs are trademarks of Apple, Inc. GEOS, geoWrite, geoPaint, geoLaser, Text Grabber, geoSpell, geoMerge and Berkeley Softworks are tradenames of Berkeley Softworks. AppleWorks, WordPerfect and MultiScribe are tradenames of companies other than Berkeley Softworks.



#### GEOS™ for 128K, 80 column Apple II computers.

True graphical operating system.Data file compatibility with GEOs

applications for other systems, such as Commodore C64 and C128.

· Dialogue boxes.

· Proportional fonts in 5 styles.

 Supports variety of printer interface cards, input devices (such as mouse or

joystick), hardware clock cards, printers and disk drives.
• Keyboard shortcuts.

#### 1. deskTop™

The graphic interface from which you operate the powerful GEOS system.

· Graphic representation of disk catalog & GEOS operations.

 Supports ProDOS files (list, copy, run, etc.). Supports hierarchical file structure (directo-

ries): Create, copy and move directories.

• View files in either icon or text mode.

· Automatically sorts files alphabetically or by size, type or date.

· Open, copy or delete files in seconds: Copy or delete entire directories in one step. Select several files at once to perform multi-file operations.

Formats, verifies and erases disks.

Simultaneously supports combinations of up to 4 disk devices: 5-1/4" drives, 3-1/2" drives, hard drives and RAM drives.

• Applications and desk accessories stored in the "system folder" are listed in drop down menus, and can be run from any directory.

· Double-clicking data file automatically searches for parent application on each disk.

#### 2. geoWrite 2.1™

All the GEOS-compatible tools that a writer needs to make professional documents.

"What You See Is What You Get" orientation. · Point and click text selection: Perform moves,

copies, deletions and changes on blocks of text.

· Supports LaserWriter through geoLaser.

· Multiple proportional fonts in a variety of point sizes same bit images as the Mac.

• Variable styles (**bold**, *italic*, outline, underline).

· Cut, copy and paste text or graphics from other programs, like geoPaint.

· Left, right and full justification.

Single, 1½ and double spacing.

· Search and replace text.

Text and decimal tabs.

Adjustable margins from 0.25" to 8.25."

- · Automatically scans geoDictionary and personal dictionary.
- Single or all occurrence replace options.
- · Edit and update personal dictionaries at any time.
- Ability to scan the geoDictionary and the personal dictionary independent of the geoWrite document.

#### 4. Text Grabber™

- · Convert existing word processing documents to the GEOS environment from other word processing programs, such as AppleWorks, WordPerfect and MultiScribe.
- · Reformat new files with ease.
- Files from other word processors are ported with formatting commands intact.
- After converting files into geoWrite documents, you can change fonts, formats, styles and paste in graphics.

#### geoMerge<sup>™</sup>

- · Create personalized form letters, merge names and addresses or conditionally include whole paragraphs..
- Print merged documents directly to the printer or create geoWrite files.

  • Merge data can be entered manually,
- typed into a geoWrite file, or be created by other GEOS applications, such as geoDex and geoFile.

#### geoPaint™

- Create charts, diagrams or full page images up to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  × 11."
- · Zoom in for detail work.
- · Cut, copy and paste images to and from other GEOS applications/documents.
- Preview entire page.
- Keyboard shortcuts.

· 14 separate graphic tools:

Scroll to an adjacent area in your picture, or use window tool. Select any area of the page and: Move, Copy, Clear, Invert, Rotate, Mirror (horizontally and vertically). Pattern Fill: 32 distinctive painting patterns. Stop pattern fill at any time. Spray Paint: Gradually paints the current pattern for shading effects. Ruler: Measure in inches or pixels. Line: Create separate or connected lines. Brush: 32 different brushes to choose from, each brush paints in the current pattern. Pencil Eraser: Erase a small section or the whole screen. Text: Display text in a variety of GEOS fonts (bold, underline, italics, outline, inverted). Edit text before pasting into picture. Rectangles: Draw rectangles open or filled with the current pattern. Ability to constrain rectangle to a square. Ellipses: Draw ellipses open or filled with the current pattern. Ability to constrain ellipse to a circle. Undo: Undo the last command.

#### 7. Desk Accessories

- Available from within any application.
- · Notepad.

and from each other, so that you can manage everything with one integrated system.

IIc\* or compatible becomes a menu/icon

With GEOS, any Apple IIe,

driven bowerhouse.

So the next time someone asks you which Apple is the one that's famous for its mouse, icons and desktop publishing, don't stammer. Don't hesitate. Don't even blink.

keley ftworks e working with Berkeley.

Just load up your Apple II with GEOS, look them straight in the eye, and say,

· Create page breaks. · Keyboard shortcuts. · Set initial page number.

date stamping.

3. geoSpell™ · Find and correct misspelled words in any

· Headers and footers, auto page numbering,

geoWrite document.

• Misspelled words are displayed in context in the document window.

· Displays words in dictionary closest to misspelled word and prompts user for action.

Över 38,000 word geoDictionary.

· Create personal dictionaries for specialized vocabularies.

- · Calculator.
- · Alarm Clock.
- · Photo Manager (scrapbook for collecting pictures).
- Text Manager (scrapbook for collecting text).

#### 8. geoLaser™

- Produce near-typeset quality output on an Apple LaserWriter.
- · Create multi-column and windowed pages with the overlay print option.

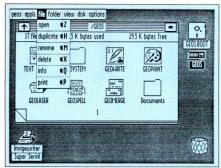
To order call 1-800-443-0100 ext. 432

#### **GEOS \$129.95**

(California residents add 7% sales tax.) \$2.50 US/\$5.50 Foreign for shipping and handling. Allow six weeks for delivery.

\*GEOS requires 128K and 80 column card.

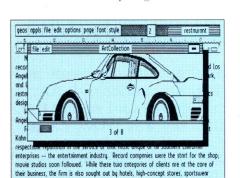
## NAME AN **APPLE THAT'S** FAMOUS FOR ITS MOUSE, **CONS. GRAPHC** APPLICATIONS AND DESKTOP PUBLISHING.



1. Icon and menu file managing.



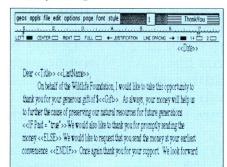
4. Text conversion and importing.



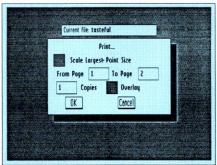
7. Handy desk accessories.



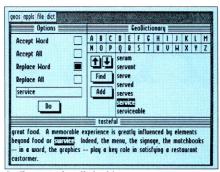
2. WYSIWYG ("What you see is what you get") word processing.



5. Sophisticated mail merging.



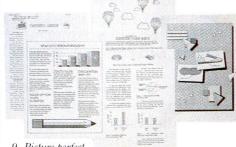
8. LaserWriter printing.



3. Contextual spell checking.



6. Hi res graphics editing.



Picture perfect presentations.



## A WORD FRO

"Beagle Bros' TimeOut series puts every enhancement you could dream of right inside AppleWorks."

#### Paul Statt, inCider

\*\*TimeOut DeskTools does its work at blinding speed . . . Beagle Bros has done its homework...the breadth and quality of this opening salvo in the AppleWorks enhancement wars bodes well.\*\*

#### Charles Rubin, A+

"TimeOut Graph works seamlessly; if you didn't know better, you'd swear it was part of AppleWorks...I'm very impressed with TimeOut."

#### Owen Linzmayer, Nibble

"I personally find this series very exciting...The entire series of programs belongs inside of every serious AppleWorks user's repertoire!" Marc Apfelstadt, Call-APPLE

"The TimeOut series is the best thing to come along for AppleWorks users."
Lee Hayward, TAWUG

"The TimeOut series programs are excellent AppleWorks enhancements." Warren Williams, NAUG AW Forum

"TimeOut UltraMacros is incredible. TimeOut QuickSpell is a work of true genius...I love this program."
Tom Weishaar, Open-Apple

"Beagle Bros' foray into the applications arena is impressive...The TimeOut series add-ons are easy to use...and they interact with AppleWorks perfectly...TimeOut SuperFonts print quality is excellent, and makes you think you have a Macintosh hidden inside your Apple II...The TimeOut series is a major breakthrough for AppleWorks owners." Gregg Keizer, Compute!'s Apple

"It is rare a program impresses me as much as the TimeOut series did. After installing the programs and seeing the speed, all I could say was WOW. As far as I am concerned, if you use AppleWorks you need TimeOut. Period!" Jay Wilbur, Uptime

"TimeOut 'fits' AppleWorks like a glove and in no time you get the feeling that it 'belongs' with AppleWorks...TimeOut SideSpread is terrific...TimeOut FileMaster is indispensibe."

Ib Thorsteinsson, Robert Grist and Lorne Walton, Apples B.C. News



## M THE WISE.

"Fabulous!"

Howard M. Adkins, Tucson, AZ

"Installation was a breeze."
Charles O. Ward, Centreville, VA

"I think you have come as close to a perfect concept as I have seen in computer software."

Robert L. Davidson III, Princeton, NJ

"The TimeOut series is the best set of AppleWorks add-ons that I have had the pleasure to use in the three years I've been using AppleWorks."

Chuck Newby, San Diego, CA

"Your TimeOut series is EXCELLENT! It is far better than other add-ons!" **Eric C. Mueller, EAFB, AK** 

"It is so completely integrated into AppleWorks that it's easy to forget that it's an add-on."

Francis E. Old III, Baltimore, MD

\*\*I think that you have really changed the complexion of AppleWorks from a reasonable compromise for the amateur computist to a flexible and powerful program. The whole thing is quite elegant.\*\*

Mark D. Widome, Hershey, PA

**The TimeOut series** is a revolutionary family of products that dramatically increase the power of AppleWorks (version 2.0 and later).

**TimeOut QuickSpell** (\$69.95) gives you perfectly spelled documents every time. Fast!

**TimeOut SuperFonts** (\$69.95) makes your documents stand out with dozens of Macintosh fonts in a wide variety of styles and sizes.

**TimeOut Graph** (\$89.95) extends the spreadsheet's "what if" capability by producing great looking charts in seconds.

**TimeOut UltraMacros** (\$59.95) performs tasks at lightning speed by memorizing and repeating any sequence of keystrokes and commands. Includes a powerful programming language too.

**TimeOut DeskTools** (\$49.95) includes a calculator, calendar, case converter, clipboard converter, clock, dialer, envelope addresser, file encrypter, notepad, page preview, puzzle and word count.

**TimeOut SideSpread** (\$49.95) prints your spreadsheets sideways in a variety of fonts, sizes and print qualities.

**TimeOut FileMaster** (\$49.95) gives you total control over all your disk and file handling needs.

Works with what you've got. TimeOut is compatible with Applied Engineering and Checkmate desktop expanders.

**Never leave AppleWorks again.** All of the TimeOut applications are fully integrated with AppleWorks and can be instantly accessed at any time from inside AppleWorks.



#### **ORDER TODAY!**

For phone orders call: 1-800-345-1750 (US) 1-800-992-4022 (CA)

Beagle Bros, Inc.

6215 Ferris Square, Suite 100 San Diego, CA 92121 619-452-5500

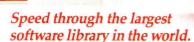
#### LASER 128EX

### WHEN YOU FEEL THE NEED FOR SPEED

The Laser 128EX is 3 times faster than an Apple

Ile or IIc. The Laser 128EX
Apple-compatible computer has all the built-in features of the popular Laser 128, plus more. MORE
FEATURES, MORE MEMORY,
MORE SPEED AND MORE EXPANDABILITY. The Laser 128EX is designed for the serious computer user, and it's ready-to-run — plug it in, insert your program and take-off. This machine is built to race.





The Laser 128EX runs Apple IIe and IIc software at speeds never before acheived. Its built-in 192K RAM (128K — User and 64K — Video) memory and triple speed processor lets you run programs at a world class pace. The Laser 128EX is a machine designed for leading performance.

The 128EX
has everything
built-in, including
a disk drive and interfaces to
all your peripherals, including

serial and parallel printers, a modem and mouse, joysticks, external 3½" and 5½" drives, and even a color RGB or monochrome monitor. Only the Laser 128EX has all these perfor-

mance features built-in.

#### The Laser 128EX is expandable!

Boost the internal memory of the 128EX over 1Mb with its fully socketed RAM board. And, it has an expansion slot to let the computer grow with your increasing demands.

The Laser 128EX performs like a top-of-the-line Apple, but is priced like a Commodore. The 128EX is



about half the price of an Apple IIc with three times the performing power. For more information on the Laser 128EX and the name of your nearest dealer, call Laser Computers at (312) 540-8911.

On the West Coast, call

(503) 244-6791. In Canada, call (604) 273-2828. Or write to us at 550 E. Main Street, Lake Zurich, IL 60047.



X

Apple, Apple IIe and Apple //c are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Commodore is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. ©1987

LASER Computers
A division of Video Technology Computers, Inc.

**MAKING COMPUTERS AFFORDABLE** 



PUBLISHER ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER

FDITOR **EXECUTIVE EDITOR** MANAGING EDITOR SENIOR COPY EDITOR **EDUCATION EDITOR** 

EDITORIAL ADMINISTRATOR EDITORIAL ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR

ART ASSISTANT MECHANICAL ARTIST ENTERTAINMENT EDITOR **GRAPHICS EDITORS** 

SMALL-RUSINESS EDITOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS EDITOR CONTRIBUTING EDITOR

ADVERTISING DIRECTOR

MIDWEST MANAGER NORTHEAST MANAGER

SOUTHWEST MANAGER

SOUTHEAST MANAGER

NORTHWEST MANAGER

MARKETING MANAGER ASSISTANT MARKETING MANAGER

ADVERTISING COORDINATOR ASSISTANT TO PUBLISHER SINGLE-COPY SALES DIRECTOR SINGLE-COPY RETAIL SALES CIRCULATION MANAGER CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING PRODUCTION DIRECTOR PRODUCTION MANAGER PRODUCTION ASSOCIATE

EDITORIAL OFFICE (415) 578-9770 ADVERTISING/BUSINESS OFFICE A DIVISION OF ZIFF

COMMUNICATIONS CO.

SUBSCRIPTION INQUIRIES

MARTIN MAZNER JEFFREY MILLER

GARY B LITTLE LISA RALFIGH LESLIE STEERE **EVA LANGFELDT** JENNIFER C. BRAWER SHANON B. CULLEN MARY BOHANNON

PETER A TUCKER FABIAN COOPERMAN JEFFREY FELMUS NANCY BROWN BOR LINDSTROM MICHAEL CALLERY ROBERTA SCHWARTZ

CHARLES RURIN MICHAEL FISCHER DAVID THORNBURG DAVID J. EZEQUELLE

(415) 378-5685 THOMAS J. LUTZKE 312) 346-2600 THOMAS E. RICHARDSON (212) 503-5145 CATHERINE DAVENPORT (213) 387-2100 PETER STANGEL

(212) 503-5153 SUSAN SCHLANGEN (415) 378-5699 KEITH NEWMAN ALANE M. BOWLING

LISA BURCHARD KATHLEEN KLINST ROBERT WOLTERSDORF CAROL BENEDETTO CHARLES MAST KATHRYN CUMBERLANDER CARLOS LUGO

JERI HARRISON RENEE JOHNSON 950 TOWER LANE, 18TH FLOOR FOSTER CITY, CA 94404

ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING CO. ONE PARK AVENUE NEW YORK, NY 10016 (212) 503-5209

TION INQUIRIES A+, P.O. BOX 2965 (303) 447-9330 BOULDER, CO 80322

ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY

A DIVISION OF ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY
PRESIDENT: KENNETH H. KOPPEL; GROUP VICE PRESIDENTS: WILLIAM
LOHSE, J. SCOTT BRIGGS; SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, MARKETING: PAUL CREATIVE SERVICES: HERBERT STERN; VICE PRESIDENT, RESEARCH: MARIAN O. WHITE; VICE PRESIDENT, CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING: ALICIA MARIE IVANS; VICE PRESIDENT, CIRCULATION: BERT LACY; VICE PRESIDENT, CIRCULATION SERVICES: JAMES RAMALEY; VICE PRESIDENT, MARKETING SERVICES: ANN POLLAK ADELMAN; VICE PRESIDENT, DEVELOPMENT: SETH ALPERT; DIRECTOR OF PLANNING GARY A. GUSTAFSON; PRODUCTION DIRECTOR: WALTER J. TERLECKI

ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

CHAIRMAN: PHILIP B. KORSANT; PRESIDENT: KENNETH H. KOPPEL SENIOR VICE PRESIDENTS: PHILIP SINE; HUGH TIETJEN; VICE PRESIDENTS: J. MALCOLM MORRIS, WILLIAM PHILLIPS, STEVEN C. FEINMAN; TREASURER: LAURENCE USDIN; SECRETARY: BERTRAM A. ABRAMS

A+ The #1 Apple II Magazine ISSN (#0740-1590) is published monthly for \$24.97 one year, \$43.97 two years, and \$57.97 three years. Additional postage \$5 for Canada, \$5 other foreign by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co, a division of Ziff Communi-cations Company, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Second-Class Postage paid at New York, NY 10016 and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to A+, P.O. Box 56493, Boulder, CO 80321-6493. A+ is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Entire contents Copyright®

Apple is a registered trademark or Apple Computer, inc. Entire contents Copyright 1988 Ziff-Days Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Company: A+, A+: The #1 Apple II Magazine, Rescue Squad, That's Entertainment, Teachers' Toolbox, Tips and Techniques, GamePort, Learning Curve. PERMISSIONS: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to the Reprints Manager, Jean Lamensdorf, Ziff-Davis Publishing, a division of Ziff Communications Company One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016; (212) 503-5448.

## You Could Be Online In The Time It Takes To Read This Ad.

Point-to-Point is quick and simple to learn and use. It's also powerful and complete. In every respect.

And because you can be online in the time it takes to



read this ad, Point-to-Point is also the #1 communications program among Apple II computer users.



Pinpoint Publishing • 5865 Doyle St. #112 • Emeryville, CA 94608 (415) 654-3050 ©1987 Pinpoint Publishing. Pinpoint and Point-to-Point are trademarks of Pinpoint Publishing

### Make A Few Charts And Draw Your Own Conclusion.

Graphic Edge makes the difference between ordinary charts and graphs and expert presentations.

And that difference is so easy to see. Crisp, colorful, flexible images on your ImageWriter\*, LaserWriter, or in 35mm color slides. Images that include charts, Print

& Pinpoint

Shop pictures, drawings and your choice of letter-perfect fonts.

Graphic Edge for Apple IIc and IIe, Apple IIcs or Macintosh.

One try, then you decide.



Pinpoint Publishing • 5865 Doyle St. #112 • Emeryville, CA 94608 (415) 654-3050 Pinpoint Publishing. Pinpoint and Graphic Edge are trademarks of Pinpoint Publishing. \*Other printers also supported



JUNE 1988/VOLUME 6/ISSUE 6

Downloaded from www.Apple2Online.com





MIDI MAKES MUSIC

BY ROB SWIGART
Apple Computer now offers MIDI hardware that lets you connect your IIGs to a music synthesizer. Here's a look at what MIDI is and what's available MIDI-wise for other members of the Apple II family.

#### SERIOUS SOFTWARE FOR MUSIC MAVENS

BY LARRY McCLAIN
This medley of
sequencers and noteediting software for the
Apple II puts multitrack
perfection within the
grasp of middle-class
technohermits everywhere.



#### FEATURE

62

#### STUDENT-RUN BBS BY PHILIP INGBER

The trials and tribulations of setting up a student-run bulletinboard system, as told by a teacher who created one and the students who

**APPLEWORKS REPORT** 

73 APPLEWO

helped him

APPLEWORKS
RESOURCES, PART III
BY LEE HAYWARD

In this final installment of a three-part series, here's a roundup of

AppleWorks resources, from books

newsletters to users' groups.

HELP FILE

Beginning with this month's issue, Claris Corporation, the publisher of Apple-Works, answers our readers' AppleWorks questions.



81

#### MODEMS, MUSIC, AND YOUR APPLE II

BY MICHAEL FISCHER Where to find music files and MIDI information on-line



#### **EDUCATION**

85

#### THE LEARNING CURVE

BY DAVID D. THORNBURG Thornburg describes a homebrew music connection—how to hook up your Apple II to your compact-disc player.





90

#### **TEACHERS' TOOLBOX**

BY JENNIFER BRAWER
A profile of San Jose
High Academy's music
lab, which offers state-ofthe-art MIDI music
education

#### GRAPHICS

97

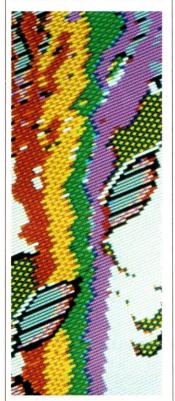
#### SPEAKING OF GRAPHICS

BY ROBERTA SCHWARTZ AND MICHAEL CALLERY A refresher on the fundamentals of Apple II graphics

100

#### **GRAPHICS GALLERY**

Feminine faces and forms



#### RECREATION

103

#### **GAMEPORT**

BY BOB LINDSTROM How does vaporware become vaporous? Lindstrom explores this elusive question and takes a look through a new Portal.

110

#### **ENTERTAINMENT**

Following "GamePort" are reviews of Millionaire II, from Blue Chip Software; Nord and Bert Couldn't Make Head or Tail of It, from Infocom; and Halls of Montezuma, from Strategic Studies Group.

#### **PRODUCTS**

48

#### PRODUCT SPOTLIGHT

BY BOB LINDSTROM
A synthesizer, sound
generator, sampler, and
speakers, plus a book for
MIDI musicians

118

#### PRODUCT ROUNDUP

BY SHANON CULLEN AND MARY BOHANNON Products you want to know about—for the entire Apple II family

121

#### PRODUCT ALL-STARS

The A + directory of the best Apple II products available

#### **TO THE RESCUE**

117

#### TIPS AND TECHNIQUES

Useful Apple II tips from our readers



136

#### **RESCUE SQUAD**

BY GARY B. LITTLE ImageWriter character sets, slot-3 options, and programming the GS

#### **DEPARTMENTS**

9 EDITOR'S PAGE

15 LETTERS

23

#### **NEWSPLUS**

BY LISA RALEIGH AND SHANON CULLEN News and views of the personal-computer industry

120 MARKETPLACE

133

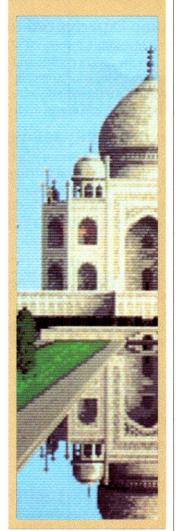
**INDEX TO ADVERTISERS** 



52

#### PAINTWORKS GOLD

BY ROBERTA SCHWARTZ AND MICHAEL CALLERY Our graphics experts say, "Go for the Gold."



## Sharpen Your Apple II<sup>™</sup> Skills and Build a Great Software Collection

#### **ONLY \$6.65!**

Monthly Software for your Apple II (+,c,e,GS) Computer.

#### **Learn From the Experts**

Draw on the vast experience of our editors to provide you with carefully selected software you can use each month, from spreadsheets to role-playing games, from telecommunications to accounting to recipe programs. With easy-to-use documentation, you will master each new application with confidence and ease.

#### **Become Experienced Inexpensively**

Without investing a fortune, SOFTDISK will help you to see why your Apple II is the most versatile and powerful tool you own. You will know more about your Apple, its capabilities, and software for it, than you would have thought possible. At \$6.65 a month, SOFTDISK is the best value in software today.

#### Try our Monthly Software for Three Months

Every month your postman will bring you the latest issue of SOFTDISK, contained on two unprotected 5½" diskettes. Each issue is chock-full of great software, including utilities, games, home and business applications, and educational programs. Order now and you will receive 400 Print Shop graphics absolutely free.

#### **Reviewers Love SOFTDISK!**

"Having now looked at the three 'disk magazines' that I know of, I have to tip my hat to Softdisk, who seemed to have produced the most professional-looking disk, more programs, and at the least cost." . . . . AppleCart, Nov/Dec 1987

**1987** ..... INCIDER, APR 1987

#### **Contents of Issue #76**

- Tharolian Tunnels Complete arcade game from Datamost<sup>™</sup>!
- No-Liners EXECable routines.
- Twittering Birds Bird call tutorial.
- · World Cities Geography Quiz.
- Hangman Unbeatable version.
- Pixel Puzzler CATastrophic hi-res jigsaw puzzle.
- Volume Control Units of volume measurement conversion program.
- The Crossword Machine Hi-res crossword puzzle game.
- And Much More, including some great April Fool's Day fun!







Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Print Shop is a trademark of Broderbund Software.

Please rush my free 400 Print Shop Image and start my 3 month subscription to SOFTDISK for my

Please rush my free 400 Print Shop Image and start my 3 month subscription to SOFTDISK for my 64K Apple II+, IIe, IIc or IIGs for only \$19.95 postage paid. I understand that this is a **trial subscription** and that I am under no obligation to continue beyond three months. (*Overseas \$27.95*)

Call Toll Free 1-800-831-2694

(In Louisiana call 1-318-221-8718) A+068 SOFTDISK • P.O. Box 30008 • Shreveport, LA 71130-0008

CIRCLE 222 ON READER SERVICE CARD

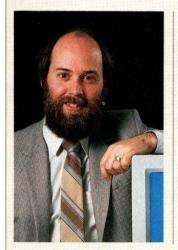
FREE "Premium Collection" – a collection of 400 images for use with Brøderbund's Print Shop™ program – when you order the next three issues of SOFTDISK for your Apple II or compatible computer. Image categories include:

Disk 1
Buildings and Places
Monograms
Food and Plants
Games and Hobbies
People and Sports
Tile Patterns

Disk 2
Artifacts
Signs and Symbols
Graphic Designs
Animals
Holidays
Transportation

#### Your Satisfaction Guaranteed

If you are not satisfied with your purchase for any reason, return your first issue for a full \$19.95 refund. The 400 Print Shop Images is yours to keep. You can't lose.



## THE MUSIC

couple of years ago, Apple Computer became very interested in computer music. I'm not certain what triggered this interest, but I'm sure the fact that high-profile professionals such as Herbie Hancock and Todd Rundgren were jamming with Apple IIs and Macintoshes had something to do with it.

The Apple II line has been a major beneficiary of Apple's commitment to computer music. The Apple IIGs in-

cludes a built-in Ensoniq digital-oscillator chip, the same chip that the professional-quality Mirage Digital Sampling Keyboard and the Ensoniq Piano

use. And last January, Apple Computer started selling a MIDI interface for facilitating communication with instruments that adhere to the international MIDI standard.

As you will read in this issue's cover stories, independent developers are also embracing the Apple II music market. Besides Apple's own product, other MIDI devices are available, as are several software titles for professional and aspiring musicians.

CD-ROM, Where Are You (Part II)

I have just returned from Microsoft's CD-ROM conference in Seattle, where Apple Computer announced its new \$1199 CD-ROM drive for the Apple II and Macintosh. Apple's announcement was the highlight of the conference, and I expect to see plenty of applications soon that exploit the CD-ROM medium. But will any of them work with the Apple II?

As usual, most of the independent developers seem to be more interested in MS-DOS or Macintosh "platforms" (Apple's new word for computer, apparently) and are ignoring the Apple II. This emphasis is particularly surprising, since I expect many of the early CD-ROM applications to be of interest to educators and students, and we all know what computers these people buy.

I almost choked when Peter Cook of Grolier Electronic Publishing, during an excellent demonstration of the Macintosh version of the Grolier encyclopedia CD-ROM, said that the reason Grolier was going with a Macintosh product (instead of an MS-DOS product) was Apple's dominance in the education market. Apple is dominant all

right, but with the

The Annie | Apple II! to computer Music.

At least two comline has been panies are doing a major some good work with CD-ROM and **beneficiary** the Apple II, however. Software Mart Of Annie's of Austin, Texas, is working on an Ap**commitment** ple II version of the retrieval software for its Visual Dictionary CD-ROM. The Visual Dictionary

consists of hundreds of images-from cross-sections of submarines to anatomical diagrams-with arrows pointing to areas of interest. If you click the mouse on an arrow, the name of the area is displayed and spoken in English and French. This product will be useful as a dictionary or as a tool for teaching a

foreign language.

Education Systems Corporation of San Diego, a pioneer in CD-ROM development, has written hundreds of Apple II educational programs and placed them on a single CD-ROM disc. Using special classroom-management software, students can load any of these programs over a network. ESC is currently adapting its system to work with the Apple CD-ROM drive and the AppleTalk network, which we looked at in

### **EDITOR'S PAGE**

last month's issue of A +.

What the Apple II world really needs in order to foster more development is a general-purpose retrieval engine to make sifting through the 500 megabytes of information on a CD-ROM disc much easier. In other words, we need an Apple II version of the current Macintosh software darling, Hypercard. C'mon, software developers, you can do it.

#### **RAM Prices**

Many of you have written to us complaining that some of our advertisers are not honoring the prices they publish for memory cards. Take my word for it—it's not their fault. Given the mandatory two- or three-month delay between ad-copy preparation and publication, and the volatility of RAM-chip prices lately, consider any prices you see to be estimates only.

The price for a set of eight 256K dynamic RAM chips (the ones most

Apple II memory-expansion cards use) has risen from about \$16 last November to about \$64 at the time I wrote this editorial in March, a whopping 400% increase in the span of a few months.

There are two reasons for the rapid increase in RAM prices. First, Japanese firms are the primary sources of RAM chips, and the yen appreciated by 28% against the dollar between November and March. Second, the U.S. government has been trying to protect domestic chip manufacturers by pressuring Japan to stop dumping cheap chips in this country. The Japanese are responding by reducing 256K-chip production, even though there is still a high demand for these chips. Economics 101 tells us that reducing supply of a popular product must lead to higher prices.

Where will it end? I really have no idea. Just be thankful that we're nowhere near the \$600-for-16K days of 1979.

#### **Best Reviewer**

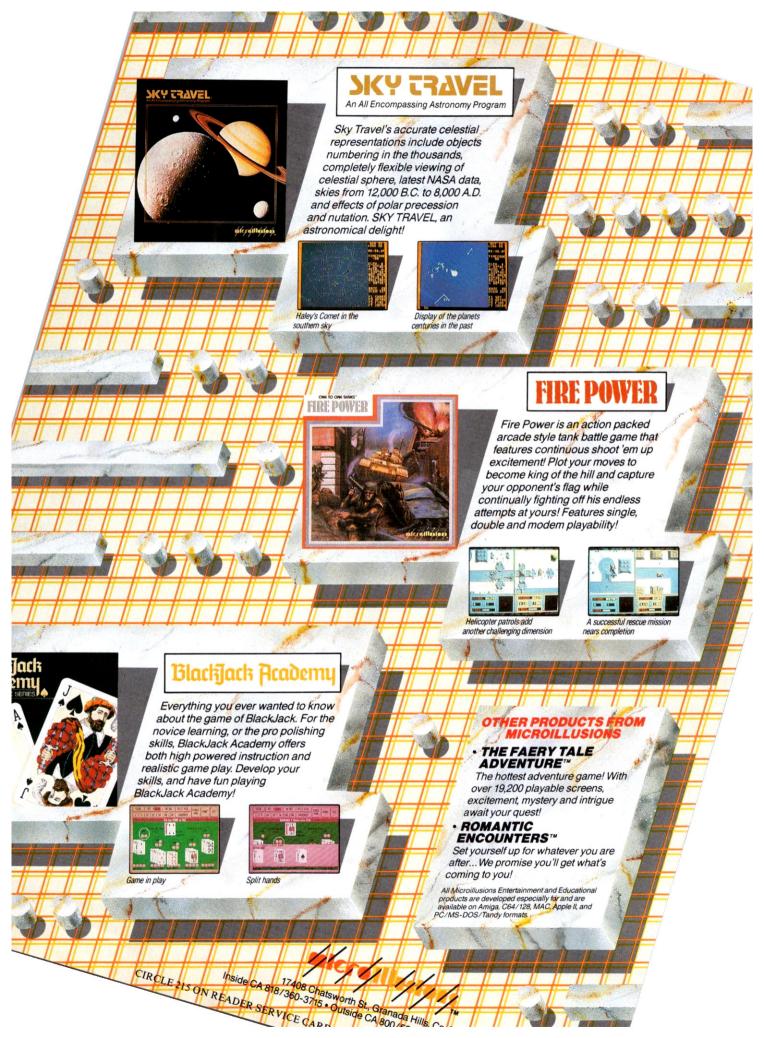
We're proud to announce that Bob Lindstrom, our entertainment editor, has received a Journalism Recognition Award from the Software Publishers Association. The SPA honored Bob as Best Software Reviewer at its spring symposium last March. Congratulations, Bob!

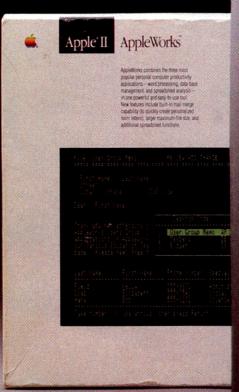
**AppleFest** 

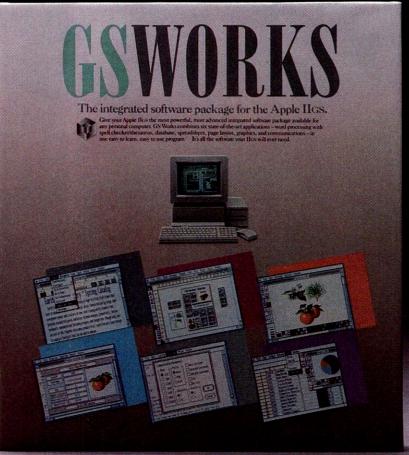
I'm really looking forward to AppleFest '88 in Boston, May 20-22. A show like this one acts as a magnet for Apple II enthusiasts, so I expect to spend many enjoyable hours meeting product developers and A + readers. Those who attend will certainly not be disappointed-I expect several important new products to be unveiled. On the hardware side, look for GS accelerator boards, low-cost 2400baud modems, stereo digitizers, hard-disk drives, and perhaps new versions of Apple or Apple-compatible computers. As for software, look for desktop-publishing applications and at least two Apple-Works-like integrated programs. Hopefully most of this stuff will also be available for sale at the show! See you there.

GARY B. LITTLE/EDITOR

ESTERN EUROPEAN TOUR" Scenery Disk is so beautiful to fly, you'll want to make it the centerpiece of your Scenery Disk collection! This is part one of a five-part guided tour from London to Moscow's Red Square. We start out in London by flying over the Parliament building. Look closely and you can see the faces of Big Ben. Our next view offers a glimpse of the majestic Tower Bridge and Tower of London at dawn. Other British highlights include Buckingham Palace, Westminster Abbey and Stonehenge. Check back with us next month as we fly to Paris, France. "Find Red Square" Contest! Find Red Square in Moscow and enter to win a real trip for two to Europe. See the SubLOGIC Product Chart at your dealer or write SubLOGIC for complete details and contest rules.







(THAT WAS THEN)

(This Is Now)

#### Introducing GSWorks. Think Of It As "AppleWorks GS."

In the beginning there was AppleWorks® for the Apple® Ile $^{\tau M}$ , and it was good. Now there's GSWorks $^{\tau M}$  for the Apple IlGs®. And it's better.

Better because GSWorks is created especially for the IIss. To take advantage of the speed, color graphics, and Mac-like interface of the IIss.

Better because it improves on the three AppleWorks applications — word processing, database, and spreadsheet — with new features and dramatically increased power and sophistication. And adds the other three applications you need and use most — page layout, graphics, and communications.

Better because it combines these six productivity applications in a seam-less, window-based environment. To give you an integrated package so advanced — yet so easy to use — that it has no equal on any personal computer. Not even Macintosh $^{\text{TM}}$  or IBM $^{\text{TM}}$ .

Better because it's all the software you'll ever need for your Apple IIGS.

#### Upgrading The Three AppleWorks Applications . . .

GSWorks reads AppleWorks files as easily as it reads its own. So you can move from Apple-Works to GSWorks without missing a byte.



But GSWorks improves on the three AppleWorks applications by giving them all the features of true IIGS software. All GSWorks applications work the same way, using pull-down menus and WYSIWYG ("what you see is what you get") document display. Making GSWorks easy to learn, easy to use.

And each GSWorks application is so powerful, so complete, it could stand alone with the best IIss software in its field.

Our high-powered word processor lets you create stylish documents using different fonts, print styles, and character sizes. With special features like automatic mail merge and the most advanced on-line spell checker/thesaurus ever available for an Apple II computer.

The versatile database lets you create forms, search and sort data, and print reports by just pointing and clicking. So you can keep track of even your most complicated information without complicated commands.

And for number-crunching, there's our mouse-based spreadsheet, with fast, intelligent recalculation and a host of number formatting features. And automatic color charting, when you want to make a splash with your figures.

#### ... And Adding Three Of Our Own.

To give you *the* integrated software package for the Apple Iles, we've added three new applications that fully exploit the advanced graphics, increased power, and enhanced communications connectivity of the Iles.



Our state-of-the-art page layout application gives you the sort of desktop publishing power previously available only for Macintosh and IBM. To help you create professional-quality publications quickly and easily.

The GSWorks graphics application is revolutionary, combining the best features of draw and paint programs. With it, you'll have illustration capabilities never before available on a personal computer.

Finally, there's our communications application, connecting your lles to a whole world of on-line communications services. And letting you send and receive files from other computers.

#### What Integration Is All About.

What really makes GSWorks special is that it's much more than the sum of its parts. It's not just six great applications in a single box. It's six great applications in a single program.

Because GSWorks offers a whole new level of sophistication in integrated software. You can have all six applications on-screen at once. And open as many application windows as you need.

Move from one application to another by simply clicking on a different window. And move information between applications with a single movement of your mouse. Bring spreadsheet figures into a database file. Edit communications files with the word processor. Use the page layout application to combine graphics and text in polished multi-column documents.

So now that you've upgraded your Apple, upgrade your AppleWorks.

To GSWorks. Because AppleWorks was then. And GSWorks is now.



#### STYLEWARE

StyleWare, 5250 Gulfton, Suite 2E, Houston, Texas 77081

Toll-free GSWorks Hot Line number: (800) 458-3873

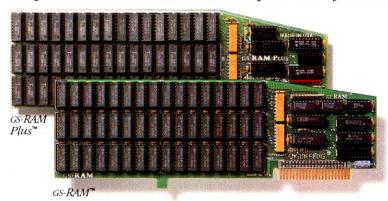
GSWorks is a trademark of StyleWare, Inc. AppleWorks is a trademark licensed to Claris Corporation, Apple and Apple IIGS are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Maniatosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. IBML is a resistered trademark of International Rusiness Machines Corporation

CIRCLE 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## For Those Who Want the Most. From Those Who Make the Best. Gs-RAM.™

Now expand the IIGS' RAM and ROM with up to 8 MEG of "Instant On" memory with the all new GS-RAM!



GS-RAM has an all new design. A design that delivers higher performance including increased speed, greater expandability, and improved software.

#### More Sophisticated, Yet Easier to Use

GS-RAM works with all IIGs software. In fact any program that runs on Apple's smaller memory card runs on the GS-RAM. But with GS-RAM you can have more memory, improved performance, and almost unlimited expansion capabilities. We've designed the new GS-RAM to be easier to use too—you don't have to adjust the size of your RAM disk every time you use a DMA device. No other RAM card with more than 4 banks of memory installed can make the same claim.

#### More than Just Hardware

Each Gs-RAM and Gs-RAM Plus includes the most powerful set of IIGs software enhancements available anywhere. In fact, our nearest competitor offers only a fraction of the invaluable programs that we include with each GS-RAM card. This software includes the most powerful disk-caching program available, the GS-RAM Cache. The Cache will make most of your applications run up to 7 times faster. Also included is a diagnostic utility that lets you test your Gs-RAM by graphically showing the location of any bad or improperly installed RAM chips. And for AppleWorks users, we give you our exclusive Expander program that dramatically enhances both the capabilities and speed of AppleWorks.

#### Making AppleWorks Even Better

Applied Engineering's Expander program eliminates AppleWorks internal memory limits allowing it to recognize up to 8 megabytes of desktop workspace. You can increase the limits from only 7,250 lines to 22,600 lines in the word processor and from 6,350 records to 22,600 records in the database. The Expander allows all of AppleWorks, including print functions, to automatically load into RAM. The clipboard size will increase from 255 to 2,042 lines maximum. GSRAM will automatically segment larger files so you can save them onto multiple floppies. And

GS-RAM provides a built-in print buffer that allows you to continue working in Apple-Works while your printer is still processing text. You can even load Pinpoint or Macro-Works and your favorite spelling checker into RAM for instant response.

#### Grow by Kilobytes or Megabytes

We offer GS-RAM in two configurations so you can increase your memory 256K at a time (GS-RAM) or a megabyte at a time (GS-RAM Plus). Both are IIGs compatible and both come with our powerful enhancement software. GS-RAM can hold up to 1.5 MEG of 256K chips and GS-RAM Plus can hold up to 6 MEG using 1 MEG chips. And since both use standard RAM chips (not high-priced SIMM's), you'll find expanding your GS-RAM or GS-RAM Plus easy, convenient, and very economical. For further expansion, you can plug a 2 MEG "piggyback" card into the Gs-RAM's expansion port for up to 3.5 MEG of total capacity. Or up to a whopping 8 MEG on GS-RAM Plus. If a GS-RAM owner outgrows 3.5 MEG, he can easily upgrade to GS-RAM Plus for a nominal charge.

#### Permanent Storage for an "Instant On" Apple

With our RamKeeper" back-up option, your GS-RAM or GS-RAM Plus will retain both programs and data while your IIGs is turned off! Now when you turn your IIGs back on, your favorite software is on your screen in under 4 seconds! With RamKeeper you can divide your IIGs memory into part "electronic hard disk," and part extended RAM. Even change the memory boundaries at any time—and in any way—you want. Because



"In quality,
performance,
compatibility,
expandability and
support, Applied
Engineering's GSRAM
and GSRAM Plus are
number one."

Steve Wozniak, the creator of Apple Computer

Applied Engineering has the most experience in the industry with battery-backed memory for the Apple, you are assured of the most reliable memory back-up system available. And in the world of battery-backed memory, Reliability is everything. That's why Applied Engineering uses state-of-the-art "GEL-CELL's" instead of Ni-Cad batteries (if Ni-Cads aren't discharged periodically, they lose much of their capacity). RamKeeper has about 6 hours of "total power failure" back-up time. That's 6 times the amount of other systems. But with power from your wall outlet, RamKeeper will back-up Gs-RAM, Gs-RAM Plus, or most other IIGs memory cards indefinitely. Should you ever have a "total power failure," RamKeeper switches to its 6-hour battery. When power returns, Ram-Keeper will automatically recharge the battery to full power. RamKeeper incorporates a dual-rate charger, status L.E.D.'s, and advanced power reducing circuitry. RamKeeper comes complete with battery, software, and documentation.

#### GS-RAM's Got it ALL!

- 5-year warranty parts & labor
- 6 RAM banks (most cards have 4)
- · Memory expansion port
- ROM expansion port
- Ultra-fast disk caching on ProDOS 8 AND ProDOS 16.
- Expands AppleWorks internal limits
- Includes hi-res self test
- No soldered-in RAM chips
- Expandable to 8 MEG
- No configuration blocks to set
- RamKeeper back-up option allows permanent storage of programs & data
- 15-day money-back guarantee
- Proudly made in the U.S.A.

GS-RAM with 256K	\$219
GS-RAM with 512K	\$339
GS-RAM with 1 MEG	\$579
GS-RAM with 1.5 MEG	\$819
GS-RAM with 2.5 to 3.5 MEG	CALL
GS-RAM Plus with 1-8 MEG	CALL
RamKeeper Option	\$179

#### Order today!

See your dealer or call Applied Engineering today, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days. Or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome.

Texas residents add 7% sales tax. Add \$10.00 outside U.S.A.

#### Æ APPLIED ENGINEERING™

The Apple enhancement experts. (214) 241-6060

P.O. Box 5100, Carrollton, TX 75011 Prices subject to change without notice.

A + MAGAZINE INVITES COMMENTS FROM READERS. PLEASE WRITE TO US AT: A + MAGAZINE 950 TOWER LANE, 18TH FLOOR FOSTER CITY, CA 94404

#### BETTER THAN **MANUALS**

Dear A+: Thank you for publishing Steve Miller's excellent article "Preparing a Tax-Deduction Database" in your February 1988 issue.

I have an Apple IIGs. It is my first computer. Every time I want to use it, I have to start all over with the manuals that came with it. They are so poorly written and so hard to follow that I feel frustrated when trying to get any work done. Miller's article, in contrast, is so easy to follow, so complete in its explanations, that it was a joy to use.

> ARLETTE IRVING ROSEBURG, OR

#### **SOME QUIBBLES**

Dear A +: In response to the review of The Desktop Manager in Walter Mossberg's "Desk Accessories" article in the February 1988 issue, I would like to point out that TDM does follow Apple's desk-accessory guidelines. TDM is a CDA: it is accessible from the Control/open-apple/Escape menu, just like any other CDA.

Second, Mr. Mossberg mentions the "foreign' screen destination .CON-SOLE. It is new to Apple II people, but if they are doing any programming, they'd better get used to it. In Apple's APW and GSBASIC, both .CON-

SOLE and .PRINTER exist, and, in fact, GSBASIC has a .MODEM.

Third, Mossberg specifically mentions that "TDM works only on a GS and only if ProDOS 16 is booted first"; isn't this limitation also true of other DAs for the GS?

The main advantage of CDAs over NDAs is that users can access the former from almost anywhere, even from Pro-DOS 8 programs.

MARK JACKSON CHICAGO, IL Author Walter Mossberg

replies: As I said in my article, TDM is a sophisticated, capable program whose accessories are generally more powerful than those of the other two packages I reviewed. TDM doesn't install like a standard classic desk accessory, and, unlike standard CDAs, it's intended to be invoked with its own user-customizable "hot keys." But Mr. Jackson is correct that TDM can also be invoked like other CDAs, from the CDA menu. Users can employ the two methods interchangeably or disable the hot keys entirely and just rely on the openapple/Control/Escape sequence for invoking it like other CDAs. Also, like other CDAs, it can be used from any program as long as you've initially booted ProDOS 16, not just graphics-based, mouse-driven programs. These are cer-

tainly strengths.

## TDM doesn't load fully

into RAM at bootup, which is a plus for some users with limited disk space. And TDM has on-line help and some unique, useful accessories. Among these are a printer manager, a powerful screen-saving and screen-printing facility, and a pickup-and-paste facility for moving material between applications.

But, as the article noted, some of the things that set TDM apart from more standard CDA packages also may make it tougher for some buyers to use. Jackson may be right that users who do programming had "better get used to" terms such as .CONSOLE instead of screen, which the TDM add-on Disk Manager uses. But most IIGS users don't program and should not have to get used to arcane terms when ones such as screen are available. Also, some of the editing and cursor-movement commands in the TDM accessories deviate from what AppleWorks users will expect, and these vary even among the TDM accessories. But the on-line help compensates. All in all, TDM is a strong system.

#### MUSICAL DISAPPOINTMENT

Dear A +: I am surprised at the enthusiasm shown for Activision's program The Music Studio for the Apple IIGs. Every reviewer seems to think it is superior to Electronic Arts' Music Construction Set, but, having used both programs, I must disagree. The Music Studio does use the Ensoniq sound chip to a greater extent than does Music Construction Set, but that is the only advantage I can see. The Music Studio allows note stems in only one direction, making complex scoring difficult to read, and selecting various notes is a cumbersome process at best. Music Construction Set at least allows bidirectional stems. The print quality of The Music Studio is

## LETTERS

very poor, with measures broken in the middle of lines and poorly printed notes. Music Construction Set, on the other hand, produces a very readable printout (on an ImageWriter II), although with a fixed measure size. I am a music teacher and frequently use Music Construction Set to prepare exercises for my students. I cannot produce an adequate printout with The Music Studio. Of course, Music Construction Set has a few problems: no Quit option, blocked access to the Control Panel, no text capability for titles, and so on, but I find it superior for my purposes overall.

I am somewhat disappointed that the major publishers of music software for the Mac, IBM, and

Atari ST computers have not yet produced more sophisticated scoring and MIDI programs for the IIGS. Electronic Arts announced Deluxe Music Construction Set, but as yet it is available only for the Mac. Surely the IIGs is capable of doing sophisticated scoring and taking MIDI input (with the right interface, of course). Many music teachers need a good, relatively inexpensive program that is capable of printing full scores, instrumental parts, and the like, and I hope that the software will be available to do these things.

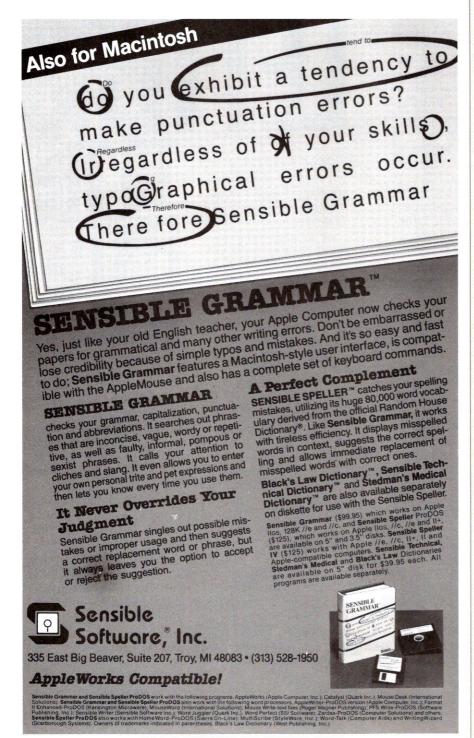
JAY E. ROGERS DOWNEY, CA

As you've probably noticed, the cover story of this issue concerns making music with the Apple II. Our main stories concern Apple's new MIDI interface and compositional software. Now that Apple is putting its muscle behind that market, more MIDI software is sure to follow.—Editors

#### **ALL-STARS OMISSION**

Dear A+: I am concerned about what I consider a major omission from your list of software All-Stars for Apple II-series computers. Specifically, I was quite surprised to find that no mention was made of Managing Your Money (MECA) in the section on personal-finance software. I've been a satisfied user of this comprehensive and sophisticated program for several years and cannot understand how it can be omitted, especially in light of the programs that appeared as personal-finance All-Stars.

The program was perhaps one of the most ambitious ever written for the Apple IIe when it first appeared, and its publisher should be recognized for helping to raise the overall level of sophistication of software for the Apple II line (which, as a whole, lags far behind software for other, more powerful, computers). The only real complaint I have about the program is that it stretches the standard Apple IIe (and its predecessors) to its limit and, as a result, tends to run quite slowly on minimal systems that use only 140K drives. Any user with a hard-disk drive, a large RAMdisk, or two 800K drives would agree that the program is truly exceptional. On an Apple IIGS with a hard-disk drive (my current



# WordPerfect taps the power of mice and menus.

The most powerful word processor you can buy for your Apple®IIGs™ is wearing a brand new face these days. One that gives you the simplicity of a mouse and menudriven interface, the speed of keyboard commands, and the power of literally hundreds of features.

#### Tapping Your IIGS.

Using WordPerfect for the Apple IIGs is as easy as looking at a menu, clicking on the feature you want, and typing away. Yet, WordPerfect offers another option that gives power typists the ability to invoke sophisticated features without ever leaving the keyboard.

With WordPerfect, you can produce flawless footnotes and endnotes. Or check your spelling with a 115,000-word dictionary. Or find the right word using the thesaurus. With the flick of a finger you can open an unlimited number of windows, each containing different documents. You can interchange text between documents. And you can CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

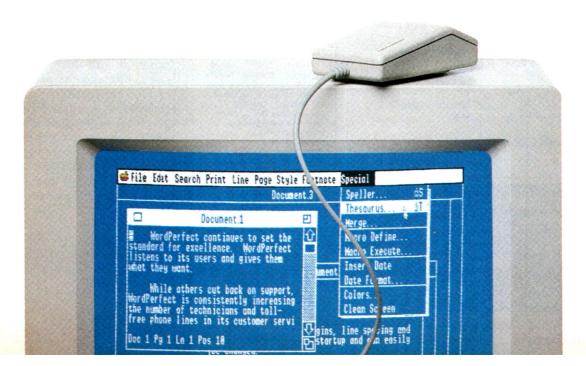
perform scores of other functions like mail merge, macros, on-screen formatting, super/subscript, automatic page numbering, and more.

#### WordPerfect Flexibility.

In addition to running on the IIGs, WordPerfect is available for the IIe/IIc (with a 50,000-word dictionary). And files from both versions can be interchanged with WordPerfect files generated on other machines, including IBM\*PC compatibles and some minicomputers.

No other word processor lets you flex the word processing muscle of your IIGs like WordPerfect. For more information, including special programs for educators, call or write WordPerfect Corp., 288 West Center St., Orem, Utah 84057 (801) 225-5000.

### Word Perfect



APPLIED ENGINEERING and the rest of the best ...always for less and in stock!

#### **APPLIED ENGINEERING**

(additional AE items in stock)

GS-RAM, 256K

\$164

Z-RAM Ultra 1, 256K

\$164

Z-RAM Ultra 2, 256K

\$216

Z-RAM Ultra 3, 256K

\$276

GS-RAM PLUS, 1 Meg

\$478

RamFactor, 256K \$201

RamWorks III, 256K

RWIII, Expander, 1 Meg

\$515

Serial Pro

\$114

RamCharger for RamFactor

\$137

Transwarp

\$169

PC Transporter 768K

\$563

Phasor

\$138

DataLink

\$169

RamKeeper (//GS, Bat/BU)

#### **PORTABLE** SYSTEM

Prairie Pwr System, Battery

Pack (8 Hr, UPS) & Case

C-VUE LCD Flat Monitor

Cigarette Lighter Adptr

World Port 1200 Modem

**ORDERS ONLY:** 

1-800-438-2883

#### JUNE **SPECIAL**

**DB** MASTER **VERSION FIVE** 

Database **Management** System

List Price \$179

**NOW \$129** 

#### SOFTWARE

(Sorry, no software refunds)

**DB MASTER** 

Version Five

\$149

AppleWorks 1.3 Special Version

Locksmith 6.0 (Reduced!)

\$49

Copy II Plus

\$35

Bag of Tricks

\$44

**Beagle Brothers Timeout Series** 

Call

PINPOINT:

**Desktop Accessories** \$63

Spelling Checker

\$49

Key Player

\$37

**Graphics Edge** 

Call for Our **Current Prices** 

#### **HARDWARE**

Diconix 150 Printer \$399

//e Enhancement Kit

\$62

Numeric Keypad (//e) \$69

//c System Clock (external)

G STEREO (GS) (A.I.)

CMS 20 Meg (SD) (//e, GS)

CMS 43 Meg (SD) (//e, GS)

Kensington GS System Saver

Meiji 5.25 1/2 Height Drive

Applied Time II Clock (A.I.)

Apricord Parallel Interface Adapter (//c)

\$54

No Slot Clock Pro \$55

Ext. 80 Col. Card (A.I.) \$39

Serial/Parallel Cables

AB Switch box (Ser/Par) \$29

ABCD Switch box (Ser/Par) \$39

A+ Optical Mouse (//c) \$83

Disk Notcher

Mouse Pad



WE ACCEPT: VISA and MasterCard . Bank Wires Certified Checks . Money Orders NO PERSONAL CHECKS Minimum Order \$50 Sorry, no shipping, insurance or handling refunds. Not responsible for

product compatibility. Prices subject to change without notice.

(7days, 8 am - 5 pm PST) (AK, HI, & outside CA) All Prices FOB San Diego

15% (\$15 min.) restocking fee



PRICES QUOTES & TECHNICAL SUPPORT: 1-619-274-1253 (within CA & outside USA)

P.O. Box 171466 San Diego, CA 92117

If you don't see it, CALL US! Next-day delivery available

system), this program is a real joy and makes keeping track of your personal finances fun. That the program is a best-seller in the PC/ compatibles market argues for its value on appropriate hardware. I would hate to see MECA drop its support for its Apple II version of Managing Your Money because of lukewarm support from the Apple II community, and I fear that your complete failure to even mention it in your article severely lowers the visibility of what I consider to be an outstanding (dare I say All-Star) product.

> KIRK L. MOON, IR. SAN FRANCISCO, CA

Our reviewer felt that Managing Your Money suffered from being a conversion from an IBM PC format, rather than being optimized for the Apple II from the ground up.

-Editors.

#### **PBI PRAISE**

Dear A+: I would like to commend your magazine for its caring and knowledgeable approach to Apple II owners and users. It is one of the few publications I read cover to cover every month. Keep up the good work.

I would also like to express, to the public, my complete praise of PBI Software, Inc. I purchased a copy of Strategic Conquest for my Apple IIGs, based on an advertisement in A +. When I received the game, it still had some bugs. I called PBI, and the person I talked to told me that if I sent the disk back, the company would replace it at no cost. In less than a week, I had a new copy in hand. After playing the game for a couple weeks, it again developed some bugs. Once more I called PBI and sent in the disk. Within two weeks, I had another new disk. So far, this one is working wonderfully. I have never had a company give such excellent service and support. PBI can definitely count on me to spend more money with it.

> MARK FOWLER LUBBOCK, TX

## Computerize Your Rolodex. \$4995 Sugg. List



### COMPUCARD BY ROLODEX

COMPUTERIZED CARD FILING SYSTEM

With Compucard by Rolodex, card sets can be created, updated, edited and duplicated fast and easy to improve office productivity and organization as card filing is simplified.

Compucard Software Program and Documentation Manual are available for IBM®/PC (CSM-I) or Apple® IIe (CSM-A) at \$49.95. They are also available complete with VIP24C Special file and 500 Rolodex brand Continuous Form Cards, 2½ x 4" at \$68.50 (CC500-I for IBM and CC500-A for Apple). Compucard features include:

| Free-form card format with up to 450 characters per 2½ x 4" card | Rapid printing | Full-screen editing commands | Date stamping for each entry | Dual indexing | Flexible select code system.

50 1938-1988

#### **ROLODEX CORPORATION**

245 Secaucus Road, Secaucus, N.J. 07096

Rolodex® is a registered trademark of INSILCO CORPORATION.

An Insilco International Specialty Company

IBM/PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation; Apple IIe is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD



#### BUY2, PICK1FREE!

We're sure that amongst all these choices, there's one that you'd like to pick – for free. So, go ahead – exercise your free choice by visiting your nearest retailer. Buy any two of these best-selling Electronic Arts products between April 1, 1988 and June 3O, 1988 – and pick a third one for free!

To redeem your free software, simply fill out either your retailer's coupon or the coupon in this ad, and mail it with proofs of purchase (see requirements on coupon) along with \$3 per free product for shipping and handling (U.S. Funds). If you can't find a participating retailer, order direct by calling 800-245-4525 throughout the U.S. and Canada. Just tell us which products you want to buy, and what you want for free. Have your Visa/MC numbers ready.

## HERE ARE YOUR CHOICES

- Amnesia
- Arcticfox
- The Bard's Tale
- The Bard's Tale II
- Chuck Yeager's AFT
- Deathlord
- Demon Stalkers
- Dragon's Lair
- Earl Weaver Baseball
- EOS: Earth Orbit Stations
- Get Organized
- GrandSlam Bridge
- Instant Music

- Instant Pages
- IntelliType
- · Legacy of the Ancients
- Marble Madness
- Patton vs. Rommel
- PHM PegasusReturn to Atlantis
- Skate or Die
- Skyfox II
- Starflight
- Strike Fleet
- World Tour Golf

- B/Graph
- The Consultant
- DEGAS Elite
- DiskTools Plus
- Homepak
- IS Talk
- Outrageous Pages
- PaperClip Publisher
- PaperClip with Spellpak
- PaperClip III
- Thunder!Timelink

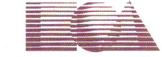
Product availability varies by computer format. Ask your retailer or call (415) 572-2787 for details.



## AND YOUR DELUXE CHOICES

Choose from our Deluxe Creativity Series for your purchase products. Or, redeem free Deluxe software when you buy any two of these Deluxe products:

- DeluxeMusic
   Construction Set
- DeluxePaint
- DeluxePaint II
- DeluxeProductions
- DeluxeVideo



**ELECTRONIC ARTS®** 

All products are registered/trademarks of Electronic Arts.

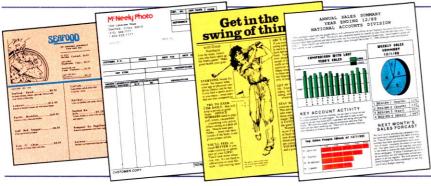
## PICK 1 FREE!

Please send my free software to the following address. I have enclosed the required proofs of purchase (specified below) and \$3 (check or money order payable to Electronic Arts) for shipping and handling.

PROOF OF PURCHASE REQUIREMENTS: Send the following original items: 1), the dated cash register tape(s) or sales receipt(s) showing the two products you purchased, and 2), find the Command Summary Card or the Manual (where no Command Summary Card exists) inside each package, cut off the part number on the back, lower portion of the Card or Manual.

MAIL TO: Electronic Arts, BUY 2, PICK 1 FREE, P.O. Box 753O, San Mateo, CA 944O3. Only valid requests postmarked by July 15, 1988 will be honored. Allow 3-6 weeks for delivery.

## Apple IIc, IIe, IIcs Users: Publish It! Publish It! Publish A Money Back Guarantee Poort Incider Magazine In less than an hour.



## Introducing *PUBLISH IT!* A full-featured, fully integrated desktop publishing powerhouse with word processing, page layout, and graphics.

Even if you have no design skills or publishing experience, you can get results in less than an hour with *PUBLISH IT!* Use our Quick-Start Mini-Manual and go to press. It's that simple.

For all its state-of-the-art ability, PUBLISH IT! is incredibly easy to learn—refreshingly so. PUBLISH IT! combines the familiar MacIntosh User Interface, our Quick-Start Mini-Manual, a full complement of Help Screens, and the practical WYSIWYG (What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get) display—all designed to get you up and running in less than one hour!

Your computer display shows you exactly how your finished documents will look. Use the program's built-in layout tools to reposition and resize elements on the page. Once it's perfect, just press a key and print out on your dot matrix or laser printer.\*

#### **SPECIAL FEATURES:**

- MacIntosh User Interface: It's familiar and easy. Pull-down menus, icons, scroll bars and dialogue boxes help you learn and use the program quickly. Your display screen shows you exactly what your final product will look like when you print—What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get.
- Flexible Page Layout: With your mouse or joystick, and keyboard, you can

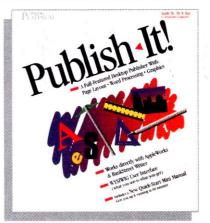
- overlap, reposition, resize, and reshape the text, columns, graphics. Change your layout or experiment—almost effortlessly!
- **Built-in Fonts:** Choose from more than 1280 possible type-style combinations! Opt for bold, italic, underlined, outlined, shadow, and superscript or subscript characters. Select your effect with ease! Type sizes range from 9 point to 72 point.
- Premium Quality Printouts:

PUBLISH IT! uses a special high density (72 x 120) printout format that gives you superior quality printouts on your dot matrix printer.

- **Built-in Word Processor:** All the features necessary for everyday word processing, plus most of the sophisticated ones found only in more expensive programs.
- Text Importing: Load documents from APPLEWORKS, BANK STREET WRITER\*\* or any other word processor in standard ASCII format directly into PUBLISH IT!
- Built-in Graphic Toolbox: Draw lines, boxes, circles, rules and more. Plus, choose from a wide variety of built-in line and fill patterns, or create your own.
- Graphics Importing: Directly import graphics and illustrations from any standard Apple\*\* double-highresolution drawing program—includ-

ing Broderbund's DAZZLE DRAW\*\*. Then crop and size them to fit.

- Special Typesetting Functions: Kerning, leading, and more! Add professional finishing touches that make your message stand out.
- Automatic Text Flow and Word Wrap: PUBLISH IT! automatically flows text from column to column on the same page, or carries it over to subsequent pages.
- Multiple Size Page Views: View, edit and layout pages at actual, double or half-size. Or, reduce them so the entire page fills the screen.
- Over 200 Professionally Drawn Graphics
   Illustrations: Ready-to-go art makes
   your documents even more eye-catching.
- Plus, you get worksheets, time-saving features, sample documents & more!



(Includes  $5\frac{1}{4}$ " &  $3\frac{1}{2}$ " disks; supports hard drive.)

Suggested Retail Price . . . . . \$99.95 (Also available for IBM &

Compatibles . . . . . . . . . . . . \$199.95

At your local dealer or order direct from Timeworks: **1-312-948-9202.** 



444 Lake Cook Rd., Deerfield, IL 60015 312/948-9200

312/948-9200
©1987 Timeworks, Inc. All rights reserved.

Documents do not print out in color.

\*Laser Printer requires Timeworks Accessory Pak. Details inside package. \*\*Registered trademarks of their respective companies.

## NEWSPLUS

AppleFest goes
east, Pinpoint
targets the ligs
desktop-publishing
market, more
network news, and
other industry
updates

#### APPLEFEST ENCORE

If you're on the East Coast and missed Apple-Fest in San Francisco last September, you might want to take a trip to Boston at the end of May to catch the springtime version of this Apple-only show.

Notice that we said "Apple-only," not "Apple II-only." The promoters of AppleFest patted themselves on the back last September for putting on the first Apple II convention in several years, but the fact is that the Macintosh will also be featured this time around. "The show and conference remain predominantly Apple IIoriented. But we (at Apple's suggestion) are offering information about Macintosh 'solutions' to home business and school needs where it seems most appropriate," says a spokesperson for AppleFest promoter Cambridge Marketing,

C'est la guerre. We Ap-

ple II types are used to this stuff, and none of this Macintosh talk should deter us from having a grand time at AppleFest, checking out the latest goodies for the Apple II.

AppleFest runs from May 20 to 22 at Hynes Convention Center in Boston. More than 150 companies will exhibit there, and, if you sign up for the conferences, you can choose from more than 50 hour-long sessions on topics such as desktop publishing, database management, telecommunications, and AppleWorks. Education will be covered much more thoroughly this time around, with roundtables on nine curricular areas in addition to panel discussions on educational topics. There also will be day-long workshops in AppleWorks and desktop publishing on the Apple II.

It will cost you \$15 to get in to see the exhibits, \$50 for both the exhibits and three days of conferences, and \$125 for an allday seminar in addition to all the conferences and exhibits. For further information, call (800) 262-FEST, or (617) 860-7100 in Massachusetts.

Drop by the A + booth and meet editor Gary Little, executive editor Lisa Raleigh, education editor Jennifer Brawer, entertainment editor Bob Lindstrom, graphics editors Roberta Schwartz and Michael Callery, and telecommunications editor Michael Fischer. Or come to the panel discussions in which we're participating.

## IIc—ALIVE AND WELL IN THE RUMOR MILL

Well, we didn't quite make it with our last AppleFest rumor. We said we'd heard rumblings that Apple would finally introduce the Apple II





NEWSPLUS

version of its network at the September show. AppleTalk for the Apple II didn't appear until six months later, when Apple finally made it public on March 1 of this year, however.

Our past record doesn't discourage us from floating the latest AppleFest rumor, though—and all you IIc fans ought to love this one. We hear that Apple will announce at AppleFest a new IIc model with built-in 3.5-inch drives, a megabyte of memory, and perhaps GS speed. If this configuration sounds a lot like that of the Laser 128EX, we think that's exactly the point. Apple probably hasn't overlooked the fact that Central Point Software is selling a ton of its IIc clones with expanded memory and built-in accelerator.

#### PINPOINT PUBLISHING

Watch for Pinpoint to become the latest publisher to target the IIGs desktoppublishing market. Pinpoint's product, tentatively called Pages, will make an AppleFest debut and will cost less than \$200, possibly even less than \$150, according to Greg Hastings, Pinpoint's president. Interestingly, Pinpoint will ship both Macintosh and GS disks in the same box, recognizing that GS and Mac computers are cohabiting more frequently, particularly now that

Apple's network for the Apple II is about to become available (Apple-Talk requires you to buy a Macintosh to hook all your IIs together and makes it possible to run both Macs and IIs from the same file server.) Watch A + for a full review once this product becomes available.

#### STILL SELLING AFTER ALL THESE YEARS

Apple II software sales continue to chug alongto the tune of \$220 million last year, according to the Software Publishers' Association. The SPA report is based on figures that 101 software publishers submitted to the accounting firm of Arthur Andersen & Company. Of course, Apple II programs didn't make up the bulk of the \$2.9 billion personal-computer software market this study measured. The biggest slice of the pie (almost 77%) went to IBM software. Apple II software garnered about 7.5%, and the Mac pulled in about 9.4%.

Here are some interesting facts and figures from this study:

- •Not surprisingly, the Apple II dominated the education market, comprising 57% of the \$153 million in educational-software sales.
- •Apple II productivity software chalked up almost \$80 million in

sales—an interesting figure, considering the huge chunk we believe Apple-Works to comprise. We have it on good authority that Apple sold about 150,000 copies of Apple-Works last year, so at \$249 a pop at the retail level, that comes to more than \$37 million. •The gap between Apple II and Macintosh software sales isn't particularly huge. At \$273 million, the Mac-software total is about 24% higher than the total for the Apple II. And since most Mac software costs twice as much as software for the II, you can see that the Apple II is still holding its ground in unit sales. The Mac, however, is still on the upswing in terms of volume, so we midable gains. While not available at press

about growth rates in both markets. •It should be no big shock that educational sales were highest during the summer (July through September), when educators had a chance to browse through catalogs and stores. Educational sales remained strong through the end of the year, however, perhaps reflecting back-to-school buying and Christmas/ home-education sales. The final three months of the year were the biggest for recreation and productivity. Must be adventure-game stockingstuffers and AppleWorks going out with all those Christmas systems. The ware sales as a wholewith a total of \$67.2 million, or about a third of the year's total. The second quarter, May through June, was the slowest time, with less

the Apple II is still holding its ground in unit sales. The Mac, however, is still on the upswing in terms of volume, so we can expect it to show formidable gains. While year-to-year figures were not available at press time, we'll soon have access to them and be able to tell you something

going out with all those Christmas systems. The final quarter was also the biggest for Apple II software sales as a whole—with a total of \$67.2 million, or about a third of the year's total. The second quarter, May through June, was the slowest time, with less than 20% of the sales.



## A disk each month delivered to you... packed with eight programs for your Apple.

**DISCOVER UPTIME.** You deserve the best from your Ten programs and more on every disk. Apple. Have the best and save the most with UPTIME. What's the opposite of "downtime"? It's UP-TIME, of course. Just imagine...a disk each We make it easy and inexpensive — a disk each month. and every month, delivered right to your door You deserve value. At UPTIME we believe in value. and packed with programs for your Apple. That's why each month 21,000 people like you enjoy Subscribe now, with our introductory offer! a disk packed full of programs and information. Make the very next disk yours! Fill in the cou-Make your life easier & get more from your computer. pon and return it to us, or simply call. We'll Organize your life and be more productive start your subscription immediately, in with home management and finance proaddition to sending you... grams. Have fun learning with our educational programs and fun relaxing with games and PROGRAMS adventures. You'll find business, graph-Put work gloves on your Apple with UTILITY TIME — 17 programs ics, utilities DISK MONT including Banner Maker, Musi-& more! cal Keys and Graphix Fun. For immediate service, call toll-free: 1-800-437-0033 anytime, day or night. Tin an Apple enthusiast who wants more. Please start my subscription to Uprime introduction of the prime interest of the prime interest of the prime in the prime interest of th (Add \$2 per issue in foreign countries, except Canada and APO) Prease send my FREE Utility Time disk \$18.45 value)

Prease send my FREE Utility Time disk for the translation of the translati Please send my FREE Utility Time disk \$18.45 value)

Please send my FREE Utility Time disk

Mr. F. v. Dane

Payment enclosed. (Make checks payable to Uprine)

Payment enclosed. (Make checks payable to Uprine) A Typical Disk Includes: Puzzle Time · Playing the Market · Zippi Zombi College Bound · Spellpruf · Graf Edit Electronic Jukebox · Spell Evasion Look for us in Waldenbooks, B. Dalton \$69.95 and other book and computer Address stores in your area. CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### New! RAMUP 4.0



#### For speed and manageability nothing beats RAMUP 4.0 with your RamCard

Speed and manageability. All computer users want it. Few have it. With the new RAMUP 4.0, speed and manageability are just a key stroke away. RAMUP 4.0 is utility software that combines all your favorite programs onto your Apple compatible RamCard to make them act as one program. Now, changing programs is as easy as turning a page. No more disk swapping. No more waiting. You just flip from program to program at will. That's speed and manageability. That's RAMUP 4.0.

#### **NEW FEATURES**

- Autoload
- · Back-up/Restore
- 200% Faster

#### PERFECT FOR

 IIgs — Ramkeeper, GS Ram; IIe - Ram-Works, RamFactor; IIc - Z Ram.

#### YOU DON'T HAVE A RAMCARD?

Call us. We have the right RamCard for you. And, we'll show you how to combine your RamCard with RAMUP 4.0 for instant access to all your programs.

#### TRY IT! YOU'LL LIKE IT!

Not convinced? Try us out for 30 days. If RAMUP 4.0 with your RamCard doesn't significantly increase your productivity, simply return it for a quick and courteous refund.

RAMUP 4.0 and all RamCards are in stock and ready to ship. And, with your purchase, you'll receive, free, Enhance, our technical, informative, entertaining newsletter.

#### APPLIED ENGINEERING"

#### RAMUP \$39.95

Transwarp.       \$169.00         RamKeeper       148.00         RamCharger       136.00         Serial Pro       114.00         Data Link       172.00	Phasor         Call           Parallel Pro         79.00           Time Master         79.00           View Master         109.00           PC Transporter         Call
RamWorks III         Call           RamFactor         Call           GS Ram         Call           GS Ram +         Call           Z Ram I, II, III         Call	Due to fluctuating conditions in the Ram Chip market, we are un- able to print current prices. Please call us, toll free, for fair, honest prices and same day ship- ment. We guarantee the lowest available prices

available prices.

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE



Quality Computers

15102 Charlevoix Grosse Pointe, MI 48230 313/331-0700

#### To Order Call: 1-800-443-6697

CIRCLE 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Watch for Claris to lead the way in Mac software for the lower grades.

#### COPY-**PROTECTION** REMOVAL

Electronic Arts has announced that all new "creativity" titles it publishes will be free of copy protection and that it will remove copy protection from all existing Deluxe products. (In the Apple II market, the only Deluxe product is DeluxePaint for the IIGs.) If you purchase an existing copyprotected Deluxe product, Electronic Arts will replace the program free of charge within 90 days if you send proof of purchase. After 90 days, the company requires a standard \$7.50 replacement fee. In addition, customers who have taken advantage of Electronic Arts' backup offer (\$20 for a non-copy-protected backup copy) or upgrade offer (\$57 for a non-copyprotected upgrade) will receive their order and a \$20 gift certificate for purchasing a creativity title directly from Electronic Arts.

Electronic Arts also has a promotion running through June 30, 1988, during which time you can buy two pieces of software from the company and receive a third one free. You can obtain more information by calling (800) 245-4525.

#### CLARIS **TARGETS EDUCATION**

The new version of AppleWorks (called AppleWorks/Network) from Claris Corporation was the showcase Apple II software product at the official unveiling of the AppleTalk network in March. The occasion also provided the opportunity for Claris to publicize the role education plays in the company's overall business strategy.

Claris management considers education a primary market for all its products, but Apple-Works and AppleWorks/ Network are all you can expect Claris to be marketing for the Apple II. So if Claris plans to pursue the education market but doesn't plan to acquire or produce more Apple II products, what could the company have in mind? How about Mac programs for K-12 classrooms? That's exactly what Claris has on its agenda. Apple may be too fearful to push the Mac into elementary education (although it's become quite bold at the secondary level), worrying that it might upset the applecart in its strongest market. But Claris doesn't seem as concerned about protecting the Apple II franchise. Watch for Claris to lead the way in Mac software for the lower grades.

#### ANNOUNCING MORE **NETWORKABLE PROGRAMS**

Since our May networking cover story, several companies have announced products that will work with Apple's network.

Watch for the following programs to become available in network versions:

- ·DeskWorks, a set of Macintosh-like desk accessories for the Apple IIGS from Styleware. (713) 668-1360.
- •TopDraw, a structured graphics program also from Styleware.
- •MultiScribe Gs, a text and graphics package from Scholastic, Inc. (212) 505-3561.
- •Command.Com Apple-Share Utilities, a utilities package available from Pinpoint Publishing. (415) 654-3050.
- •Graphic Edge for Apple-Share, a charting, graphing, drawing, and desktop-presentation program also from Pinpoint Publishing.
- •II Write, a word-processing program from Random House Publishing. (212) 572-2433.
- ·Sensible Speller, an electronic spelling checker from Sensible Software, Inc. (313) 528-1950.
- •The TimeOut Series, including Desktools, Filemaster, Graph, Quickspell, Sidespread, Superfonts, and Ultramacros available from Bea-

gle Bros, Inc. (619) 296-6400.

- •Tut's Typer, a typinginstruction program available from Roger Wagner Publishing Company. (619) 442-0522, ext. 0524.
- •Curriculum Manager, a comprehensive delivery system for integrating software into curricula by Ideal Learning, Inc. (214) 929-4201.
- •The Game Show, an educational game in a quizshow format available from Advanced Ideas. (415) 526-9100.
- ·Memory Master, a network system from Electronic Learning Systems. (904) 375-0558.
- •Information Lab IIGs: Life and Earth Science, a research database available from Addison Wesley Publishing Company. (415) 853-2512.

#### IT'S ABOUT UPTIME

UpTime, the monthly disk magazine, is looking for beta-testers to shake out any nasty bugs lurking in the programs it intends to publish. If you're interested, send your qualifications in writing to UpTime, 174 Bellevue Avenue, Newport, RI, 02840 (Attn: Mike Amarello). The magazine, by the way, has a whole new look, complete with pull-down menus and icons. Although you still don't need a mouse to use it, it sure wouldn't hurt to have one.

#### *New!* EasyDrive™



If you have this . . .

> and this





#### you need this

EasyDrive is, simply, the most important breakthrough in hard-disk technology ever. It's the first and only complete software interface for the hard-disk (for Apple IIe, IIgs and compatibles). Nothing else is faster or easier. With EasyDrive you get:

- Complete control of all hard-disk operations
- Automatic installa Complete statistical tion
- Automatic loading
   ProDOS com-
- Menu-driven simplicity
- Fast, accurate back-up and restore
- File indexing
- display
- patiblity
- Plus much more!

And, EasyDrive is expandable and upgradeable. When we add features, you get them, too. Only EasyDrive gives you all of this. Only EasyDrive gives you complete control. If you have a hard-disk, you need EasyDrive.

#### FREE! FREE! FREE!

With your purchase of EasyDrive, you'll receive the book "Setting Up Your Hard-Disk with ProDOS 8 & 16", the definitive manual of hard-disk use and maintenance — a \$19.95 value, free from Quality Computers.

#### TAKE A TEST DRIVE ON US!

Too good to be true? Try us out for 30 days. If EasyDrive doesn't make your hard-disk work faster and easier, just return it for a quick and courteous refund. You can keep the free book.

Quality Computers also carries a full line of hard-disks from top manufacturers like CMS and Sider, all with a 30 day money back guarantee.

#### EasyDrive — \$69.95

SIDER		CMS	
20 Meg.	\$549.00	20 Meg. SD	\$579.00
40 Meg.	Call	40 Meg. SD	879.00
C46	Call	60 Meg. SD	949.00
C96	Call	SCSI Controller	95.00





15102 Charlevoix Grosse Pointe, MI 48230 313/331-0700

#### To Order Call: 1-800-443-6697

### QUALITY SOFTWARE AT UNBELIEVABLE PRICES!

Public Domain and Shareware



The Best of Apple II Public Domain Software, Edition II

The most complete and wellindexed directory of public domain and shareware.

The Best of Apple II P.D., Edition II, 350 pages (plus \$2 s/h) ..... \$9.95

	APPLE IIGS 31/2" DISKS
☐ GS1	Diversi Utilities: Diversi-Cache/Copy/Key/Hack 1.6 (shareware) \$9
GS2	Desk Accessories — Notepad, Calendar, Diskinfo
GS3	More DAs! Setspeed, Setslot, Picsaver
GS4	Watch your screen melt! Display time & date, plus 5 DAs
☐ GS5	Graphic utilities: convert pics from any computer to IIGS format . \$9
☐ GS6	Freeterm telecom.: rated A+ Mag's 1987 "All Stars," needs 512K . \$9
☐ GS7,0	GS8,GS9 Lots of pictures to run with PaintWorks Plus, Deluxe Paint II,
	or our GS5: Enterprise, MaxHeadroom, etc. (3 disks)
☐ GS10	Songs: Beethoven, Beatles, + more, for use w/Music Construc. Set . \$9
☐ All 10	for Only

#### **EXPAND YOUR PRINTSHOP GRAPHICS LIBRARY!**

APPLE II 51/4" DISKS	OPEQUALL		
CAD	SPECIAL!		
310/311/312 CAD & graphing pkg. (3 disks) . \$15			
Genealogy	Any 6 disks		
☐ 192 Family Tree Surgeon, hi res movies \$5	plus		
Business/Home	Apple Directory		
□ 039 G/L, 15 financial programs, payroll \$5 □ 053/054/055 Complete relational database			
mgt. system, doc. on disk (3 disks) \$15	1 Yr. Membership		
□ 056 Versatile check balancer, w/doc \$5	(Ilgs disks may be included)		
☐ <b>057</b> Database:simple, w/doc. on disk (shareware) . \$5	Only		
☐ 404 Personal & home accounting \$5			
☐ 406 Address/phone Dbase w/RAM drive \$5	\$3995		
Word Processing	-33°		
□ 037 Freewriter (II+ needs paddles or joystick) . \$5	(plus \$4 s/h)		
Education			
O62 Alphabet, spelling, word games \$5      O64 Drills: typing, spelling, bictory SAT      S5	1 Yr. Membership		
☐ <b>064</b> Drills: typing, spelling, history, SAT \$5 ☐ <b>066</b> Teacher's aid: grader, make tests \$5	includes:		
□ 069 Geography, fractions/decimals \$5	350 pg indexed directory of our		
□ <b>085</b> Elem math: +, -, ×, ÷, 23 levels \$5	software library		
☐ 502 Flash cards, speed reading, Spanish \$5	2. Qtrly. magazine		
□ 505 Grammar Quest II adventure game \$5	w/software updates		
☐ 515 Read. Fun: Stories, txt. chgs. speed \$5	+ reviews		
□ 517 Spelling tutor with multiple levels	Special discounts!		
of difficulty	\$5		
605 Chem: gases, acid/base, quant mech	\$5		
Games			
☐ 118 ANDROMIDA: Hi res space shoot-em-up game	\$5\$5		
☐ 123 Missile Command, Star Trek, Life			
☐ 126 Anti-Gravity—Fast action—Addictive!			
□ 127 Defender (like arcade version), D-Day			
Tutorials			
□ 000 Learn BASIC programming, assembler			
Art			
O23 Make drawings, paint w/23 textures			
□ 026/027 Make animated movies! (2 disks)			
☐ <b>264</b> Talk is Cheap terminal emulator — A+ Mag's	"All Star" rated (shareware) . \$5		
☐ 267/268 BBS system; create terminal programs and			
Music			
☐ 186 Compose, edit & play music, with documentation	on on disk \$5		
Passion	-		
☐ 190/191 Graphics and games, adults only (2 disks)			
Utilities			
<ul> <li>213 Best of Utilities: Disk arranger, disk catalog, free</li> <li>226 Diversi-DOS:read, save, load, and write many</li> </ul>			
244 30 useful disk & programming utilities			
Add \$4 (\$10 foreign) shipping and handling for disk orders, or \$2 (\$5 foreign) if ordering directory only. California orders add sales tax.			
Enclosed \$ by □ Check □ VISA □	MC		

## NEWSPLUS

Activision is offering owners of Paintworks Plus and other Apple IIGS paint programs the opportunity to upgrade to Paintworks Gold. Registered owners of Paintworks Plus can obtain the Paintworks Gold disk and manual for \$20 through May 31, 1988, or for \$40 thereafter. Owners of any other IIGs paint program can receive Paintworks Gold for \$40. Those who wish to upgrade should send a check for the proper amount plus \$3.50 (and 6.5% tax for California residents) and page 1 of their existing paintprogram manual to Paintworks Upgrade, Activision, Inc., P.O. Box T, Gilroy, CA 95021-2249. Paintworks Gold's normal price will be \$99.95. (For more information, see "Go for the Gold" in this issue.)

Responding to questions from some of our readers, Brøderbund has sent the following information on Dazzle Draw. In the earlier version of Dazzle Draw, the slide show does not work on the IIGs, and pictures print out on the ImageWriter II in a size smaller than they should. According to Ulla Thomsen of Brøderbund, Version 1.1 has overcome both of these problems.

If you have had either

problem with your version of Dazzle Draw, you can obtain an update by returning the original program disk to Brøderbund and briefly stating that you need an update to Version 1.1 of the program. (Brøderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500.)

- One of our readers has pointed out that some of the information we presented in "Printer and Modem Interface Cards" (March 1988) was incorrect. The table on page 38, "Serial Graphic Printer Cards," states that the Apricorn Graphics Parallel Printer Card does not allow mixed graphics dump, emphasis, or inversion. According to reader William L. Holland of Ladson, South Carolina, however, the card handles these functions "quite well."
- Since our May review of The Graphics Studio, the product's publisher, Accolade, has moved. Accolade's new address is 550 South Winchester Boulevard, Suite 200, San Jose, CA 95128; the new phone number is (408) 985-1700.
- Techware, Inc., mentioned in David Thornburg's March 1988 "Learning Curve" column, has moved. The company's P. O. box number remains the same, but Techware's new phone number is (407) 695-9000.

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Zip

TOLL FREE 800-331-8125

State

CALL NOW: In CA 408-496-0624

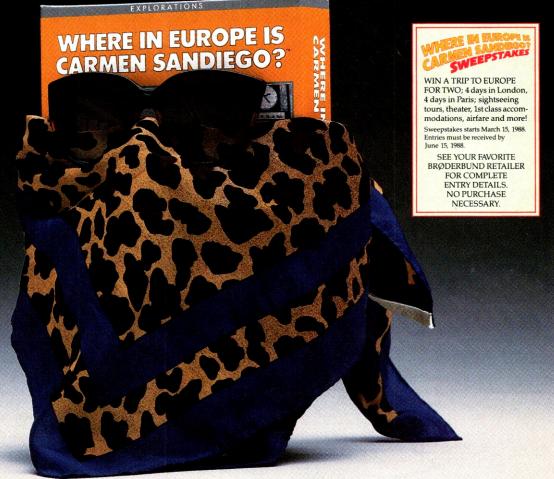
THE PUBLIC POMAIN

EXCHANGE

2074C Walsh, Ste. 525

Santa Clara, CA 95050

Card no.



he thick night fog is torn by the shriek of a whistle as the Orient Express hurtles through the sleeping countryside. In one of the sleek train's compartments, a dim light illuminates the face of a striking woman. A slight smile plays over her lips: If all goes according to plan, when the citizens of Venice awake, they will find every last one of their precious gondolas missing. . .

Carmen's back! And you're going to have more thrills than ever as you chase her and her new gang. This time, they're out to steal the priceless treasures of Europe. They must

be stopped! Start out at the scene of the crime. Question witnesses, search for



clues, and talk to a local tipster. Then decide on your next move. To help you unravel the clues, you'll have Rand McNally's 96page, full-color Concise Atlas of Europe!

Before you're done, you'll know Europe inside out. But best of all, you'll have so much

fun, they'll have to drag you away from the computer.

► NEW VILLAINS, new locations, new clues, new treasures, new challenges! ► NEW CRIMESTOPPER'S COMPUTER NOTEBOOK for keeping track of your clues. ► NEW FACTFINDER'S DATABASE shows you how a data base can help you interpret clues faster. ► GAMES GET MORE CHALLENGING as you gain more

#### Broderbund<sup>®</sup>

HOW TO ORDER: Look for our products at your local software retailer or to order direct call 1-800-527-6263, 8:00am-5:00pm PT, with credit card orders (VISA, MasterCard, Åmex). To order by mail, send check, money order or credit card information to Brøderbund Software-Direct, P.O. Box 12947, San Rafael, CA 94913-2947. California residents add 6% sales tax. For shipping and handling, add \$3.50 for one program and \$1.00 for each additional program ordered. Allow 4 weeks for delivery. Direct orders carry a 10-day money-back guarantee.

WHERE IN EUROPE IS CARMEN SANDIEGO?\*\* is available for Apple II\*\* IBM PC\*\*/Tandy\*\* \$44.95, Commodore 64\*\* \$39.95. WHERE IN THE WORLD IS CARMEN SANDIEGO?\*\* is available for Apple II, IBM PC/Tandy \$39.95, Commodore 64 \$34.95. WHERE IN THE U.S.A. IS CARMEN SANDIEGO?\*\* is available for Apple II, IBM PC/Tandy \$44.95, Commodore 64 \$39.95. TEACHERS: School Editions and Lab Packs are available for all CARMEN SANDIEGO programs.

Apple, IBM, Tandy and Commodore are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines Corp., Tandy Corporation and Commodore Electronics, Ltd., respectively. The Orient Express name is a designation of the French Railways. © 1988 Brøderbund Software, Inc.



## In about the time it takes to read this headline, you can have the Finder up and



ow your favorite program can be ready to go seconds after you flip your Apple IIGS on.

With Applied Engineering's RamKeeper<sup>™</sup> card, your IIGs retains stored programs *and* data when you turn your computer off.

RamKeeper powers up to two memory cards simultaneously when your Apple IIGs is off. And battery backup keeps power to the boards even during power failures. Your programs and data are stored in a permanent, "electronic hard disk," always ready to run.

#### Superior power backup.

Applied Engineering has the most experience in battery-



RamKeeper lets you keep programs and data in permanent, "electronic hard disk" memory. Turn your Apple IIGS on and you're ready to work.

backed memory for Apple computers. We were the first to offer battery-backed memory with our RamFactor TM / RamCharger TM combination. Now RamKeeper sets the standard for IIGS memory backup.

Our experience shows in the way we designed and built RamKeeper. We used sealed Gel/

Cell batteries — far more reliable than Ni-Cads in this application. Ni-Cads lose much of their capacity if they're not discharged periodically. Just when you need them most, Ni-Cads could run out of power.

Our Gel/Cell pack, which is included in our price, gives you up to six hours of total power failure backup. That's about 6 times longer than other systems.

RamKeeper uses a Switching Power Supply — the same technology used by Apple for the IIGS power supply. This design uses energy much more efficiently to keep your Apple running cooler.

Our sealed Gel/Cell battery

stays outside your computer case. With other systems, the batteries are installed under the IIGs power supply where a leak could ruin computer circuitry.

#### Put two memory boards in the same slot.

You might have bought vour IIgs with Apple's memory card. But now you want the features of Applied's GS-RAM<sup>™</sup> card. RamKeeper efficiently resolves the dilemma.

You can use RamKeeper with your current IIGs memory card and add another memory card — all in the same slot. Just attach your current memory card to one side of your new RamKeeper card, connect the second card to the other side and

Of course RamKeeper works fine with just one memory card. But you can use two and still keep Slot 7 open with our optional Slot-Mover.

plug RamKeeper into the slot.

#### Makes all of your memory usable memory.

RamKeeper can power up to 16 Meg of memory. Other systems are limited to only 8 Meg. In addition, RamKeeper lets you mix and match different types of cards. For the combinations they allow.



RamKeeper is easy to install. Just plug it in. Even when you use two memory boards, you don't have jumpers. You can bave two memory boards but use only one slot.



It all comes with RamKeeper ... board, Gel/Cell battery pack, easy-to-understand instructions, and Applied's powerful AppleWorks Expander software.

when the second card is installed. Other systems make you manually move jumpers.

RamKeeper configures memory linearly. Other systems don't, so they create memory gaps that can cause program crashes or keep some programs from using as much as half of your memory.

You easily decide how much memory you'll devote to ROM and to RAM from the IIGs Desk Accessories menu. You can configure Kilobtyes or Megabytes of instant ROM storage for your favorite programs. And you can change ROM size any time without affecting stored files.

#### Protected from program crashes.

RamKeeper controlling firmware is in an EPROM. A program crash can't take out the operating software. With other systems, operating software is installed in RAM from a floppy. If the program crashes, it can take the operating software with it; and reinstalling the disk-based operating software destroys data in memory.

#### Verifies data security.

RamKeeper firmware uses optional startup checksums to verify that no data has been lost while power was off. The firmware also

runs ROM and RAM memory tests without disturbing data on the

#### Free AppleWorks **Enhancement** software.

Applied's powerful Apple-Works Enhancement software is free with RamKeeper. It makes AppleWorks faster and far more powerful by eliminating AppleWorks internal memory limits. Word processor limits go from only 7,250 lines to 22,600 lines. Database limits go from 6,350 records to 22,600 records. The clipboard size

limit is increased from 255 to 2,042 lines. It even automatically segments large files so you can save them on multiple floppies. No other company expands your IIGs' AppleWorks internal limits.

In addition, the most powerful disk-caching program available comes with the RamKeeper. The cache significantly increases access time to the Apple 3.5 Drive. Most applications will run up to 7 times faster.

#### The largest maker of Apple expansion boards.

Applied Engineering has sold more expansion boards than anyone else. And we've been in business 8 years, long enough to see the vast majority of our competitors come and go.

All of our products are crafted in the U.S.A. We back RamKeeper with a five year parts and labor warranty. And a 15-day, no questions asked, money back guarantee.

#### Only \$189.00.

See your dealer. Or call 214-241-6060, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days. Or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA, C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 7% sales tax. Add \$10.00 outside U.S.A. Prices subject to change without notice.

#### APPLIED ENGINEERING

The Apple enhancement experts. P.O. Box 5100 · Carrollton, Texas 75011. (214) 241-6060



## MIDI MAKES MUSIC

Musical Apples have been commonplace for years, but until Apple announced the Apple MIDI interface at MacWorld Expo in January, the company maintained a polite distance from what appears to be something of a shotgun marriage. Until now, Apple has left it to third parties to offer MIDI cards and connectors, software and keyboards.

Now Apple has blessed the union with MIDI hardware of its own.

MIDI, or Musical Instrument Digital Interface, offers computer owners, both professional musicians and home-computer hobbyists, an industry-standard interface that allows Apple computers to communicate with MIDI-equipped keyboards, synthesizers, and drum machines. Because the standard is now accepted everywhere, all peripheral musical devices can communicate through standard 5-pin DIN-type connectors and cables. MIDI instruments adhere to a standard data structure for controlling the timbre, vibrato, duration, and other aspects of a note as well.

The MIDI connector itself is deceptively simple. It may be a card that fits into a slot in the Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. It may also be a simple device connected to a serial port, such as Apple's own MIDI interface or Passport's MIDI Pro Interface for the IIc or Laser 128. The

**COVER STORY** BY ROB SWIGART

The basics of making music with your Apple II-series computer

Apple product is nothing more than a box, somewhat smaller than a package of cigarettes, with an eight-pin miniconnector on one end that plugs into the Macintosh or Apple IIGS serial port. On the other end of the box are MIDI IN and MIDI OUT connectors. The interface comes with all three cables and a small, nearly superfluous manual. Inside the interface is a clock chip to regulate the rate at which data flows from the computer to the instrument and back, and a simple device to isolate the two devices from one another electronically so a current surge from one cannot fry the other. This so-called opto-isolation also protects the system from ground noise.

The serial port on the IIGs and Macintosh operates at several different speeds. The MIDI-standard baud rate is 31.25K baud, which the Mac and IIGs serial ports can supply. The IIe and IIc can't handle this baud rate, however, which means that you can't use Apple's

MIDI box with the IIe or IIc, even if you have proper plug adapters. The clock in the interface sets this speed. This clock requires a small amount of power that it draws from the serial port.

#### **Some Caveats**

Before you rush out to purchase a MIDI interface, though, thinking it will effortlessly connect you with the world of musical synthesizers, you should be aware of one or two considerations.

When you use a MIDI device with your computer, you need software for composition, sequencing, and editing music. Such software comes in a wide array of flavors and styles. Refer to the accompanying article, "Serious Software for Music Mavens," by Larry McClain for details.

MIDI interfaces don't do anything by themselves, even if you've got the appropriate software. They also need a MIDI synthesizer—a keyboard instrument, drum machine, or expander box—with which to communicate. Furthermore, not all electronic keyboards are MIDI-compatible.

Also, be aware that MIDI devices require power; some interfaces for the Macintosh, such as the Opcode Professional Plus, must be plugged into a handy electrical outlet to supply it. Others draw their power from the serial port. Because drawing power from the trickle avail-



able to the Apple II serial port can be dangerous (especially if a device draws too much!), Apple does not publish power information on the port, although the Apple MIDI Interface does use it. So other MIDI interfaces that draw on that power may run into problems, and you should probably avoid them. Your best bet is to get Apple's own interface, if you have a GS.

## Three Kinds of Interfaces

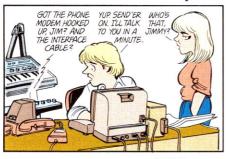
I looked at three MIDI interface devices for this article. Other interfaces for the Macintosh also work with the Apple IIGS, but they all function in much the same way and do the same things as the products I discuss here. All three of these devices allow an Apple II to communicate with a Casio CZ-101 keyboard, a popular MIDI keyboard (recently replaced in the Casio product line by the HT-700), but they do have have differences. Apple Computer's MIDI Interface draws its power from the Apple IIGS or Macintosh serial port and is a simple, rugged, self-contained unit. It offers only one input channel and one output channel, however, so if you want to use more than one MIDI instrument from your computer, the instruments must have a throughput jack (also called MIDI-thru) so you can daisychain them. Another drawback is that the Apple MIDI Interface does not work with older (pre-GS) Apple II computers.

•The Passport MIDI Interface is a card you can install in slot 2 of your IIGS or enhanced IIe (slot 3 in the II Plus). The card offers jacks for MIDI IN, MIDI OUT, and DRUM, in addition to IN and OUT RCA jacks for using tape sync, which—given the right software—writes a signal onto a track of a multitrack tape deck that synchronizes the other tracks.

The most undesirable aspect of this card is that it faces the front of the computer, which means the MIDI jacks face the keyboard—handy for plugging in and unplugging the cables if you don't mind the lid's remaining off the computer. Unfortunately, the MIDI plugs



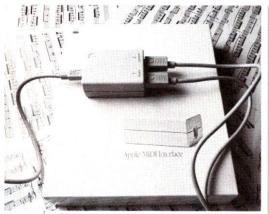
## **DOONESBURY** by Garry Trudeau











The Apple MIDI Interface

do not fit through the holes in the back of either the IIGS or the IIe, so unless you want to take a crowbar or can opener to the back, you must at least leave the lid loose. Be aware that to use it with an enhanced IIe, you'll need at least 128K of RAM. Passport also sells the MIDI Pro Interface for the IIc. Since it connects to the serial port, it has no problem with cabling.

•The Opcode Professional Plus interface, which is marketed for the

Macintosh, requires an external power supply and offers three output channels. Thus it can communicate with three different instruments at once, a useful feature if vou have more than one MIDI instrument that does not have a throughput jack on the back. Although it is marketed for the Macintosh, the Professional Plus also works with the IIGS serial port. Opcode also makes the Studio Plus Two, which has two MIDI IN and six MIDI OUT connectors and front lights that let you know when you are sending and receiving. Other Macintosh MIDI devices also work with the GS—you should base your choice on features, such as this product's multiple output channels. Also pay attention to its power source—avoid Mac MIDI boxes that draw power from the serial port.

## Software

Software, as it becomes available, will allow you to compose, edit, and sequence music. Because MIDI is now fashionable and Ap-

ple has lent it a seal of approval with its own MIDI product, software publishers may start rushing to claim they are MIDI-compatible.

A major caveat is that some MIDI devices may not work with some software. MIDI is really a software standard, with minimal hardware requirements, but some software may not be compatible with some MIDI interfaces. Therefore, you should probably discuss the compatibility of hardware and software with your software dealer and make sure the software you want works with the interface you have.

You might consider, too, checking with music stores rather than computer dealers for MIDI software, hardware, and information. They usually know more about MIDI.

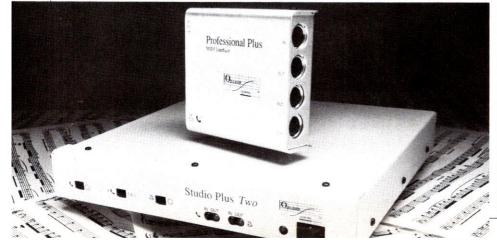
## Keyboards, Drums, Expanders

Besides the computer and its software, the most important element of the home musical-hardware complex is the instrument. Several are available, from small, inexpensive keyboards that you can get at discount stores to expensive professional synthesizers with enormous sound libraries and microprocessor controllers of their own.

The first things to look for in a keyboard, of course, are the MIDI jacks on the back. The keyboard must have MIDI IN, MIDI OUT, and possibly MIDI THRU (which allows you to add another instrument). Keyboards without MIDI are fun, but they cannot communicate with your computer.

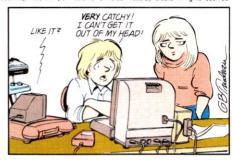
If you want the most from a key-

Opcode Professional Plus and Studio Plus Two













Passport MIDI Interface

board instrument, look for full-size piano keys. Many keyboards have smaller keys. The Casio HT-700, for example, is a fairly sophisticated synthesizer, but the keys are diminutive. Its sounds are great, but you won't improve your playing skills by using it.

Next consider whether you want so-called velocity sensitivity. The MIDI standard includes parameters for information on how hard and fast a key is depressed (as well as how long it is held and when it is released). Velocity sensitivity gives a more human feel to the music, but it doesn't cover up your mistakes the way a keyboard without velocity sensitivity does.

Another premium keyboard option just becoming available on mid-priced keyboards is pressure sensitivity or aftertouch. This feature makes the keyboard respond to additional pressure you put on the keys after the note sounds. With the right synthesizer, a pressure-sensitive keyboard can permit you to place a little extra emphasis on a sustained note or make a synthesized saxophone growl realistically.

Expander boxes are also called synthesizer modules. They are essentially synthesizers without a keyboard, and you can play them from the computer or from another keyboard instrument. They may contain a library of "presets" and may allow you to play several different timbres (instrument sounds) in various combinations with many notes in the same voice (in other words, they can play chords or sound like an orchestra).

Drum machines are synthesizers that produce various percussion sounds and rhythmic patterns.

Yamaha, Casio, Roland, and others make keyboards and other instruments ranging in price from \$250 up to many thousands of dollars. The possibilities for creating interesting music through the MIDI interface are, as Apple likes to remind us, limited only by our imaginations. Even nonmusicians can have fun playing back a freeform composition through a synthesizer and stereo speakers.

Rob Swigart is a Redwood City, California, author and software designer. See "GamePort" in this issue for a discussion of his new novel, Portal.

## VITAL STATISTICS

## Apple MIDI Interface

Apple Computer, Inc. 20525 Mariani Avenue Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 996-1010

List Price: \$99

Requires: Apple IIGS or Macintosh

## Passport MIDI Interface with Tape and Drum Sync Passport MIDI Pro Interface

Passport Designs, Inc. 625 Miramontes Street Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 (415) 726-0280

List Price: \$199.95 each

Requires: Passport MIDI Interface with Tape and Drum Sync: Apple II Plus, enhanced IIe, or IIGS; Passport MIDI Pro Interface: Apple IIc

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 355

## Opcode Professional Plus and Studio Plus Two

Opcode Systems 1024 Hamilton Court Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 321-8977

List Price: Opcode Professional Plus, \$150; Studio Plus 2, \$275 Requires: Apple IIGS or Macintosh

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 356



## SERIOUS SOFTWARE for Music Mavens

If you're an Apple II aficionado who's musically inclined, take note. Multitrack perfection—the sort of thing that used to cost \$200,000 in a Los Angeles recording studio—is now within the grasp of middle-class technohermits everywhere. If you've got an Apple II with 128K—plus a \$300 synthesizer and a few bills to invest in software—you can already create sonic masterpieces that make the tracks on your old Yes albums seem like child's play.

But here's the rub: Unless you're as gifted as W. A. Mozart or George Gershwin, it's difficult to create brilliant music in seclusion. In other words, the hacker who churns out acres of Pascal code till 4 A.M. is liable to create music that is—well—pretty kooky and incomprehensible. And that's perfectly OK if you're creating music strictly for your own amusement. But if you're aiming for a wider pop audience, seek the counsel of a fellow musician. That way you'll be less inclined to sequence a funk version of "Jimmy Cracked Corn."

In contrast to the hobbyist and educational music packages that showed up as All-Stars in the December 1987 A+, the programs we'll look at here are geared more to professional musicians and "se-

COVER STORY BY LARRY McCLAIN

A medley of sequencers and note-editing programs

rious" home composers—and to charlatans like myself who day-dream about sharing the stage with Belinda Carlisle and Prince.

Many music-composition programs require that you have a MIDI instrument hooked up to your computer. For a full rundown on MIDI, see the accompanying article in this issue, "MIDI Makes Music," which gives you the basics of making music with your Apple II-series computer.

As far as software is concerned, you have two main choices: sequencers and note editors. If you intend to compose and edit music with a MIDI-compatible keyboard, you'll want a sequencer. Sequencers "record" the music played on your keyboard and store it as MIDI-playable data files.

The numerical MIDI data makes sense to computers and MIDI specialists, but composers used to more traditional music notation may feel more comfortable with a note editor. These programs are like musical word-processing programs that display conventional musical notes on the screen.

Some programs, such as Music Writer, integrate features of both program types for the maximum in musical flexibility.

## APPLE II SEQUENCERS Master Tracks Pro

Master Tracks Pro from Passport Designs is arguably the most "pro" of the Apple II sequencers—and you need an enhanced Apple IIe to run it.

Master Tracks Pro's Song mode lets you build a sonic juggernaut: up to 256 sequences using 1500 different steps. And the program's Quickstep step-time editor (see the accompanying glossary for definitions of MIDI-related terminology) even lets you convert real-time sequences to and from step-time files for visual editing. For real-time noodling on your synthesizer, the program offers 16-channel unlimited-track recording.

Perhaps its most cutting-edge feature is the MIDI Song Pointer for SMPTE sync applications. (SMPTE is the movie and television standard that enables composers to synchronize MIDI compositions to images on the screen.)

## MAKING MUSIC



Passport's Master Tracks Pro

So if you have exactly two months to finish the film score for *Police Academy VI*, Master Tracks Pro is the Apple sequencer you'll probably want to rely on.

## **Music Writer**

Music Writer from Pygraphics is the only sequencer I evaluated that comes in a version specifically modified for the IIGs. The IIGs version is a brand-new package and clearly one of the best. Although Music Writer's sequencer isn't the snazziest, no other program lets you do this much: quickly enter notation with a mouse, use a synthesizer for real-time and step-time recording, and print beautifully. Because it's so comprehensive, Music Writer for the IIGS is a memory hog, requiring 768K of RAM.

The manual's content and graphics stand head and shoulders above most of the competition. Music Writer's manual flows logically and gracefully: "Using the Mouse to Load a Grand Staff," "Entering Sequences via the Synthesizer," "Tune Editing," and "Printing Tips."

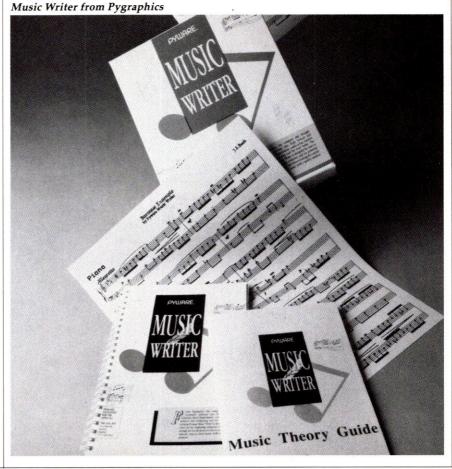
Not only does Music Writer allow you to print splendid sheet music, but the program is also available in several levels: Level 1 for music hobbyists (which prints 3 staves—staves is the highbrow

plural of the word *staff*); Level 2 for serious home musicians and music teachers (offering 6 staves that can print in score format), and Level 3

for professional arrangers and composers who need full scores (featuring a mindblowing 32 staves). There is also a version of Music Writer for the IIe that comes in two flavors: Level 1 for sophisticated hobbyists (6 staves) and Level 2 for pro arrangers (32 staves). The IIe version performs the same tasks as the GS version does, but it doesn't have the graphically oriented interface. It does, however, require a mouse.

## Sonus Sequencers

Sonus makes a trio of sequencers that have some powerful features in common. Both Super Sequencer 128 and GlassTracks are reminiscent of a fine sequencer called Texture, which no longer exists in an Apple version. The third Sonus package, Personal Musician, is for MIDI novices. All work with the II Plus, IIe, and IIGS, except for Super Sequencer 128, which doesn't work with the II Plus.



## MAKING MUSIC

All three of these programs present you with an opening sequence screen that offers four choices (you select them with the Apple keyboard) that lead to successive foursomes. For example, selecting Super Sequencer's Edit Sequence option presents you with Name Sequence, Set Begin, Set End, and Exit—each of which is an avenue to more decisions.

Sonus' Personal Musician is designed to whet your appetite for the other two products. It requires just 64K to run and comes bundled with a Sonus MIDI interface and MIDI cables to help launch your compositional career. The manual contains a helpful MIDI glossary as well.

GlassTracks is an 8-sequence/8-track program that offers most of the sophisticated features of Super Sequencer: automatic transposition, auto-correction down to a 32nd note, step-time recording, and more. And both of Sonus' upper-end products have several stu-

dio-type features, including fast forward/reverse.

Super Sequencer 128 is Sonus' top-of-the-line Apple II product. It's a 16-sequence/8-track program that lets you arrange up to four songs in memory at one time. In addition to all the studio-whiz features of GlassTracks, Super Sequencer has a built-in MIDI system-exclusive librarian (see the glossary) for saving system-exclusive data to a disk.

Both GlassTracks and Super Sequencer are superior sequencers. **Dr. T** 

Dr. T's Keyboard Controlled Sequencer (Version 2.0) is a product that succeeds in spite of its hard-to-fathom, overly mathematical manual. If you made a score of 790 on your Math SATs, you might find this manual enlightening. Most musicians, though, will be completely baffled by it.

The program itself, however, is a well-designed sequencer. Like some of its top-drawer competitors,

Dr. T lets you enter music in three handy fashions: real-time from the synthesizer, step-time from the Apple keyboard, and step-time from the synthesizer. Its editing features—especially in the step-time area—are as slick and convenient as those of anything else on the market. But by the time you decipher the Dr. T manual, you'll probably be older than Dr. Seuss.

## NOTE-EDITING PROGRAMS MusicPrinter

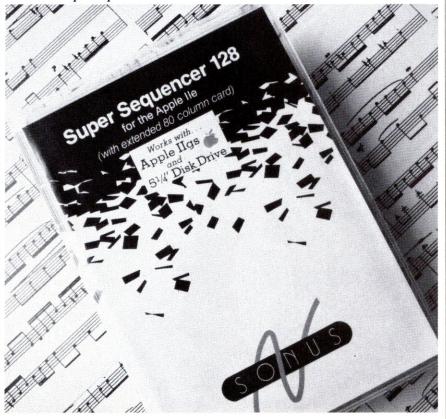
MusicPrinter is the unambiguous title of the newest of the Apple II note-editing packages. Despite its simple name, it's a powerful program that can handle the output needs of everyone from sixthgrade band instructors to world-class conductors.

MusicPrinter runs on all Apple IIs, including the IIGS. It requires only 48K of RAM plus an Epson, Okidata, or ImageWriter printer (or compatible) that can handle dot-addressable graphics. Even though you are able to enter notation from the Apple keyboard, it's faster to use a mouse, joystick, or KoalaPad.

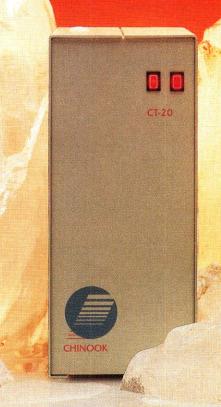
As you move through Music Printer's accessible, aesthetically pleasing manual, you'll discover why the program has been described as a deluxe "word processor for music." You must enter all notation item by item, rather than playing musical passages in realtime on the synthesizer for the software to capture. Yet the noteby-note approach is a virtually foolproof way to enter notes, sharps, flats, rests, and lyrics. MusicPrinter's spacious staff display makes editing a breeze.

If you've got a fairly fast mouseclicking finger, it doesn't take long to enter a substantial number of measures with MusicPrinter. (A mouse is optional equipment for using this program.) The program can even spew forth a full conductor's score, complete with woodwind line, flute line, or whatever's needed—and it all lines up vertically, just like a hand-scrawled conductor's score.

The Sonus Super Sequencer 128



## APPLE II OWNERS... YOU'VE BEEN OUT IN THE COLD TOO LONG



## Announcing the CT-20 from Chinook Technology

For a while now, Apple II™ owners have been sort of, well, ignored. It seemed that all the exciting new products were developed for Macintosh™ systems rather than for Apple II's. Well, good news...those days are over. Now there's the CT-20 from Chinook Technology. Our 20 megabyte SCSI Winchester disk drive system was developed with only one thing in mind... you — the Apple II owner.

## **Quality and Cost**

With the CT-20 you get a lot of one for a little of the other. We use disk drives known for their superior quality. We also include the system cable and SCSI adaptor card. And it gets better.

The CT-20 includes Easy Drive™ storage management software from Quality Computers. Quality hardware. Quality software. Quality system. There's just one more thing we should add — it doesn't amount to much — the price. Only \$650.

## We Don't Leave You Out In The Cold

Our suppliers test each product extensively. Chinook then "burns in" each CT-20, checking all system functions. We are so confident in our testing procedures that we'll go one step further. Should you receive a system "dead on arrival", we'll ship another one out immediately, second day air, at no charge.

Also, don't confuse selling direct with abandoning the customer after the sale. We sell directly to you, the end user, because we strongly believe that we can support our system better than most dealers can. We offer toll-free technical support — just give us a call and we'll be there to answer any questions you may have.

We accept Visa/MC/AE/Personal check or Money Order. We offer a One Year Limited Warranty and a 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee.

To order your drive or for more information, write or call Chinook today.

CIRCLE 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Chinook Technology 601 Main Street #635 Longmont, Colorado 80501 1-800-727-5544 303-678-5544 Visit Us at AppleFest®!

## Programs, Peripherals,

## Apple Compatible Computers

Central Point Software		Laser 128 2nd Disk Drive (51/4", 1/2 height)	89.
Laser 128 Computer	379.	Laser 128 800K 3.5" Drive w/Controller	259.
The Laser 128 includes an Expansion Slot.		Laser 128 2-Slot Expansion Box	49.
RGB Video Output, Parallel Printer Port,		Laser 128 Cables	
and a 10 Key Numeric Keypad!		(Parallel, Serial, RGB or Modem)	16.
Laser 128EX Computer	479.	Laser 128 Mouse	49.
The Laser EX includes a Built-in RAM		Amdek	
Expansion Board, Universal Disk		Amdek Color 600 TRGB (Inc. Tilt & Swivel)	369.
Controller, Built-In Expansion Slot.		Taxan 118 Green	110.
and Ports for all Peripherals!		119 Amber	115.

## Backup Utilities & Boards

Alpha Logic Locksmith 6.0	36.	FWB Software	
Central Point Software		Disk Util II (IIGS)	52.
Copy II Plus (5.25" & 3.5" Bit Copy)	23.		

## **Business Software**

Activision		PinPoint Speller/Document Checker Combo	61.
Writer's Choice Elite (Not Protected IIGS)	62.	PinPoint Toolkit	43.
List Plus (Merges w/Writer's Choice IIgs)	68.	Key Player	30.
Beagle Brothers Timeout Graph	55.	Command.Com	43.
Timeout SuperFonts	45.	Graphics Edge	55.
Timeout QuickSpell	45.	Pinpoint He Upgrade Kit	19.
Timeout UltraMacros	37.	PinPoint Ram Enhancement	19.
Timeout SideSpread, FileMaster, or	0.00000	ProFILER 3.0	74.
DeskTools	32.	Random House	122
BPI Systems		II Write (He, Hc, Hgs)	55.
(Accounting Systems for the Ile, Ilc & Ilgs)		II File (IIe, IIc, IIGS)	55.
BPI General Accounting ProDos	139.	Roger Wagner Publishing	
BPI AR/AP or Inventory ProDos (ea.)	139.	Mouse Write (He, Hc, HGs)	95.
BPI Payroll ProDos	139.	Sensible Software	
Broderbund On Balance	41.	Sensible Grammar ProDos (3.5" & 5.25")	61.
Bank Street Writer Plus	55.	Sensible Speller-Dos or ProDos	
Claris Apple Works (IIe, IIc, IIGS)	Call.	w/3.5 & 5.25"	71.
Dac Software Dac-Easy Accounting	68.	Sierra On-Line	
Datapak Graphicwriter 2.0 (IIGS)	85.	Smart Money	55.
Notes 'N Files (IIGS)	74.	Simon & Schuster	
DHA Systems Software FastPak Mail	43.	Webster's Spelling Checker (Pro Dos)	41.
Electronic Arts DeluxeWrite	69.	Software Publishing	
Intuit Quicken	34.	All Programs for He with 128K or He	
Manzanita BusinessWorks		PFS: Workmates (File/Report/Plan/Write)	119.
System Manager (Required)	69.	PFS: Write w/Speller	69.
GL/AR/AP/ or Inventory Control	139.	Softsync Personal Newsletter	39.
Payroll Module	139.	Softwood GS File	61.
BusinessWorks Bundle (Sys. Manager,		StyleWare, Inc.	
G/L, $A/P$ , $A/R$ , Inventory)	299.	Multiscribe 3.0 w/Speller (128K Ile or IIc)	52.
MECA		Multiscribe GS 3.0 (IIGs)	65.
Managing Your Money 3.0 (IIe, IIc, IIGS)	96.	DeskWorks	39.
Monogram		Picture Manager or Desk Accessories	26.
Dollars and Sense (II+, IIe or IIc)	75.	Multiscribe Fontpaks 1-8 (each)	15.
Nolo Press Will Maker (Version 2.0)	36.	Timeworks Publish-It	69.
Peachtree Back To Basics		VIP Software	
Accounting System: GL/AR/AP	135.	VIP Professional	
Pinpoint Publishing		(Apple IIc or Enhanced IIe)	152.
Pinpoint IIGs Starter Kit	92.	VIP Professional (IIGS Version)	183.
Pinpoint	50.	Word Perfect Corporation	
PinPoint Spelling Checker	43.	WordPerfect VI.I w/Speller (IIe & IIc)	89.
PinPoint Document Checker	43.	WordPerfect (Apple IIgs)	89.

## 800/832-3201

FAX# (203) 381-9043

Customer Service (203) 378-3662 Mon, thru Fri. 9 A.M. to 9-P.M. Sat. 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

- · We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- · Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- · If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- · Locations more than I day away shipped via Federal Express Standard Air Service.\*
- · Federal Express Priority I Service also available.
- · Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

- Software Only- Continental US: \$4.00 (Minimum) charge per order to cover Federal Express Standard Air Service. APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail (add 3% \$5.00 Min charge). Alaska, Hawaii and Outside Continental US: call or write for information.
- · Hardware Items: Please call for shipping charges.

## RETURNS

· All goods are new and guaranteed by the manufacturer, but we cannot guarantee machine compatibility. Due to software copyright laws, all sales are final. Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

Mail-in orders (especially from foreign countries), please furnish telephone number.

\*When your order is shipped from our facility in Stratford, CT, Federal Express Standard Air Service will deliver the package in 1 to 2 days. This service does not guarantee next day delivery.

Now Shipping Standard Air Service by



## **Entertainment Software**

Access Software		Hayden Software Sargon III	15
World Class Leader Board Golf	27.	Infocom	
Famous Courses of the World	14.	Border Zone, Bureaucracy, Hollywood Hyjinx,	
Accolade Mean 18 (IIGs) or Hardball (IIGs)	27.	Leather Goddesses Of Phobos, Moon Mist,	
Famous Course Disk Vol. 2	12.	Nord & Bert, Plundered Hearts, Stationfall,	
Famous Course Disk Vol. 3 & 4	21.	The Lurking Horror, or Zork I (each)	25
Hard Ball, Test Drive or Buble Ghost (IIGS)	21.	Hitchhiker's Guide to The Galaxy	15
Activision		Sherlock	27
Aliens, The Last Ninja or Rampage	24.	Beyond Zork or Beyond Zork (IIGs)	34
Blackjack Academy	27.	The Zork Trilogy	34
Firepower	18.	Micro League Sports	
GBA Championship Basketball (IIGS)	31.	Micro League Baseball	27
GFL Championship Football or		General Manager/Owner Disk	21
Championship Baseball	27.	Team Disk 1987	14
The Last Ninja (IIGs) or Hacker II (IIGs)	27.	Microprose	
Might & Magic or Faery Tale		F-15 Strike Eagle or Silent Service	24
Adventure (IIGs)	34.	Silent Service (IIGs) or Pirates	27
Music Studio II (IIGS)	68.	Mindscape	
Portal or Shanghai (IIGS)	31.	Defender of the Crown (IIGS)	34
Star Rank Boxing II	27.	Infiltrator II	24
Tass Times In Tonetown or Maniac Mansion	24.	Balance of Power	31
Artworx Bridge 5.0	21.	Bad Street Brawler or Into the Eagles Nest	24
Baudville Dream Zone (IIGS)	31.	Super Ice Hockey	27
Ski Crazed	19.	Gauntlet or Gauntlet (IIGs)	27
Broderbund 2400 A.D.	27.	Paperboy or Paperboy (IIGS)	27
Wings of Fury (IIe, IIC, IIGS)	24.	Sinbad, S.D.I. or King of Chicago (IIGS)	34
Championship Lode Runner or Karateka	24.	Indoor Sports, Uridium, or Xevious	21
Ultima IV or Ultima V	41.	PBI Software	
Autoduel	34.	The Tower Of Myraglen (IIGs) or	
Bullseye Ticket to London, Paris,		Alien Mind (IIGS)	34
Spain, or Washington D.C.	28.	Strategic Conquest II (IIGs) or	
Data East Karate Champ or Kung Fu Master	15.	Cavern Cobra (IIGs)	31
Tag Team Wrestling or Commando	24.	Sea Strike (IIGs) or Monte Carlo (IIGs)	25
Datasoft Goonies	15.	Sierra On-Line	
Tomahawk	23.	Space Quest or Space Quest (IIGS)	34
Electronic Arts		Kings Quest I, II, or III (APII or IIGS Ver.)	34
Bards Tale (IIGs), Instant Music (IIGs),		Leisure Suit Larry (APII or IIgs Ver.)	27
Music Construction Set (IIGs), Bards Tale		Thexder (IIGS)	24
II, Bards Tale III or Wasteland	37.	The Black Cauldron	27
It's Only Rock & Roll or Hot & Cool Jazz	23.	3-D Helicopter Simulation (IIGS)	34
ChessMaster 2000, Legacy of the Ancients,		Mother Goose	21
Deathlord, Chuck Yeager Flight Sim.,		Police Quest or Police Quest (IIGS)	34
Scrabble, PHM Pegasus or World		Simon & Schuster	34
Tour Golf (IIGs)	30.	Star Trek (Kobayashi Alternative)	21
Strike Fleet or Marble Madness (He or HGS)	26.	Star Trek (The Promethean Prophesy)	27
Dark Lord or Force 7	16.	Sir-Tech Wizardry	34
EPYX California Games (Ile or IIgs), Dive	10.	Legacy of Llylgamyn	34
Bomber, Destroyer (Ile or IIGS),		Return of Werdna	41
Omnicron Conspiracy, Sub Battle		Spectrum Holobyte Gato	12
Simulator ( <i>Ile or IIgs</i> ), Street Sports:		Gato (IIGS)	25
Baseball, Street Sports: Basketball, Winter		Orbiter (IIGS), Wilderness or Dondra	31
Games (IIGs), Home Video Producer,		Strategic Simulations	51
Sporting News Baseball, Sticker Maker,		Colonial Conquest, Eternal Dagger or	
Street Sport Soccer, The Games: Winter		Sons of Liberty	27
Edition or World Games (He or HGS)	27.	Chickamunga	33
Rad Warrior	18.	Carriers At War	37
The Movie Monster Game	15.	War in the South Pacific	41
World's Greatest Baseball or Football Game	15.	Sublogic	41
Winter Games or Summer Games II	15.	Flight Simulator II	39
Firebird Elite	17.	Jet	31
Guild of Thieves	27.	Scenery Disks 1, 2, 3, 7, or 11 (ea)	16
Guild of Tilleves	41.	Deciety Disks 1, 2, 3, 7, 01 11 (cu)	10
Utilities & Languages			

## Utilities & Languages

Absoft		The Byte Works ORCA/Pascal (IIGS)	72
AC/Basic (16-bit BASIC Compiler for IIGS)	84.	ORCA/Pascal Desktop Debugger	80
Apple Computer Apple Pascal V1.3	215.	ORCA/M 4.1	57
Beagle Brothers Beagle Compiler	46.	ORCA/M GS	39
Beagle G.P.L.E. or Super MacroWorks	31.	APW DeskTop	34
D-Code, Extra K, Power Print or		TML Systems TML Basic for the GS	84
Triple Dump (each)	25.	TML Pascal for the GS	84
Borland Turbo Pascal 3.0 (Reg. CP/M)	48.	TML Source Code Library for the GS	35
Funk Software Sideways Prodos & Dos 3.3	48.	TML Speech Toolkit	49
Roger Wagner SoftSwitch (IIGS)	41.	TML Pascal APW	84
Merlin 8/16 (IIe, IIc, IIGS)	79.	Zedcor ZBasic 4.0	28

## Accessories

apple Computer Apple Mouse He	125.	Turbo Mouse (Reg. or ADB)	89.
apple Mouse IIc	89.	Kraft Kraft Universal 3 Button	69.
pplied Engineering	07.	Joystick (II+ IIe, IIc)	34.
imeMaster H.O.	85.	Koala Technologies	54.
lc System Clock	55.	Koala Pad Plus w/Graphics Exhibitor	84.
BM Style Keyboard	120.	MDideas	0
H Products		Conserver (IIGS Switched Surge	
layes Mach II Joystick (Beige or Platinum)	29.	Suppressor w/Fan)	119.
layes Mach III Joystick (Beige or Platinum)	38.	SuperSonic (Stereo Card for IIGS)	52.
layes Flight Stick	52.	SuperSonic Digitizer (IIGs)	52.
urtis Curtis Emerald	36.	Mouse Systems A+ Mouse (IIc)	67.
urtis Ruby	54.	A+ ADB Mouse (IIGS)	87.
urtis Ruby Plus	60.	MousTrak	
urtis Diamond Plus	40.	MousePad 7"x 9" Size	8.
)ataDesk		MousePad 9"x II" Size	9.
OataDesk ADB-101		MousePad L/F (Low Friction)	9.
Enhanced Keyboard (IIGs)	149.	Orange Micro	
almar		Juice Box (IIGs Switched Surge	
eakwood Rolltop Disk Case (Holds 50)	18.	Suppressor w/Fan)	69.
ensington		SMT	
Mouse Pocket (Reg. or ADB)	8.	No Slot Clock (II+ & IIe)	42.
Aouseway (Mousepad)	8.	Street Electronics	
apple HGs Dust Cover or		Echo IIb Speech Synthesizer (II+, IIe, IIGS)	109.
Imagewriter I or II Cover	10.	Cricket IIc	125.
Iouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket	17.	Ribbons Unlimited	
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit (3.5" Drives Only)	20.	Available colors: black, blue, brown, green,	
pple Security System	34.	orange, purple, red, yellow, silver or gold	100
rinter Muffler 80	38.	ImageWriter Ribbon-Color	4.
rinter Muffler 132	51.	ImageWriter Ribbon-Black six pack	20.
rinter Muffler Stand 80 or 132	21.	ImageWriter II - 4 Color Ribbon	9.
A/B Box (IIGS)	63.	ImageWriter Rainbow Pk. (6 Colors)	20.
ystem Saver (Platinum or Beige)	69.	Thunderware	170
ystem Saver (IIGS)	79.	Thunderscan Apple (IIGs, IIe, and IIc)	179.

## Phenomenal Prices...

## **Educational Software**

Activision		Mathtalk Fractions or First	
Term Paper Writer	34.	Letters & Words (IIGS)	37
Barron's		Great Wave	
Computer SAT Revised Version	34.	Kidstime II (IIGS)	24
Baudville Guitar Wizard	19.	SpaceLace	20
Ted Bear DiscoversRainy Day Games	19.	Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich	
Britannica		Computer SAT	27
Algebra 1, 2, 3, or 4	25.	Learning Company	
Algebra 5 & 6	31.	Reader Rabbit (IIGS)	41
Designasaurus (IIGS)	24.	Writer Rabbit (IIGs), Think Quick (IIGs)	
Broderbund Geometry	68.	or Rockys Boots (IIGS)	34
Science Tool Kit Master Module	55.	Magic Spells (IIGS)	27
Science Tool Kit Module I, II or III	27.	Gertrude's Secrets (IIGS)	31
Type!	31.	Think Quick or Writer Rabbit	34
Variable Feasts	34.	Reader Rabbit or Magic Spells	27
Where in the World is Carmen Sandiego?	27.	Gertrude's Puzzles or Secrets	31
Where in the USA is Carmen Sandiego?	31.	Math Rabbit	27
Where in Europe is Carmen Sandiego?	31.	Robot Odyssey I or Rocky's Boots	34
Compu-Teach		Mindscape Crossword Magic	34
Once Upon A Time	25.	Perfect Score SAT	48
Stepping Stones Level 1	25.	PinPoint	
Stepping Stones Level II	25.	Micro Cookbook (Ile or IIc)	31
See the U.S.A.	37.	Bon Appetit	37
Davidson & Associates		Simon & Schuster	
Apple II and IIGS Versions Available:		Speed Reading Tutor IV	27
Alge-Blaster, Classmate or		Speed Reader Tutor IV (IIGS)	34
Math Blaster Plus	31.	Typing Tutor IV (IIe, IIc, or IIGs)	34
Grammar Gremlins or Read 'N' Roll	31.	Spinnaker Kindercomp Gold	26
Homeworker	55.	Homework Helpers Writing or	
Speed Reader II	43.	Math (Ile or IIGS Ver.)	34
Spell-It or Word Attack!	31.	Typing Made Easy	34
Math & Me	25.	Facemaker: Golden Edition	27
Designware		Kidwriter	27
Grammar Examiner	25.	Terrapin Enhanced Terrapin Logo V3.0	69
Body Transparent	25.	Weekly Reader	
States & Traits	25.	Stickybear Series: Sticky Bear ABC, Car	
Electronic Arts		Builder, Basic, Drawing, Math I, Math II,	
Mavis Beacon Typing	30.	Math Word Problems, Numbers, Opposites,	
Mavis Beacon Typing (IIGS)	32.	Parts of Speech, Printer, Reading, Reading	
First Byte/Electronic Arts		Comprehension, Shapes, Spellgrabber,	
Mathtalk, Kidtalk, First Shapes, Speller		Typing, Townbuilder, Vocabulary	
Bee, or Smoothtalker (IIGs) (each)	37.	Development, or Writer (each)	25

## Modems

Anchor Automation		Practical Modem 2400 SA	199
Signalman Lightning 2400	299.	Prometheus Pro Modem 1200 (External)	239
1200E	119.	Pro Modem 1200G (Non Expandable)	139
2400E	159.	Pro Modem 2400 (External)	309.
Applied Engineering		Pro Modem 2400G (Non Expandable)	179
DataLink Modem (300/1200 Baud		Pro Modem 1200A (Single Card)	169
Internal Modem II+, IIe, IIGS)	175.	Pro Modem 300c	89.
Haves		Communications Buffer (2K Exp. to 512K)	105
Hayes Micromodem Ile (Internal)	165.	Supra Corporation	
Haves Smartmodem 1200A (Internal)	265.	Supra Modem 2400 (Haves Compatible)	149.
Haves 300 Baud Smartmodem		U.S. Robotics	
IIc w/Smartcom I	187.	U.S. Robotics Sportster 1200	119
Haves 1200 Baud Smartmodem	299.	U.S. Robotics Courier 1200	199.
Haves 2400 Baud Smartmodem	449.	U.S. Robotics Courier 2400	319.
Practical Peripherals		U.S. Robotics Courier 2400E	379.
Practical Modem 1200 SA	129.	U.S. Robotics Courier HST 9600	689.

## Blank Media

51/4" Blank Diskettes		Bulk (Sony) 31/2" DS/DD (box of 10)
BASF 5.25" SS/DD (box of 10)	8.	Centech 31/2" DS/DD Color Disks (box of 10)
Verbatim 5.25" SS/DD (box of 10)	10.	Sony 3.5" DS/DD (box of 10)
Sony 5.25" SS/DD (box of 10)	9.	Fuji 3.5" DS/DD (box of 10)
Maxell 5.25" SS/DD (box of 10)	10.	Maxell 3.5" DS/DD (box of 10)
3M 5.25" SS/DD (box of 10)	11.	Verbatim DS/DD (box of 10)
31/2" Blank Diskettes		3M 3.5" DS/DD (box of 10)
BASF 3.5" DS/DD (box of 5)	9.	C. Itoh 3.5" DS/DD Color Disks (box of 10)

## **Printers**

Brother		Microline 192 Plus (200cps Dot Matrix 10")	339.
M-1109AP ImageWriter Comp.	249.	Microline 193 Plus (200cps Dot Matrix 15")	489.
Epson LX-800	229.	Panasonic	
FX-86e	419.	KXP-1080 I/M2 (144 cps) NLO Mode	199.
FX-286e	529.	KXP-1091 1/M2 (192 cps) NLO Mode	229.
EX-1000	569.	KXP-1092 I (240 cps) NLO Mode	329.
LO-1000	739.	Seikosha	
Okidata		Seikosha SP 1000	
Microline 182P (120cps Dot Matrix 10")	249.	(Imagewriter Compatible)	219.

## Disk Drives & Hard Disk SubSystems

American Micro Research (Micro Sci)		"SD Series - Stack" Platinum IIe, IIGS	
A5 D Half Height 51/4" Drive		20 MB w/SCSI card	675.
(IIGS Daisychain)	165.	43 MB w/SCSI card	895.
A.5 Half Height (II+ & IIe)	139.	60 MB w/SCSI card	955.
A.5C Half Height (IIc)	139.	First Class Peripherals	
Micro Sci C2 Controller	52.	Sider 20MB Hard Drive	549.
Applied Engineering		Sider 40MB Hard Drive	839.
Transdrive 360K	215.	B-Sider 60MB Tape Backup	839.
Transdrive Dual 360K	319.	Blank Tape 5 Pack	65.
Transdrive Half Height 360K	109.	Revision D (Chip/Software for CP/M)	52.
Central Point Software		Hi-Tech Peripherals	
Universal Disk Controller	79.	Full Height 51/4" Drive for Apple IIe (Beige)	139.
Central Point 800KB Drive	185.	Half Height 51/4" Drive for	
Universal Disk Controller/800KB		Apple He or Hc (Beige)	139.
Drive Bundle	259.	Half Height 51/4" Drive for	
CMS		Apple Ile or Ile (Platinum)	149.
"Compact Series" Beige He, HGS		Half Height 51/4" Drive Platinum for IIGS	169.
20 MB w/SCSI card	765.	Apple IIc Drive Adaptor	15.
40 MB w/SCSI card	1075.	Mitac AD-3C Slimline Hc	129.

## **Graphics Packages**

COLUMN TO THE PARTY OF THE PART	2002 16		15000
Activision Draw Plus (Not Protected IIGS)	62.	Data Transforms Printrix 1.1	46.
Paint/Write/Draw (Not Protected IIGS)	115.	Monster Font Pack	21.
Clip Art Gallery (Reg. PaintWorks Plus IIGS)	21.	Electronic Arts DeluxePaint II (IIGS)	69.
Game Maker Bundle	34.	DeluxePrint II (IIGS)	37.
PaintWorks Gold	68.	Art Parts I or II, or Seasons & Holidays (IIGS)	23.
Postcards (IIGS)	21.	EPYX Printmagic	41.
Postcards (IIe & IIc)	18.	Graphics Scrapbook Chapter #1, #2, or #3	17.
Bantam Software		Create-A-Calendar	21.
Walt Disney Card & Party Shop	27.	Intracorp Bumper Sticker Maker	34.
Walt Disney Comic Strip Maker	27.	Business Card Maker	37.
Baudville 816/Paint (Works On All Apples)	46.	PBI Software Visualizer (IIGS)	56.
Award Maker Plus	25.	Visualizer IIe	52.
Take   Deluxe	37.	Scholastic SuperPrint (IIGS)	31.
Animation Library or Zany Characters	19.	Spinnaker T-Shirt Shop	34.
Beagle Brothers Beagle Graphics	36.	T-Shirt Shop Graphics	15.
Minipix Disk #1, #2 or #3 (each)	19.	Springboard Newsroom	39.
Berkeley Softworks GEOS	64.	Springboard Publisher (IIe, IIc, IIGS)	84.
Broderbund Toy Shop	34.	Certificate Maker	26.
Dazzle Draw	41.	Certificate Maker Library #1	20.
Drawing Table (IIGS)	62.	Fonts For Springboard Publisher	26.
Print Shop Enhanced or Fantavision	34.	Newsroom Clip Art Collection Vol. 1 or 3	20.
Print Shop (IIGs) or Fantavision (IIGs)	41.	Newsroom Clip Art Collection Vol. 2	26.
Print Shop School Edition	48.	Laser Drivers	26.
Dazzle Draw School Edition	48.	Style Sheets/Newletters	20.
Print Shop Companion	27.	Works of Art Education, Holidays	
Print Shop Graphics Library I, II, III		or Assortment (each)	26.
or Holiday Ed.	17.	StyleWare, Inc. TopDraw (IIGS)	58.
Print Shop Graphics Library Sampler Edition	24.	Unison World Printmaster Plus	31.
Print Shop Graphics Library Party Edition	24.	Art Gallery I or Art Gallery II	19.
Show Off (IIGS)	41.	Art Gallery Fantasy	19.
		150 (50)	

## Communication Software

Activision Teleworks Plus	68.	Pinpoint Point-To-Point	74.
Checkmate Technology		United Software Industries	
ProTERM (IIgs, IIe, IIc)	80.	ASCII: Express Pro: Prodos or Dos 3.3	74.
Compuserve Compuserve Starter Kit	24.	ASCII: Express Mousetalk	61.

## Accelerators/Ramcards/Z-80/80 Column Cards

	NO STATE OF		
Apple Computer		Z-RAM Ultra 1 (256K or 512K)	Call
Apple He Extended 80 Col. Card	89.	Z-RAM Ultra 2 or 3 (256K to 1MB)	Call
Apple He Enhancement Kit	49.	GS-RAM (256K to 1.5 Meg)	Call
Applied Engineering		GS-Ram Plus (IMB to 6MB)	Call
Ramkeeper or SlotMover (Option)	Call	Phasor (II+, IIe, and IIGS)	145
RamWorks Basic (256K or 512K)	Call	TransWarp Accelerator (II+ and IIe)	179
RamWorks III (64K to 3 MB)	Call	ViewMaster 80 (1/+)	135
2 Meg Plus RamWorks Expander (1 or 2MB)	Call	Z-80 Plus (11+, 11e, 11gs)	129
PC Transporter (384K to 768K)	Call	Checkmate Technology MemorySaver (IIGS)	125
PC Transporter Installation Kit (Ile or IIGS)	Call	Orange Micro RamPak 4GS	
RamFactor (256K to 1MB)	Call	(512k Exp. to 4MB w/Utilities)	229.
	-		

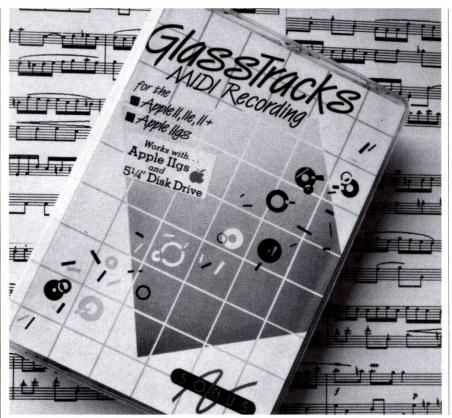
## Printer Interface Cards

Apple Apple Super Serial Card	119.	SMT Envoy (Super Serial type Interface)	67.
Applied Engineering BufferPro 32K	94.	Printech II (Parallel Interface)	37.
BufferPro 128K or 256K	Call	Thirdware Finger Print GSi	69.
Serial Pro (II+, IIe, IIgs)	119.	Finger Print Plus	
Parallel Pro (II+, IIe, IIGS)	85.	(Specify Cables: Parallel, Serial or	
Orange Micro ProGrappler (Apple Ile or IIGS)	84.	ImageWriter II-II+ & Ile)	89.
Serial Grappler Plus	64.	Fingerprint IIc (Internal or External Ver.)	74.
Grappler C/Mac/GS	84.	Finger Print G+ (With Parallel	
Hot Link	54.	Cable II+, IIe, IIGS)	55.

## CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## MAKING MUSIC



GlassTracks from Sonus

MusicPrinter is a decidedly professional music-output package, ideal for copyists and arrangers who are already accustomed to entering lots of notes and rests for a living—with a pen.

## Polywriter

With Passport's Polywriter, anyone who plays music can now write music. Polywriter lets you cut loose on the synthesizer and then turns that performance data into music notation that appears on the monitor. You can then edit to your heart's content: transpose keys, add or delete notes, or perhaps type in a set of brand-new song lyrics. Once you're satisfied, you print out a hard copy of the opus.

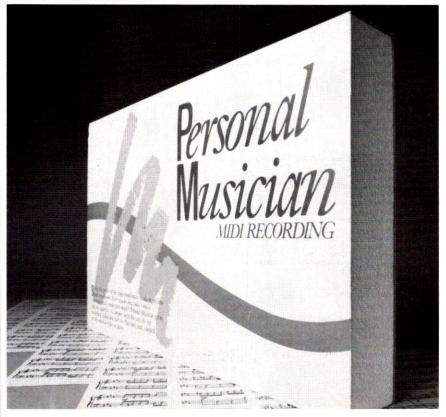
It's obviously a faster way to input music than MusicPrinter's, but the hard copy is more jagged. (The Apple II Plus, IIe, and IIGS versions of Polywriter work only with dotmatrix printers; the IIc version works with ImageWriter and Scribe printers.)

Polywriter Utilities is a separate package that links Passport's sequencer programs (including Master Tracks Pro) with Polywriter. Since Master Tracks Pro is more of a full-fledged sequencer than Polywriter, you can use MTP to create your really fancy compositions and then (via Polywriter Utilities) ship the data over to Polywriter for sheet-music output.

Given Apple's interest in fostering the music market, you can expect that Apple will be evangelizing MIDI music software for the IIGS (but not for the IIe and IIc, since Apple's MIDI box doesn't work with those systems). So watch for more GS-specific compositional software in a league with Music Writer.

Larry McClain is an ad-agency copywriter in Southern California who once tried to be a rock star. He's a former staff writer for Popular Computing and ex-editor of HARD-COPY, a DEC-oriented magazine.

Personal Musician from Sonus





More Sniperdroids! All tracking me with them death glares. And them Uzis. They're weird trigger-twitchin' folks. I suspect it's them poisoning the water.

Or maybe it's those Leather Thugs. Heck, I don't know anymore. I heard they have a bunch of civilians cut off east of Ranger Center, which is where I'm headed. Hope not. They want me dead. Like every other mutant this side of Vegas.

The worst part is, I'm getting to be as bad as they are. You wouldn't believe some of the ways I've learned to kill. I hang out in sewers, and my best friend is a MAC 17 submachine gun.

Gramps talked about life before the nuclear war. All I know is I don't want others living this way. Gotta rebuild this desert right. Gotta make it so you can sleep with your eyes closed.

WASTELAND.™ A new role-playing game from the creators of the Bard's Tale™ series.

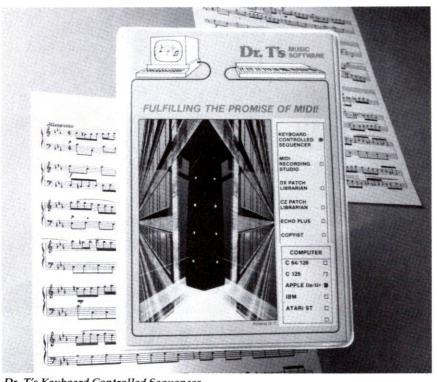


CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

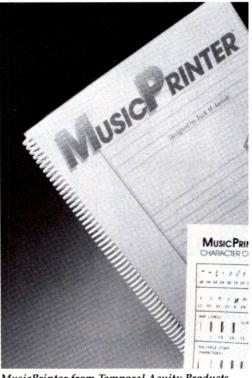


ELECTRONIC ARTS

Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.







MusicPrinter from Temporal Acuity Products

## **GLOSSARY OF SEQUENCER TERMS**

Channel. Any one of 16 available MIDI data paths.

Real-Time Recording. The most common method of recording a sequence by simply playing the notes on your synthesizer. What you enter is exactly what you'll hear on playback.

Sequence. A segment of music you enter into memory for modification with sequencing software.

Step-time recording. A method of entering notes (of designated duration) into the sequence, either via the synthesizer or Apple keyboard. If you designate eighth notes, each press of a key will place one eighth note in the sequence.

System-exclusive data. Two of MIDI's 16 channels are reserved for entering and saving performance data that's exclusive to the synthesizer in use-e.g., sounds that only a Yamaha DX-7 can make.

Tracks. The number of sound layers you can work with at any given time, similar to the tracks on analog tapes (4track, 8-track, etc.).

## VITAL STATISTICS

## Music Writer for the IIe

**Pygraphics** P.O. Box 639 Grapevine, TX 76051 (817) 481-7536 (800) 222-7536

List Price: Level 1, \$295; Level 2, \$595

Requires: Apple IIe, 128K RAM, one 51/4-inch disk drive, mouse, MIDI interface.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 357

## Music Writer for the IIGS

**Pygraphics** P.O. Box 639 Grapevine, TX 76051 (817) 481-7536 (800) 222-7536

List Price: Level 1, \$119; Level 2, \$295; Level 3, \$595

Requires: Apple IIGS, 768K RAM, one 3.5-inch disk drive, mouse, MIDI interface optional.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 358

## Super Sequencer 128

Sonus Corporation 21430 Strathern Street, Suite H Canoga Park, CA 91304 (818) 702-0992

List Price: \$229.95

Requires: Apple IIe or IIGS, 128K RAM, one 51/4-inch disk drive, MIDI interface card, MIDIequipped synthesizer.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 359

## GlassTracks

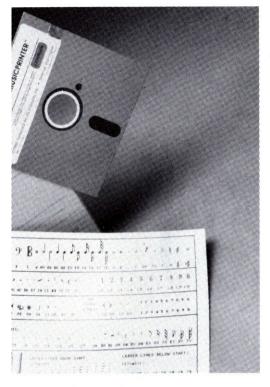
Sonus Corporation 21430 Strathern Street, Suite H Canoga Park, CA 91304 (818) 702-0992

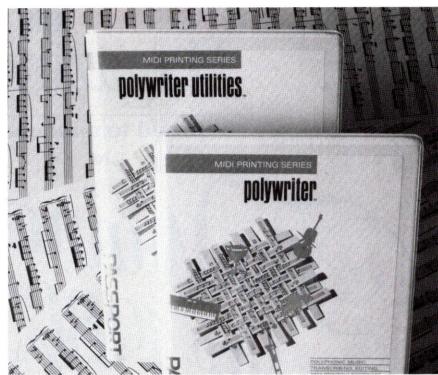
List Price: \$99.95

Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS; 64K RAM; one 51/4-inch disk drive; MIDI interface card; MIDI-equipped synthesizer.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 360







Polywriter and Polywriter Utilities from Passport Designs

## Personal Musician

Sonus Corporation 21430 Strathern Street, Suite H Canoga Park, CA 91304 (818) 702-0992

List Price: \$129.95 (includes Sonus MIDI interface card and MIDI cables)

Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS; 64K RAM; one 5¼-inch disk drive; MIDI-equipped synthesizer.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 361

## **Master Tracks Pro**

Passport Designs, Inc. 625 Miramontes Street Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 (415) 726-0280

List Price: \$299.95

Requires: enhanced Apple IIe, 128K RAM, one 5¼-inch disk drive, Passport MIDI interface card, MIDI-equipped synthesizer.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 362

## Dr. T's Keyboard Controlled Sequencer, Version 2.0

Dr. T's Music Software 66 Louise Road Chestnut Hill, MA 02167 (617) 244-6954

List Price: \$175

Requires: Apple II Plus or IIe, 64K RAM, one 5¼-inch disk drive, MIDI interface card, MIDI-equipped synthesizer.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 363

## MusicPrinter 2.0

Temporal Acuity Products, Inc. 300-120th Avenue N.E. Bellevue, WA 98005 (206) 462-1007

List Price: \$149

Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM; one 5¼-inch disk drive; Epson, Okidata, or ImageWriter printer (or compatible) equipped for dot-addressable graphics; mouse optional.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 364

## Polywriter

Passport Designs, Inc. 625 Miramontes Street Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 (415) 726-0280

List Price: \$299.95

Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM; one 5¼-inch disk drive; dot-matrix printer that can produce graphics; Passport MIDI interface.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 365

## **Polywriter Utilities**

Passport Designs, Inc. 625 Miramontes Street Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 (415) 726-0280

**List Price: \$99.95** 

Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM; one 5¼-inch disk drive; dot-matrix printer that can produce graphics; Passport MIDI interface.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 366



is proud to announce

# The Linners of the 1988 hoice Readers wards

he ballots have been counted—and your voices have been heard. A+ Magazine's Apple II experts have chosen the winners of the Fourth Annual Readers' Choice Awards. What makes these awards so meaningful is that you, the dedicated users who buy and use Apple II products, have chosen the best Apple II products of 1988.

Look for these outstanding Apple II products at your favorite computer retailer.

## 1988 Fourth Annual A+ Readers' Choice Award Winners

## Category

## **Education**

Home Classroom

## **Entertainment**

Arcade Sports Simulation Fantasy/Role Playing

## Graphics

Paint Programs Charts/Graphs Desktop Publishing Clip Art

## **Personal**

Finance Music Software Utilities

## **Business/Professional**

Database Management Telecommunications Accounting Spreadsheets Word Processing

## **Favorite Apple IIGS Software**

## Favorite Apple II Hardware

RAM Board Multifunctions Modems Joysticks Hard Disk Drive Printer Accessories Company

Brøderbund Software Brøderbund Software

Brøderbund Software Accolade Software ActionSoft (SubLOGIC) Electronic Arts

Electronic Arts PBI Software Springboard Software Brøderbund Software

Monogram Software Electronic Arts Central Point Software

## Claris

United Software Industries Claris

Claris Claris

## Electronic Arts

Applied Engineering
Applied Engineering
Hayes Microcomputer Products
CH Products
First Class Peripherals
Apple Computer
Kensington Microware

Product

Carmen Sandiego (USA/World) Carmen Sandiego (USA/World)

Lode Runner HardBall! Flight Simulator The Bard's Tale

DeluxePaint II Visualizer Newsroom The Print Shop Graphics Library

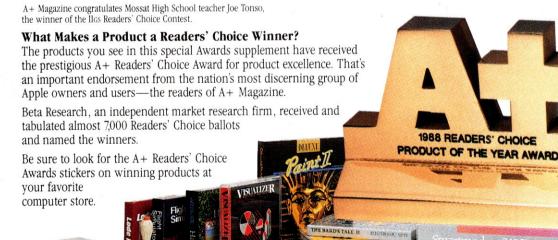
Dollars & Sense Music Construction Set Copy II Plus

AppleWorks ASCII Express (Pro) AppleWorks AppleWorks AppleWorks

DeluxePaint II

RAM Works III Serial Pro Smart Modem (1200/2400) CH JoySticks Sider Imagewriter II Kensington System Saver/IIGS

System Saver II Gs



## PICK OF THE CROP

BY BOB LINDSTROM

A synthesizer, sound generator, sampler, and speakers, plus a book for MIDI musicians

## PRODUCT SPOTLIGHT

## THE RIGHT (AND LEFT) SOUND

All it takes to enjoy the stereo ecstasy of the Apple IIGs is two speakers, room for an external amplifier, and a hefty checkbook to make it all possible. There must be an easier way.

The Yamana DM-01 dualpowered speaker set offers Apple owners an affordable and compact way to add stereo sound to their IIGS.

Each of these diminutive boxes combines speaker and amplifier in a single unit. Both speakers contain a four-inch driver and a 5.5watt amplifier. Each DM-01 comes equipped with its own power cord, on/off switch, and volume and low-boost tone controls.

The speakers come with adapter cables that connect the phono-jack input of the speakers to the output RCA jacks of most IIGS stereo

Yamaha DM-01 Dual-Powered Speaker Set List Price: \$99.95 Yamaha Music Corporation, USA 6600 Orangethorpe Buena Park, CA 90620-1396 (714) 522-9240

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 401





## AU-AU-AUDIO DIGITI-TI-TIZER

If you want to give your IIGS the high-tech stutter of Max Headroom or turn the bark of the neighborhood pooch into the Mongrel Tabernacle Choir, FutureSound will do the job.

With this multifunction audio digitizer and stereo card, the IIGs becomes a computerized 15-track, stereo tape recorder. You can record sounds through line inputs or with the supplied microphone. Eight-bit maximum sampling rates vary from 19.4 kHz (stereo) to 31.5 kHz (monaural). Sample length is limited by available RAM.

The sound-sample editing software displays a graph of the waveform and lets you cut and paste parts of the sound or add special effects such as echo, fade, or that Max-like stutter.

FutureSound is the only audio digitizer for the IIGs that currently uses Apple's AIFF (audio interchange file format) for digitized audio. You can use AIFF samples created with FutureSound as instruments in Electronic Arts' Instant Music. Applied Visions also provides several routines for integrating FutureSound data into programs created in the C programming language.

The audio output of FutureSound decodes two-channel stereo from the IIGS's Ensoniq sound chip. The output can go to an external amplifier or stereo headphones.

FutureSound List Price: \$279

**Requires:** Apple IIGs, 512K RAM, one 3.5-inch disk

Applied Visions Suite 2200 One Kendall Square Cambridge, MA 02139 (617) 494-5417

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 402

## PHASORS READY, CAPTAIN

Apple IIe owners who have been jealously eyeing and earing the built-in musical muscle of the IIGs might want to strike up the bandwidth with Applied Engineering's Phasor, a card that brings 12-voice stereo music, speech, and sound effects to the Apple II Plus or IIe. (The Phasor also works in a GS.)

The Phasor installs in any Apple II internal slot except



slot 3. The board has a fourwatt amplifier that can be connected directly to speakers or headphones. You can also use it with an external amplifier.

Software that comes with the Phasor includes a selection of ready-made music files, a musical-note editor, a sound-effects editor, and a text-to-speech program. The users' manual explains how you can integrate sounds, speech, and music into your own programs.

Applied Engineering also lists more than two dozen programs that are compatible with the Phasor, such as Electronic Arts' Music Construction Set, Broadside from SSI, and the newly released Ultima V from Origin Systems.

Phasor List Price: \$179 Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS; 64K RAM; one 5%inch disk drive. Applied Engineering P.O. Box 798 Carrollton, TX 75006 Sales (214) 241-6060 Tech Support (214) 241-6069

## START SYNTHESIZING

Looking for a keyboard so you can start experimenting with MIDI? With a 49-note minikeyboard, built-in stereo speakers, automatic chording, 40 preset sounds, and sound programmability, the Casio HT-700 represents a one-synthesizer-fitsall design for MIDI beginners.





The HT-700 can play up to eight notes simultaneously and boasts 40 preset sounds, from harpsichord to explosion. Musicians can program their own sounds from a selection of 31 waveforms and with variables such as pitch and wave envelopes, detuning, vibrato, and portamento. An LCD display shows the settings for each variable.

Volume sliders and a programmable pitch-bend wheel offer real-time alteration of the HT-700 sounds. Expansion options include a cartridge port for additional voice memory and a MIDI in and out port for connection to a MIDI-compatible computer or sequencer.

An array of 20 digitized percussion sounds is available in the HT-700's built-in rhythm box, so you can create your own rhythm tracks and drum patterns.

The unit is powered by six D-cell batteries or an optional AC power supply.

For those who prefer fullsize keys instead of the small ones of the HT-700's minikeyboard, Casio manufactures the HT-3000, which includes all the HT-700's features in a 61-key, fullsize keyboard.

Casio HT-700, HT-3000 List Price: HT-700, \$399.50; HT-3000, \$749 Casio, Inc. 570 Mt. Pleasant Avenue Dover, NJ 07801 (201) 361-5400 CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 403

## A MIDI PRIMER

MIDI does not stand for "Musical Innovations to Drive you Insane." But even musicians who are conversant in computer technobabble can run screaming from their first encounter with the musical instrument digital interface.

In MIDI for Musicians, author Craig Anderton, editor of Electronic Musician magazine, clarifies the history, the technology, and the practicality behind the MIDI standard.

Whether the question is as simple as how to plug a keyboard into a MIDI system or as intricate as the meaning of individual bits in the MIDI data stream, Anderton covers the large and small issues. Although he sometimes tells more than the average musician may want to know, Anderton provides ample warning

when his writing is just about to stray into high-tech territory.

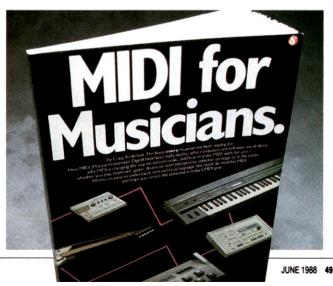
Although some of the specific information on MIDI computers and instruments is slightly outdated in this 1986 publication, Anderton's rundown on the basics of MIDI remains lucid and enlightening.

MIDI for Musicians
List Price: \$14.95
Amsco Publications Music Sales Corporation

Sales Corporation 24 East 22nd Street New York, NY 10010 Available from Mix Bookshelf 6400 Hollis Street Suite 12 Emeryville, CA 94608 (800) 233-9604 (415) 653-3307

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 404

FOR MORE PRODUCT INFORMATION, SEE "ROUNDUP," PAGE 118





## Take Part In Computer Learning Month.

Pree contests, books, events...Computer Learning Month is an easy, exciting way to discover more about computers. And to explore what they can do for you. Computer Learning Month helps people of all ages learn together. Because by learning together, we build better relationships. With computers. And with people.

Contests Make Learning Fun.

Win thousands of dollars worth of computers and software. And you don't have to own a computer to enter. There are contests for individuals and groups. Kids, families, even entire schools. Entering is easy. Participating is fun. And if you win a prize, your school wins one too.

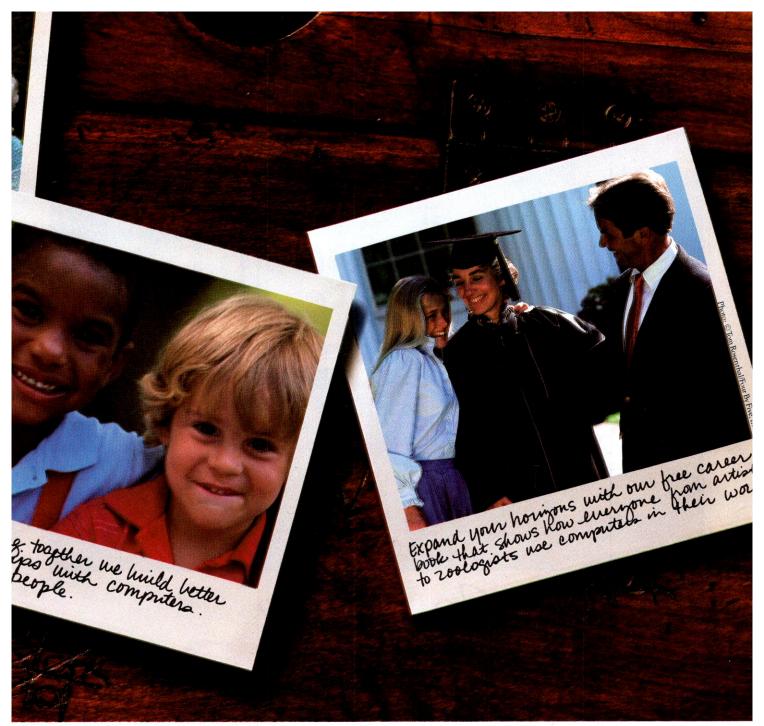
Materials Make Learning Easy.

Easy-to-read materials are packed with how-to information for everyone. Our free book for parents explains how computers are used in learning. And our free career book shows how everyone from artists to zoologists use computers in their work. The Family Activities Guide helps families learn together. And for educators there are books with lesson plans and even a university software resource guide. Read at home, or share the fun...put on a community event with our Computer Learning Night Kit. Learn a little. Share a lot. Or choose anything in between.

 ${}^*\!Endorsed \, by \, the \, National \, Education \, Association, American \, Federation \, of \, Teachers, \, and \, \, many \, more.$ 

Computer Learning Month 1988 is an official project of the Software Publishers Association and is sponsored by: A + Magazine Academic Computing® Activision, Inc.

- Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc. Advanced Ideas Apple Computer, Inc. Berkeley Softworks Britannica Software® Broderbund Software, Inc.
   Claris™ Corporation Classroom Computer Learning Commodore® Business Machines, Inc. Computer Teach™ Computer Corvus Education—Control Data
- Curriculum Product News Davidson & Associates, Inc. DLM Teaching Resources Educational Dealer Dealer Dealer



## You'll Love The Relationships That Develop.

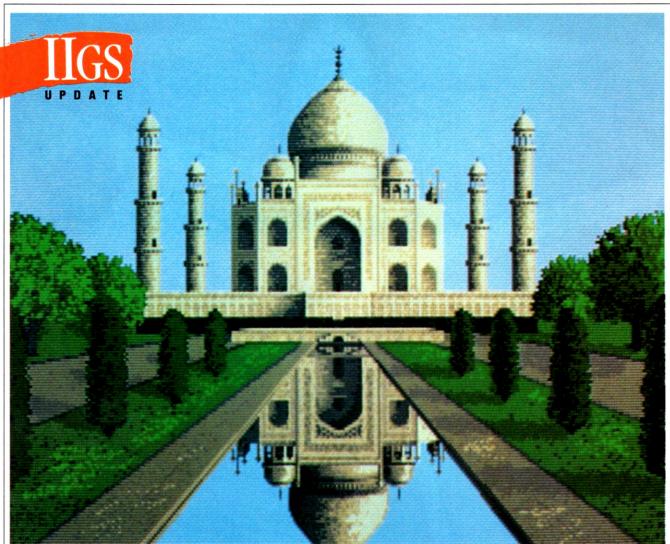
Local Events Make Learning Convenient.

Throughout October, PTA's, universities, scout troops, museums, computer and software stores, schools, and clubs everywhere will be handing out materials and putting on special events. Maybe that's why we're the non-profit program that's endorsed by so many national organizations, State Departments of Education and even the U.S. Senate. Learn in your group, enter a contest, pick up a free book...just clip the coupon and we'll send you everything you need to get started fast. But hurry. Because the sooner you do, the sooner you'll develop relationships of your own.

l .	ı
YES!! Show me how to enter a contest. Tell me how to get free materials. Send me everything I need to get started.	COMPUTER LEARNING
I am an □educator □parent □student I own a computer □yes □no (type of computer) I have children in □K-6 □7-12 □university □none	MONTH
Name	
Address	
City State Zip	
Phone ( )	
Mail to: Computer Learning Month, Dept. A6 P.O. Box 60007, Palo Alto, CA 94306-6007	OCTOBER '88

## CIRCLE 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD

- Focus Media, Inc. IBM Corporation inCider Magazine The Learning Company® Logo Computer Systems Inc. MicroPro International Corporation
- MicroProse™ Software, Inc.
   Microsoft® Corporation
   Mindscape, Inc.
   Novell® Inc.
   Pinpoint™ Publishing
   Random House Media
   Scholastic Software,™ Inc.
- Software Magazine Springboard Software, Inc.™ Sunburst Communications, Inc. Tandy/Radio Shack Teaching and Computers Terrapin, Inc.™
- T.H.E. Journal Today's Catholic Teacher Tom Snyder Productions® Unison World UpTime, The Disk Monthly Weekly Reader Software



# Go for the

Gold is special. It symbolizes riches, beauty, and accomplishment. We speak of golden days; golden years; golden anniversaries; gold records; and, of course, the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow. When a new program comes along and *gold* is part of its name, we expect it to be special. Paintworks Gold lives up to our expectations.

Activision's Paintworks Plus was one of the first true Apple IIGS products available (see A +, May

## **GRAPHICS**

BY ROBERTA SCHWARTZ AND MICHAEL CALLERY

Great new features, power, and ease of use make Paintworks Gold really shine. 1987). It combined what has become the standard paint-program tools and editing functions (thanks to MacPaint on the Macintosh) with incredible ease of use—and color! Except for the absence of scroll bars, Paintworks Plus used the textbook Apple Desktop Interface. You could use Paintworks Plus without ever cracking the users' guide. It was, and still is, a competent paint program.

Other GS paint programs that ar-





Figure 1: To distort an image, select it with the lasso or marquee tool, and handles will appear in the corners. Then choose Distort from the Select menu and "pull" on the



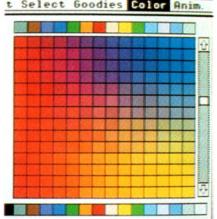


Figure 2: The Goodies menu is almost entirely new and offers features that make Paintworks Gold a real standout.



Figure 3: This picture was created entirely with clip art that comes packaged with Paintworks Gold.

Figure 4: You can quickly create palettes with the Gradient Palette selection from the Color menu. We started with the default palette and dragged red to the upper left corner and yellow to the bottom right to obtain this result. Select Goodies Color Anim



rived later offered more features. One in particular, DeluxePaint II, began to steal the show. But all that glitters is not gold—along with DeluxePaint's astounding range of features came a complicated, difficult-to-use interface (see A +, November 1987).

## Staking the Claim

Activision, publisher of Paintworks, was not about to stand still and let DeluxePaint II capture the paint-program market. Luc Barthelet and Henri Lamiraux of Version Soft, developers of the original Paintworks Plus, redesigned the program. They added many features while retaining the classic interface, so Paintworks Plus evolved into Paintworks Gold. (Gold doesn't replace Paintworks Plus, though. Activision will sell both.)

We should preface our description of Paintworks Gold with one caveat: In order to use the program, you need a whopping 1.25 megabytes of memory. Memory prices have risen dramatically in the past several months, so be sure you can afford more RAM before you decide to buy Paintworks Gold.

## Striking Gold

If you've used Paintworks Plus, your first impression when you start Paintworks Gold is that very

File Edit Select Goodies Color Anim Invert Hask Flash Hask Slippy Color Transparent Colors Edit Color Color Table. Color Sets Gradient Palette. Preferred Colors. Sort Palette. Dispose Color Exchange Color Get Palette

Figure 5: Paintworks Gold's color menu

little is new. You see a few new tools and a couple of new menu items. The screen is blessedly simple and deceptive, but Paintworks Gold is a powerful program.

The tool palette, running down the left side of the screen, includes the usual hand, lasso, paintbrush, pencil, and so on. A closer look reveals two new tools with somewhat enigmatic icons. One, called Cotton, resembles a grid tool but is actually equivalent to DeluxePaint II's Brush-mode menu. It allows you to transform a brush into a smoothing, blending, or smearing tool. The other tool—called Search Color-allows you to identify which color-palette entry appears in any area of a painting.

Filled polygons are conspicuously absent from the tool palette. That's just an illusion, however. The polygon tools—square, circle,

and so on—now default to filled polygons. To draw an empty, or transparent, polygon, you must specify a hollow shape by selecting the box marked with an asterisk from the color palette. The color/pattern palette bridges the bottom of the screen, and it has the new "hollow" color as well as four new slots for dithered fill patterns.

Underneath the drawing tools, three small palette sections determine line width, magnification level, and the way you want the enlarged pixels to appear in the magnified view (pixels can appear with or without a grid, and pixels next to each other can appear as a solid line or color, or they can appear as distinct separate squares).

Besides the apple, File, Edit, Goodies, and Color menus, you'll find two new menus: Select and Anim. (The Font menu has disap-

## The screen is blessedly simple, but Paintworks Gold is a powerful program.

peared, but its functions are now on the Edit menu.) The contents of these menus are quite different from what the Paintworks Plus menus contain.

## File

The File menu now has an Auto Load command to let you specify a picture for automatic loading when the program starts. A nice touch, especially if you want to return day after day to the same work in progress. The new Choose Printer and Page Setup commands work with Apple's standard printer interface. (The program also comes with

print drivers for Epson printers, which you can access through these new menu items when the drivers are in the Drivers folder of your system.) When you save a picture, you have a choice of saving it in the Paint, Screen, or Apple Preferred format, making your pictures compatible with all other super-hi-res paint programs.

In addition to the usual Undo, Cut, Copy, Paste, and Clear, the Edit menu contains Paste Adj(usted) Color, which allows you to cut and paste between pictures with different palettes while retaining some semblance of the cutout's original colors. The expected Invert, Flip, and Rotate instructions are gone from the menu (they've migrated to the Select menu); commands for editing patterns and choosing fonts are in their place under Edit.

## GOLD COMPARED

Does Paintworks Gold outshine the competition among IIGS paint programs? Here's a comparison chart showing the major features of Paintworks Gold vs. its sister product, Paintworks Plus, as well as competitors from other companies: DeluxePaint II from Electronic Arts, Graphics Studio from Accolade, and 816/Paint from Baudville. As you can see, except for the memory requirement, Gold looks pretty good.

Feature	Paintworks Gold	Paintworks Plus	DeluxePaint II	Graphics Studio	816/Paint
Standard Tools					
Lasso					
Zoom Autoscroll					
Second Page	<b>B</b>			<b>WARRI</b>	
3-D Transformations					
Tile Symmetry					
Color Masking	1950/4/3				
Object Masking					
Free Rotation		,			
Color Cycling					
Full-Screen Animation					
Access to All Fonts					
Inclusion of Clip Art					
Inclusion of Slide Show					
Hi-Res Conversion					
Copy-Protection					
640-Mode Colors	16	None	4	4	16
Memory Required	1.25MB	512K	768K	768K	512K
Adherence to Standard Interface	Excellent	Excellent	Good	Poor	Very Good
Price	\$99.95	\$69.95	\$99.95	\$69.95	\$75.00

## Select

The Select menu contains all the things you can do with a selection, and you can do a lot: invert, fill, flip, free-rotate, resize, bend, distort, and use as a brush. These editing features work not only with selections you make by using the marquee tool but also with those you make with the lasso. Unlike those of DeluxePaint II, these features are presented in a comfortable, Apple sort of way. After you've made a selection with the lasso or marquee and selected, for example, Distort from the Select menu, handles appear around your selection (see figure 1). You just pull on the handles to achieve the desired distortion.

## Goodies

The Goodies menu is almost entirely new (see figure 2). It contains extensive commands: Hide Menu Bar, Hide Fat Window, Hide Tools, Show Coordinates, Show Origin, Use As, Turn Grid On, Show Page, Brush Mirrors, Show Page 2, Copy 1 to 2, Use Page 2 for Doc, and Show Page 2 behind. Yes, page 2!

Given these selections, Goodies is where Paintworks Gold really shines. In our book, a paint program just doesn't score if it doesn't offer two features: a full screen and a second page. In Paintworks Gold, to see the entire screen as you work, all you have to do is press the space bar, and the menus disappear. What a pleasure to be able to paint any area of the screen without scrolling.

The program also offers two pages to work on interactively. A second page is essential for testing effects, trying different colors, merging parts of two documents, and so on. In Paintworks Gold, you can work with the second page in two ways: It can be an independent document or a "scratch pad" for experimentation. When you use it as a scratch pad, the second page is dynamically linked with the first page. It uses the same palette, has the same resolution, automatically scrolls to the same position, and closes when the other page closes. If you use it as a document, the second page is totally independent of the other; each page can have different palettes, use different resolutions, and retain its own placement on the page. In either case, you can freely cut and paste from

## The Goodies menu is almost entirely new, and is where Paintworks Gold really shines.

one page to the other.

You can also use the second page as the background for the first. Erasing parts of page 1 to the background color reveals the secondpage image behind it. This feature is useful for creating animations. To be sure that the text and graphics appear in the same place on each image, simply make a template on the second page and create each new graphic on page 1—much like using tracing paper.

Another benefit of a second page is that it lets you work comfortably with clip art. You can load the clip art onto the second page and then copy and paste it onto your working drawing on the first page. Speaking of clip art, Paintworks



## IT ISN'T OVER 'TIL IT'S COVERED

Your computer has become an integral part of your lifestyle, therefore appropriate steps should be taken towards its care and maintenance. When you decide to treat your computer to the finest dust covers money can buy. **COMPUTER COVER COMPANY** can deliver. We design and fit an individual cover for each component in your computer system. Our commitment to quality, superior workmanship and customer satisfaction is evident throughout our entire line of products.

Rip Stop Nylon. Our covers are water and : Set #	IIc Cov	er Sets		P	ase Price
200	ouse, External Drive				\$20.05
Set #	II GS Co				ase Price
300. Monitor/CPU, Keyboard, N 310. Monitor/CPU, Keyboard, N 320. Monitor/CPU, Keyboard, N 330. Monitor/CPU, Keyboard, N Macintosh and Ile Cover Sets Available.	Mouse Mouse, External Drive Mouse, Printer				\$29.95 \$31.95 \$37.95
Imagewriter Ribbons		Slip Ups			
Black	6 ea. \$4.50 ea. 0 ea. \$6.00 ea.	* * * With ev	nd RED FREE — SLI		gulary \$6.95
Diskette holders designed for your traveling holds your diskettes safe and secure. Avail	and storage needs, that will	slip into your coat pocket	5" diskettes.		
3.5" Small PAK UP holds 1 or 2 disket 3.5" Big PAK UP holds up to 8 diskette 5.25" PAK UP holds up to 9 diskettes Colors: Bone, Tan, Blue, Platinum, Brown,	S			\$4.95 \$7.95 \$7.95	2 Fo \$7.95 \$12.95 \$12.95
oolois. Sono, lan, Slao, Flatinani, Slowin,	ORDER				
IMPORTANT: To avoid delays and			molete fully	Thank you.	
			miproto ramy		
		,	BASE PRICE		
APPLE IIc SET #  NAC = No Additional Char				\$ Include any	extra charge
APPLE IIc SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   Itc Monochrome [NAC]		IIc Color (add \$1.00)		\$	
APPLE IIc SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC]  Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC]			BASE PRICE	\$ Include any S NA	
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  IIC Monochrome [NAC]  Keyboard: IIC CPU/keyboard [NAC]  APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char		Ilc Color (add \$1.00)		\$ Include any NA \$ NA	С
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC]  Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC]  APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC]  Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard	796		BASE PRICE	ssNA	extra charges
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC] Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC]  APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char, Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC] Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard Imagewriter [NAC]	796	Ilc Color (add \$1.00) Individual covers (\$4.00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA	C extra charges
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC] Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC]  APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC] Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard Imagewriter [NAC]   Imagewriter I w/sheet feed (add \$5.00)  EXTERNAL DISK DRIVES:	pe  [NAC]  Imagewriter II (add \$1  Scribe [NAC]  Disk II [NAC]  Stacked UNI 3	Ilc Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  00)   15" Imagew   Laserwriter	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  price (add \$2.00)  (add \$5.00)	s   Include any   S   NA   s   Include any   S   NA   s   Include any   S   NA	C extra charge: C
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC] Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC]  APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC] Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard Imagewriter [NAC]   Imagewriter II w/sheet feed (add \$5.00)  EXTERNAL DISK DRIVES:   Unidisk 3.5 [NAC]   Ile  Unidisk 3.5 [NAC]   Ile  Unidisk 3.5 (SAC)   Ile  Unidisk 3.5 (SAC)   Ile	[NAC]	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  price (add \$2.00)  (add \$5.00)	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	C extra charge C
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC] Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC]  APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC] Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard Imagewriter [NAC]   Imagewriter II w/sheet feed (add \$5.00)  EXTERNAL DISK DRIVES:   Unidisk 3.5 [NAC]   Ile  Unidisk 3.5 [NAC]   Ile  Unidisk 3.5 (SAC)   Ile  Unidisk 3.5 (SAC)   Ile	[NAC]	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  .00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  price (add \$2.00)  (add \$5.00)	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s Include any s S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	C extra charge C
APPLE IIC SET #   NAC = No Additional Char   NAC = No Additional Char   IIC Monochrome [NAC]   IIC Monochrome [NAC]   NAC = No Additional Char   NAC =	[NAC]	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  .00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  price (add \$2.00)  (add \$5.00)	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s Include any s S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	C extra charge C
APPLE IIC SET #   NAC = No Additional Char   NAC = No Additional Char   IIC Monochrome [NAC]   IIC Monochrome [NAC]   NAC = No Additional Char   NAC =	[NAC]	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  .00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  price (add \$2.00)  (add \$5.00)	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s Include any s S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	C extra charge:
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC] Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC] APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC] Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard Imagewriter [NAC]   Imagewriter II w/sheet feed (add \$5.00)  EXTERNAL DISK DRIVES:   Unidisk \$.25 (add \$1.00)   Stacked UNI 5.25 (add \$2.00)  Color Cholce:   Bone   Tan   BI  * * * FREE SIIp Up with each Con	Imagewriter II (add \$1   Scribe (NAC)     Disk II (NAC)   Stacked UNI 3   St	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  price (add \$2.00)  (add \$5.00)	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s NA s NA s NA	C extra charge
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC] Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC] APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC] Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard IIGS Keyboard  PRINTERS:   One   III   Standard IIGS Keyboard  PRINTERS:   III   Standard IIGS Keyboard    III   Standard	Imagewriter II (add \$1   Scribe [NAC]     Disk II [NAC]   Stacked UNI 3   Stacked UNI 3   Unit of the stacked UN	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  triter (add \$2.00) (add \$5.00)  Subtotal CA residents	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s NA s NA s NA	C extra charge C C
APPLE IIC SET #	[NAC]	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  .00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  triter (add \$2.00) (add \$5.00)  Subtotal CA residents aud U.P.S. Ground U.P.S. Ground	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s Include any s NA	C extra charges C
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC] Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC] APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC] Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard IIGS keyboard    Standard IIGS keyboard   Standard IIGS keyb	Imagewriter II (add \$1   Scribe [NAC]     Disk II [NAC]   Stacked UNI 3   Stacked UNI 3   Unit of the stacked UN	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  .00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  triter (add \$2.00) (add \$5.00)  Subtotal  CA residents add 6% sales tax dr. Pr.S. Ground rs/FPO/APO extra)	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s NA s Include any s NA	C extra charge C C
APPLE IIC SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor:   IIc Monochrome [NAC] Keyboard:   IIc CPU/keyboard [NAC] APPLE II GS SET #  NAC = No Additional Char  Monitor/CPU:   One piece cover [NAC] Keyboard:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   Standard IIGS keyboard  PRINTERS:   One   One III   Imagewriter   II w/sheet feed (add \$5.00)  EXTERNAL DISK DRIVES:   Unidisk 3.5 [NAC]   III   Unidisk 3.5 [NAC]   III   Unidisk 3.5 (add \$2.00)  Color Choice:   Bone   Tan   BI  * * * FREE SIIP Up with each Cov	Imagewriter II (add \$1   Scribe (NAC)     Disk II (NAC)   Stacked UNI 3   Stacked UNI 3   Unit of the stacked UN	Ilic Color (add \$1.00)  Individual covers (\$4.00)  .00)	BASE PRICE  BASE PRICE  triter (add \$2.00) (add \$5.00)  Subtotal CA residents aud U.P.S. Ground U.P.S. Ground	s Include any s NA s Include any s NA s Include any s NA	C extra charges C

ORDER TOLL FREE

## Computer Accessories

## When Only the Best Will Do!

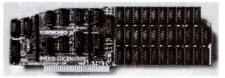


We only sell proven products that work. By selling only the industry best, we can assure you of the highest level of reliability and performance. Selling large volumes of a smaller product line allows us to have the lowest discount prices and fast same day shipment.

## APPLIED ENGINEERING"

RamWorks III If you have a He this card is perfect, and if you use AppleWorks it's an absolute must! Stay current with the latest software (FREE AE SOFTWARE UP-GRADES). Expands main memory up to 3 MEG. Don't settle for a partial compatible. get the real RamWorks III at the right price.

RamWorks	Ш	2	56	K							\$16	69
RamWorks	Ш	5	12	K							\$2	59
<b>RamWorks</b>	III	1	M	E	G.						\$4	39
<b>RamWorks</b>	III	1	.5	M	E	G					\$65	59



RamWorks III

## RamWorks RGB Options

ColorLink™ for analog RGB and digital RGB monitors......\$99 Digital Prism™ for Apple Color 100 and IBM style digital RGB monitors.... \$99 512K RamWorks Expander™ Piggyback for all RamWorks cards ..... \$269 2 MEG Plus Ram Works Expander™ For RamWorks basic, II and III.

256K RAMs Set of 8
1 MEG RAMs Set of 8 \$385
RamWorks ** Original Comes with 512K
installed. Expands to 1 MEG with optional
512K RamWorks Expander. Manual and
latest AE software included \$199
Extended 80 Column card with 64K
Upgrade your Apple IIe to 128K plus 80

column text display . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$69 Viewmaster 80™ Super resolution 80 column card. Compatible with all 80 column software. Includes software that runs AppleWorks on a II+ or Franklin......\$124

Pocket Rocket" 16K RAM Card Upgrade your Apple II or II+ to 64K and run ProDOS.......\$69

TransWarp Have a large database, spreadsheet, or a slow program? This card will run all calculations, searches, alphabetizing, etc. 3.6 times faster. For the II+ and IIe......\$169



TransWarp



GS-RAM & GS-RAM Plus

gs-RAM & gs-RAM Plus These cards offer higher performance and greater expansion capabilities than Apple's card. Includes AE Cache, AppleWorks expansion, printer buffer, time display, graphic self diagnostics, DMA compatibility, and much more.

gs-RAM 256K\$169
GS-RAM 512K\$259
gs-RAM 1 MEG\$439 gs-RAM 1.5 MEG\$619
gs-RAM Plus 1 MEG\$499
gs-RAM Plus 2-6 MEGCALL
RamKeeper Battery Back-up \$149
<b>Z-80 Plus</b> Runs all Apple CP/M software. Includes operating system and
manual. For the II+, IIe and IIGS \$119
Phasor Simply the best sound and
speech synthesizer for the II+, IIe and
IIGS\$139
<b>Heavy Duty Power Supply</b> Direct re- placement for II+ and IIe with over twice
the output of the stock supply \$59
51/4" Disk Drive Half height, direct drive Compatible with all Apple software, the
Apple disk controller card in a II+. Frank-



lin, Ile. The IIc and IIgs disk port. Please

specify computer......\$119

51/4 Disk Drive

51/4" Disk Drive Controller Standard 2 drive disk controller. Supports Disk II and compatible drives......\$49 **Z-Ram Ultra** Expand your IIc system up to 1 MEG.

Ultra 1	256K	\$169
Memory only	512K	\$259
Ultra 2	256K	\$229
Memory, Clock	512K	\$319
.,	1 MEG	
Ultra 3	256K	\$289
Memory, Clock		
<b>Z-80</b>	1 MEG	
II - C	- Divas into the	

IIc System Clock Plugs into the serial port. Time display patch support ApplePC Transporter<sup>™</sup> & Accessories Your Apple IIgs, IIe, or II+ is now the most versatile personal computer in history. This card enables you to run Apple and IBM software on the same computer. Compatible with Apple monitors, printers, hard disk, 3.5 disk, modems, etc.

## IN STOCK NOW

384K (256K IBM) \$379	)
768K (640 IBM)\$529	)
Ilgs Install Kit\$40	
Ile Install Kit	ļ
Single TransDrive\$209	,



PC Transporter, TransDrive, System Saver, RamCharger, Sony Monitor, Turbo Mouse, Software

Timemaster II H.O™ Has the most features and is easiest to use. Automatically recognized by ProDOS. Includes Apple-Works time display patch. Adds 15 new commands to BASIC. II+, IIe & IIgs. . . \$73 Serial Pro Multifunction card for II+, IIe & IIgs. Serial port & clock . . . . . . . \$102 Parallel Pro Centronics compatible printer interface. II+, IIe and IIgs. . . \$79 **Buffer Pro** Printer buffer option for the Parallel Pro. Allows you to keep working while the printer is engaged. Buffer Pro with 32K buffer . . . . . . . . \$79

Buffer Pro with 128K buffer..... \$119 Buffer Pro with 256K buffer..... \$169 RamFactor Slot 1-7 memory expansion card. Expands AppleWorks on a II+, IIe, and IIGS. RamCharger battery back-up option allows permanent storage.

RamFactor 256K .....\$209 RamFactor 512K ......\$299 RamFactor 1 MEG.....\$479 RamCharger Battery back-up...\$139 DataLink\* 1200/1300 baud internal

modem for the IIGS, IIe and II+. 100% Hayes AT compatible. Compact design X-Modem File transfer, Auto-dial, Autoanswer, built in speaker for call progress status. Complete system includes hardware, cables, manuals, and full featured. terminal emulation software . . . . . \$159

Order by mail: Send check or money order to Preferred Computing, P.O. Box 815828, Dallas, TX 75381

Order by phone: 1-800-327-7234 Visa, MasterCard or COD

Texas, Hawaii and Alaska 1-214-484-5464

Orders only call 1-800-327-7234 Questions and Customer Service call 1-214-484-5464 Texas residents add 7% sales tax Prices subject to change without notice

## **More Quality Products**

Ultra High-Res RGB Monitor/TV This Sony model KV1311CR monitor features a 13" ultra high-res, Micro black Trinitron tube for super sharp 80 column text and graphics display. Compatible with analog, digital, and composite video. In addition to being the BEST RGB monitor available, it is also a 180 channel cable ready, remote control, color TV . . . . . . . . \$519 Digital RGB cable (\$29 sep.) w/Sony\$19 Analog RGB cable (\$29 sep.) w/Sony\$19 Kensington System Saver® II+, IIe \$69 Kensington System Saver® IIGS ... \$74 Pinpoint™ AppleWorks™ Accessories Requires enhanced IIe...... \$69 Pinpoint Spell Checker Pinpoint Apple-Works Accessories required..... \$39 PinPoint™ Point-to-Point......\$78 MacroWorks For AppleWorks 1.0-1.3 \$29 TimeOut™ series AppleWorks enhancements For Apple Works 2.0 or later UltraMacros™.....\$40 QuickSpell\*.....\$45 Graph™.....\$69 SuperFonts\*.....\$49 SideSpread .....\$39 FileMaster\*.....\$39 DeskTools<sup>™</sup>......\$39 VIP Professional IIc, Ile ......\$109 VIP Professional" IIGS ......\$139 WordPerfect<sup>™</sup> Specify IIc, IIe or IIGS) \$89 SideWays™.....\$46 Deluxe Paint II\* ......\$74
Managing Your Money\* ......\$98 MultiScribe as .....\$64 Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Trainer 14 different aircraft simulations ......\$34 F-15 Strike Eagle ".....\$24 MACH III Joystick .....\$39 ADB Turbo Mouse......\$85 (10) 51/4 DS/DD disk with sleeve ... \$8 (10) 31/2 DS/DD disk .....\$15

## Why buy from us?

- 1. Toll free 800 number for orders.
- 2. We almost always ship from OUR stock. Call us before 3 P.M. and it ships today.
- 3. Memory cards have all factory installed and tested RAM chips.
- 4. We're nice guys that want to help. We want our business to grow because of repeat customers and word of mouth.
- 5. We handle only the industry's best. We've tested and used all of the products we sell.
- 6. 15 day money back satisfaction guarantee on all hardware. If you don't like something we'll give you your money back. No hassles.
- 7. We'll support, service and warranty everything we sell.
- 8. No surcharge is added for charge cards and we won't charge your card until we ship.
- No sales tax is collected on orders outside Texas.
- 10. All Shipments are insured by us.

## **Preferred Computing**

P.O. Box 815828 Dallas, Texas 75381 Gold comes with a second "art" disk. This disk isn't just a sampling of beautiful images created with the program (although it contains two impressive full-screen graphics); it's an extensive collection of true clip art—small images, ranging from books to grapes, that you can use to enhance your own creations. Roberta created figure 3 entirely from some of that clip art. Color

The Color menu now stretches almost to the bottom of the screen. This program has so many new color features that we're at a loss to describe them all. We're also at a loss to think of anything else that can be done with color, aside from letting us have multiple palettes on the same screen. The GS is capable of doing so, but we guess we'll have to wait for Paintworks Gold Plus for this feature.

The original Paintworks Plus color-editing features and color table, a permanent repository for up to 128 palettes, are here intact, and so are color sets, in which you can make gradient fills (blending colors into one another) or specify as many as four color sets for use in color-cycle animation.

You'll love the new Gradient Palette command. Your screen fills with a grid containing 196 gradations of color from any four colors you select. You can then transfer any of these gradations to the palette you're working with. Want a gradient of red to yellow? Just drag red into one corner and yellow into another (see figure 4). Gorgeous. You can save your new custom colors in the color table or stash them in another grid called Preferred Colors, a place to keep permanently the 196 colors you use most.

Want more? Using the Sort Palette option, you can arrange the colors in your palette from darkest to lightest. What's most impressive here is that the program automatically adjusts your image so that the change of the colors' palette positions doesn't change the colors in your picture.

Perhaps the neatest new feature in the Color menu is "slippy" colors. If you identify a color as slippy, you can't lasso or select it—it slips through the noose. This feature lets you lift an object off a complex background.

Masking is another feature that

For now, this paint program is about as close as you can get to that elusive pot of gold.

really comes in handy. When you mask one or more colors, you can't draw or paint over them. Even better, you can mask a selection. Suppose you want to put a sun partially behind a building. No problem. Simply mask the building and draw the sun right on top of it—the sun will automatically go around (and therefore appear behind) the building.

There's more (see figure 5), including transparent colors, but we'll let you discover the rest.

## Animation

The Anim. menu is where you can create full-page animation or do color cycling. If you appreciate the compressed-image animation capabilities of Paintworks Plus, you'll be glad to know they're here too, in an improved form. Now you can change the speed of full-page animation without recompressing your images.

The program also handles color cycling well. Using Color Sets from the Color menu, you define up to four sets of colors from the current palette. These colors then cycle independently of each other—each with its own timing.

## Six Forty

Apple gave developers a method for creating colorful 640-mode graphics. By correctly assigning colors to the palette area of GS memory, the 640 mode can show 16 colors. Until now, however, only 816/Paint let you take advantage of this feature; other paint programs use only the basic 4-color palette of the 640 mode. Now Paintworks Gold also shows 16 colors, making the 640 mode as colorful as the 320 mode. Furthermore, you can instantly switch between modes without reloading your picture, as you must in DeluxePaint II, or quitting and restarting the program, as you must with 816/Paint. Paintworks Gold even lets you transfer palettes from one mode to the other so your graphic retains its integrity (except for lines or fonts



## THE BEST, MOST COMPLETE ProDOS-DOS UTILITIES.

■ New memory manager - uses available RAM to copy disks much faster. ■ Copy files, disks, even entire subdirectories. ■ Undelete ProDOS and DOS files. ■ Tree display for selecting subdirectories. ■ Alphabetize catalog. ■ Convert DOS to ProDOS and vice versa.

## BACKUP PROTECTED 5.25" AND 3.5" SOFTWARE.

- ullet Simply type in the name of the program you want to backup and  ${f COPY\ II\ PLUS}$  does the rest.
- Backups of many titles can be transferred to a hard disk.
- Parameters for hundreds of programs are right on disk. Also includes a track editor, sector editor and HI-RES disk display.
- IIGS compatible includes 3.5" disk.
- Runs on all Apple II models and Laser 128. Requires at least 64K and one drive.
   3.5" bit copy requires an Apple //e enhanced, IIGS or Laser 128EX and one 3.5" IIGS,
   Laser or Chinon drive.

– only \$39.95! –

## To Order COPY II PLUS VERSION 8:

Call 503/244-6036, M-F, 8-5 (West Coast time) with your oin hand. Or send a check for \$39.95 U.S. plus \$3 s/h, \$8 overseas.

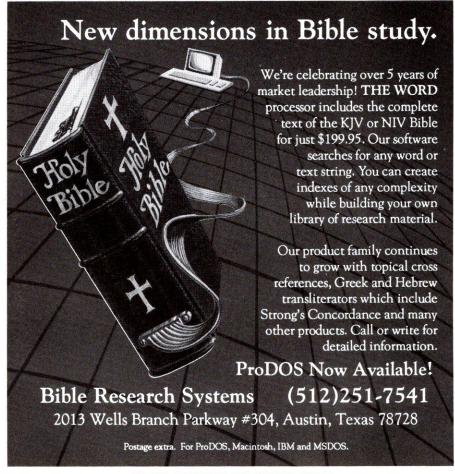
Questions? Call us at 503/244-5782.

Central Point Software, Inc.

9700 S. W. Capitol Hwy.

Portland, OR 97219

CIRCLE 248 ON READER SERVICE CARD



that are only one pixel wide—they get lost in the transition).

## We Like It

Old-time GSers will remember that the original release of Paintworks Plus had more than its share of bugs. We've been working with Paintworks Gold, in one form or another, for nearly six months now and have experienced only a few problems. Bugs are insidious things, and with the first release of any program, especially one as complicated and sophisticated as this one, some critters seem always to be lurking. In our area, the word is "If a program can be crashed, Roberta will crash it."

Well, she didn't crash this one, but she did witness some unwelcome "special effects" as she created the graphic in figure 3. After she had done a lot of copying and pasting, switching between page 1 and page 2, and moving in and out of the Magnify mode, the hand icon began to assume the role of the lasso. At one point, half the picture duplicated itself on the bottom half of the page. Later, about 1/8 of the top and 1/8 of the bottom of the picture were replaced with white boxes. Finally, part of the bottom of the graphic permanently affixed itself to the top of the graphic. Fortunately, Roberta had conscientiously been saving her document along the way, so these shenanigans did no harm.

We tend to think the problem is more with the GS than with the program; our experience has been that extensive copying, cutting, and pasting seem to play havoc with the way the GS manages memory. These problems haven't shaken our faith in this program, but they do prompt us to warn you: Be careful and save often, especially before doing something dramatic such as a three-dimensional transformation on the whole screen! Also, take heed of the manual's instructions if you're installing the program onto a hard disk. The program must be installed in the root directory. Michael put it into a folder, and his computer crashed unceremoniously.

For now, this paint program is about as close as you can get to that elusive pot of gold. Although we like DeluxePaint II, we find using so many command keys to be difficult; having always to refer to the

quick-reference card or users' guide dries up our creative juices. We needed our manuals to master all the features of Paintworks Gold. but after a short time, we relegated them to the bookshelf. The manual, by the way, is well written and fully illustrated and includes instructive step-by-step tutorials.

With a generous \$20 trade-in offer (\$40 after May 31, 1988) for registered owners of Paintworks Plus, \$40 for owners of other paint programs (see this month's "NewsPlus Update" for details), and a reasonable \$99.95 list price, this program belongs in the library of every Apple IIGS owner.

Roberta Schwartz and Michael Callery are A+'s graphics editors and authors of our monthly "Speaking of Graphics" column.



## **PAINTWORKS GOLD**

A paint program for the Apple Ilgs that merges powerful features with ease of use-an unbeatable combination

CPU: Apple ligs RAM: 1.25 megabytes

DISK DRIVES: one 3.5-inch (two recommended) OTHER: mouse; printer optional (works with ImageWriter,

ImageWriter II, Epson series of printers in Draft mode)

**OPERATING SYSTEM: ProDOS 16** 

**COPY PROTECTION:** no

LIST PRICE: \$99.95; upgrade for registered owners of Paintworks Plus, \$20 through May 31, 1988 (\$40 thereafter); upgrade for owners of any other Ilgs paint program, \$40 (upgrade address: Paintworks Upgrade, Activision, Inc., P.O. Box T, Gilroy, CA 95021-2249 [add \$3.50 for shipping and handling; CA residents add 6.5% sales tax])

Activision, Inc. 2350 Bayshore Parkway Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 960-0410

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 352

## NOW TOLL FREE: 1-800-777-2822

Want the best, easiest-to-use & only 80 column RAM card on the market w/BATTERY BACKED-UP RAM options (unlike Ramworks III™), that save programs like AppleWorks for years — at the best price & most support? Buy Checkmate's MULTIRAM RGB CARD™ from us! 100% compatible w/all 3rd party software/hardware, (RGB monitor not required), 80 columns/Double Hi-Res! Direct substitute for Apple's 80 col card or Ramworks. FREE APPLEWORKS EXPANDER/RAM DISK/RAM LOAD/& MORE W/EVERY CARD, 5 YR WARRANTY. 15 DAY MULTIRAM MONEY BACK GUARANTEE & FREE SOFTWARE UPDATES ONLY FROM US! Schools & approved PO's welcome.

		Ile Card
64k MultiRam	154.	109.
320k MultiRam	174.	144.
512k MultiRam	215.	189.
768k MultiRam	258.	229.
1024k MultiRam	289.	

	Piggyback
256k Mu	ıltiRam Plus 209.
512k Mu	ıltiRam Plus 267.
1024k Mu	ıltiRam Plus (32x256k) 359.
1024k Mu	ıltiRam Plus (8x1024k) 439.
2-4 meg Mu	ıltiRam Plus Call.
Battery/AC K	it (for Plus)

MultiRam-PLUS

MultiRam CX easily expands your IIc to 640k and has a CX+ Piggyback to add another 512k (1152k total)! It's 100% compatible with all IIc software/hardware & upgradable — all at about 50% less power than Z-RAM1M. SAME SOFTWARE & 5 YR WARRANTY AS ABOVE.

Cermetek 1200 internal modem Ile/II+/Ilgs	
1024k MultiRam CX/CX+ Combo	
512k MultiRam CX+ (req CX)	)9.
512k MultiRam CX	37.

Cermetek 1200 internal modem Ile/II+/Ilgs 138
(+ FREE Source & Compuserve subscription/ProTERM™ Setup Instructions)
1200 Baud universal ext modem (IIc/IIgs/Mac/IBM. Cables \$20) 109
2400 Baud universal ext modem (IIc/IIgs/Mac/IBM. Cables \$20) 195
ProTERM Modem Software 2.0 (NEW—Best Modem Software) 79

MultiRam gs RAM cards have 1/3 larger capacity that gsRAM<sup>™</sup> — 2 megs, the most versatile card with Memory Saver, 5 yr warranty, free software, less cost, less hype.

256k MultiRam gs			 139. NEW
512k MultiRam gs			 179. NEW
1024k MultiRam gs			 249. NEW
2 meg MultiRam gs			 499. NEW
MemorySaver gs	card		 119.
(Battery protects mo	st gs RAM cards —	even Apples')	
<b>Memory Saver Batte</b>	ries (6 AA Nicads)		 18.
Memory Saver Exten	ider (more space & mo	ore cards)	 45.

256k Q card for Ile (Ext 80 col + more) 99.
CMS/ProAPP/other 20/40/60 Meg Hard Drives (any comp) Call
Prairie Power IIc/Laser 8 hr battery/case
Apple Ile Enhancement Kit 59.
Apple 3.5 800k Unidrive (Ile/Ilc/)
Apple Ilgs 3.5 800k drive
Apple Ilgs 100% Compatible Drive (daisy chainable too!) 179.
14" RGB Monitor (Ilgs/Ile/Ilc-Cables extra)
Mappler Compatible Apple-IBM RGB converter (Ile/II+) 42.
Copy II Plus 8.x (NEW—Best 3.5/5.25 Utility)
Timeout UltraMacros (Best AW stepsaver/Macro) 43.
Timeout DeskTools/Filemaster/Sidespread (ea)
Timeout QuickSpell (Best AW Spell Checker)
Timeout Superfonts (AW Fonts + More) 57.
Timeout Graph (AW Graphs + More)

Terms: Add\$4-Ground/\$6-Air shipping & phone # to each U.S. MultiRam card order (foreign orders/FPO/APO extra). Add 3% for MasterCard/Visa/Amex (include expir date) & P.O.'s. For fast delivery send Cashier's/Cert check/MO. C.O.D. (add \$5) & pers checks accepted (allow 16 days). Tex res add 8% tax.

Telex 6502969684 MCI UW • MCI 2969684

Ordering: CALL or PRINT name & address, Res & Bus phone, credit card name/number/expir date where appropriate, qty/ description/price/shipping charges if known. Call for questions.

Prices subject to change. Software non-returnable. 20% restocking on non-MultiRam approved returns. Ramworks/Timemaster/Z-ram/gsRAM trademarks of Applied Engineering.

COIT VALLEY COMPUTERS 14055 Waterfall Way (214) 234-5047 Dallas, Texas 75240

## Some Apple II owners still



It's like listening to Beethoven's 9th on a transistor radio. Or watching the Super Bowl on a five-inch screen.

Sure, your Apple II probably seems great just the way it is. But until you boot AppleWorks\* 2.0, you won't really know what it's capable of doing.

AppleWorks combines three of the most popular applications in one powerful, easy-to-use package: a sophisticated word processor for swiftly creating dynamic marketing plans or compelling letters home to mom. A spreadsheet for compiling

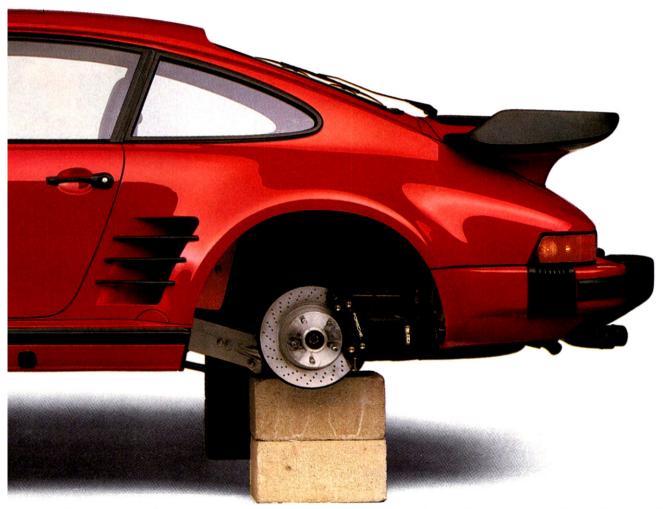
everything from next month's sales forecast to last month's household expenses—then changing the numbers in a flash as you ask questions like "what if I win the lottery tomorrow?" And finally, a database manager to store, sort and organize just about any kind of information you can think of.

Alone, each of these programs is a potent, practical tool.

But put them all together and your Apple II is suddenly traveling in a fast lane you didn't even know existed.

© 1988, Claris Corporation, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, California 94043. 415-960-1500. Claris is a trademark of Claris Corporation. AppleWorks is a registered trademark of Apple Computer,

## don't have AppleWorks.



You can zip from your stock portfolio to your monthly budget with a few deft keystrokes. Cut sales projections from a spreadsheet and paste them into a business plan in a matter of seconds. Or use the mail merge function to speed addresses from the data base to a form letter. All without swapping disks or rebooting. Even the learning process is accelerated, since you only have to learn one set of commands.

If all this isn't enough, you can choose from dozens of add-on programs to do things like draw

graphs or check your spelling. Or use a RAM disk to take advantage of AppleWorks' extended memory support.

It's no wonder over 750,000 Apple II owners already work with AppleWorks (which is compatible with the entire Apple II family).

For more information and the location of a nearby Claris dealer, call 800-334-3535, ext. 150. If you've got an Apple II parked

on your desk, we'll get it on the road to bigger and better things.



Inc., licensed to Claris Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. For upgrade information, call 800-544-8554. In Canada, call 800-668-8948.

CIRCLE 322 ON READER SERVICE CARD



TELECOMMUNICATIONS BY PHILIP INGBER WITH ALLEN FIRSTENBERG AND RAY PINI

## Trials and tribulations of setting up a STUDENT-RUN

It's been more than a year since the decision was made to give Nyack High School students the ability to telecommunicate with each other.

The original intent was to create a schoolwide bulletin board/database for use as a teaching tool for telecommunications, instead of paying the expensive prime-time fees of CompuServe and other information services. We noticed that many of the students in the computer classes were beginning to purchase modems for their IIe computers and other systems and had started to dial into some "local" area BBSs. They had found communication with each other over the data lines wasn't as easy as it appeared to be, however.

The plan we developed, then, allowed students to access the

school's board from home, killing two birds with one stone—this arrangement provided not only a teaching tool but also a cheap computer BBS system for students that was truly local. Thus, the Nyack High School BBS was conceived.

## Getting off the Ground

Looking into the matter a little further, we realized that getting this project off the ground wasn't going to be as simple as it had first appeared. I had little prior experience with programming BBSs, and my only knowledge of telecommunications involved dialing Compu-Serve occasionally.

The major stumbling block seemed to be a severe lack of information and great confusion about how to get it. Many magazines had articles on BBSs, but few addressed the problem of how to get started, so a few students and I began to look at some other BBSs within our area code (914). Most of them seemed to be using versions of GBBS, by Greg Schaefer. Since so much support seemed to be available for this software, including a BBS support network, it seemed to be the logical choice. Since I'm a programmer at heart, however, I felt I should look at the possibility of generating some original BBS software.

We quickly arrived at the decision to buy the software after I bought a book on how to write a BBS system. The programming task would have required a commitment beyond the amount of time I could donate to the project. At a suggestion from another computer



High school BBS
gives students
access from home
to school-wide
bulletin board/
database.

coordinator in a neighboring district, I bought GBBS Pro, with the assurance that it was everything we needed to get started—and much more.

With the manual in front of me, I began to build the system. Two disk drives, an Apple IIe with 128K of RAM, and a Hayes Micromodem IIe (300 bits per second) seemed to give me a bare-bones system—enough to get everything configured and running from the keyboard for testing and modifying.

The manual was actually good at explaining how to configure the system disks to get a minimal BBS running, but it gave me little or no help on how to customize the BBS. A good place to start was the message base—should it have one large base or a few subboards? Sub-

boards won out, but the trade-off was more configuring and more time consumption. Out of that decision came a sysop board, where I posted messages from me to the nonexistent (at that time) users; a joke board; and a Nyack High School Board, for posting important messages. I also created a few other boards for individual departments in the high school, including an Apple board for technical aid and a General board for loose use—i.e., gossip.

Quick Configuration

I configured the system quickly and was becoming encouraged at my rapid success. GBBS Pro configuration disks are all menu-driven, so the process flew along. There were a few missing pieces in my logic, however. In setting up the subboards, the manual informed me, I had to set security flags so that the boards could be either Read, Write, or Read/Write. What were security flags? Good question, since the manual had only two sentences on the subject.

Apparently, the concept of security is familiar to all sysops who have had much experience with boards but not that obvious to new sysops struggling with new concepts. After consultation with the BBS support service and waiting about two weeks for a response that didn't come, we determined through experimentation that each subboard in the system accessed a string of 0s and 1s that was specified as a user's status string. For example, if the joke board required that flag 7 be set to a 1, only users



## Get the lion's share online for less, with GEnie.™

66 GEnie changed my mind about what an online service can do for me! I always knew that GEnie offered a princely selection of Special Interest Groups featuring thousands of software files, dynamic bulletin boards, lively discussions and "tips" from the experts. But now GEnie gives me more than my share of valuable information services like NewsGrid and USA Today Decisionlines, American Airlines EAASY SABRE<sup>™</sup> personal reservation system, new and exciting multi-player games and access to Dow Jones News/ Retrieval. And the people on GEnie are so friendly and helpful they make me feel like a member of royalty!

ransom to get the lion's share, because only GEnie offers you so much online, for less.? You don't need to pay a king's for less."

Services Available	Compare & Save	Pricing **			
Electronic Mail • CB • SIGs/User Groups		Registration Fee	Monthly Minimum	Non-prime Time Rates	
				300 baud	1200 band
• Travel • Shopping • Finance • Reference	GEnie†	\$29.95	None	\$5.00	\$5.00
Professional • Leisure	CompuServe	\$39.95	None	\$6.00	\$12.50
• Games • News	Other	\$49.95	\$10.00	\$8.40	\$10.80

\*Get 2 Free Hours with Sign-Up.

## Still just \$5 per hour. Get online today!

- 1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
- 2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)-300 or 1200 baud.
- 3. Dial 1-800-638-8369. When connected, enter HHH
- 4. At the U#= prompt enter XJM11810, GEnie then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help. In U.S. or Canada call 1-800-638-9636.



We bring good things to life.

with this code (0000001) could access the board. Confusing? You bet. In addition, the string can be 32 characters long. Also, some of the flags are reserved for sysop use. After much time and reconfiguring, I was finally able to make some sense of the security/status-flag system, but I'm not convinced that I know all the nuances after more than a year of working with it.

Satisfied that everything was configured properly, I set the modem according to the manual (since all modems aren't created equal), booted the system, and got to the main screen of the BBS, whence I could travel through the system, merrily posting messages for myself to read. There were no users yet, but I knew of some very interested students willing to help test the system, namely the two students, Allen and Ray, who helped prepare this article.

## Open for Business

After thoroughly testing the system over the phone lines, we had a general feeling of satisfaction that all was OK, so we opened for business at 300 bps. Since the computer labs couldn't free up a system to be

The problem was brewing beneath the surface, where my two coauthors were planning a takeover.

dedicated to the BBS, the board shared regular classroom use with a IIe. Eventually, this setup became unworkable, so the board hours were reset from 4 P.M. to 8 A.M. so the equipment could be free for schoolday use.

This situation seemed satisfactory at first, but two problems kept appearing. First, disk storage was entirely inappropriate. Apple 51/4inch disks hold only 140K. Subtract from that the room necessary to hold the system (one drive), and you're left with very little room for messages, let alone any special services you want to establish. Since I was using a ten-megabyte ProFile hard-disk in the computer lab primarily for my own administrative work, I pondered the possibility of partitioning off a piece for the

board. The advantages seemed to outweigh the risks, so after a few days of reconfiguring (again), we were on-line with about five megabytes of disk space to play with.

The second problem was the 300-bps speed. At first, Ray, Allen, and the few users were amazed at the speed, but after only a few weeks, we felt as if we were crawling through the messages at a "see Spot run" prereading pace. So, along came a friend with a spare 300/1200 Signal-Express modem for our use. Along with that new piece of equipment came another reconfiguration.

By now, the reconfiguring process was old hat and nearly automatic, but our high confidence levels suffered a rude awakening. After we booted it, the board gave all appearances of dialing itself in an endless loop. Not only was the board dialing itself, but it was also answering itself, as a flurry of screens flew by. Only a quick Reset could bring this idiocy to a haltback to the drawing board.

Returning to the trusty manual to find our particular modem settings was a lesson in frustration.

You've put a lot of money into your Apple system. And what's more, it's

Power you can't afford to lose.

Protect Your Investment.

For just a few dollars you can have the extra assurance that your equipment will be there when you need it. The Grimes Universal Security Kit has been thoroughly evaluated by Apple Computer, Inc. and carries an excellent overall rating. We are an approved Apple manufacturer of peripheral hardware and accessories. So you know the security system will fit like a glove. It plugs right into your

Apple making it virtually theft-free and "borrow-free."

provided you with the power to be your best.

It won't matter if they take your calculator, your phone system, or your entire office. As long as the real power... your Apple Computer System, is still there, you're open for business. A 24-hour security guard for \$44.95.

Pick up a Grimes Universal Security Kit at your local Apple Dealer today. Or call Grimes for a dealer near you.



115 S. Arovista Circle, Brea, CA 92621 714/671-3931 • FAX 714/671-1426

Grimes continues to expand! If you're a manufacturer's representative, contact the sales department at (714) 671-3931 for opportunities marketing the Grimes Universal Security Kit or other Grimes products in your area.

# A N N O U N C I N G The SECOND ANNUAL THOUSE THE

Share your Apple II teaching success stories with A +magazine, and you may win a complete Apple IIGs®\* computer system contributed by Apple Computer or hundreds of dollars' worth of Apple II software from leading software companies!

October is Computer Learning Month, and A+ magazine is celebrating by again sponsoring the popular "How I Use the II to Teach" contest. If you've discovered innovative ways to teach with Apple II computers, A+ wants to hear from you! Send your Apple II teaching success stories by July 15, 1988 to: II to Teach, A+ magazine,

950 Tower Lane, 18th Floor Foster City, CA 94404.

All entries must be 500 words or less in length, typewritten, and double-spaced. And make sure your entry includes your name, address, telephone number, and the name of the category you are entering.

## Two Winning Categories: Regular Classroom and Special Education

## REGULAR CLASSROOM TEACHERS:

Share with us your successes, using any Apple II computer, in teaching a group of students (two or more) in public or private primary or secondary schools and colleges/universities. Entries can also be in adult continuing education or even in corporate training.

Tell us about the creative ideas and effective methods you've used with the help of your Apple II that have produced noticeable results from your students.

## SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHERS:

Share with us *your* successes, using any Apple II computer in any educational setting, teaching special students who are emotionally, intellectually, or physically challenged. Tell us how your innovative thinking and creative use of an Apple II have inspired your students to new levels of learning and achievement.

A + will award a Grand Prize and First, Second, and Third Prizes in each of two separate categories of entries—Regular Classroom and Special Education—for a total of eight exciting, high-value prizes! The Grand Prize

is an Apple IIGs computer contributed by Apple Computer with GS-compatible peripherals from the following leading hardware companies:

■ Applied Engineering ■ Bose ■ Electronic Learning Systems ■ Kensington Microware.

First, Second, and Third Prizes are \$400, \$300, and \$200 worth of Apple II software from these prominent software publishers:

- Accolade Activision Addison-Wesley Publishing Baudville Blue Lion Software Britannica Software Brøderbund Software Claris Compu-Teach DataSoft Davidson & Associates Educational Resources Electronic Arts First Byte
- Great Wave Software
   HBJ Publishing
   Heartsoft
   Mastery Developments
- Milliken Publishing Mindscape Penguin/Polarware
- Random House Media Scholastic Software Sensible Software Sequential Systems Spring-board Software Stone & Associates StyleWare Sunburst Communications Teachers Support Software
- The Learning Company The Software ToolWorks
- Thunderware Timeworks Unison World Weekly Reader Software/Optimum Resource.

Start writing your Apple II success stories today, and you could win hundreds of dollars' worth of software or the Apple IIgs system of your dreams!

<sup>\*</sup> Apple IIGS is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

## CONTEST

## Official Contest Rules

## NO PURCHASE NECESSARY

1. All entries must be 500 words or less, typed and double-spaced. Multiple entries, mailed in separate envelopes, will be accepted. On each entry include your name, address, daytime telephone number, and the name of the category you are entering (Regular Classroom or Special Education). The publisher of A + magazine will have the right to publish any entry in A + magazine and in any collection of entries. Mail completed entries to: "II to Teach" Contest

A+ magazine 950 Tower Lane, 18th Floor Foster City, CA 94404

Entries not fulfilling the above requirements will be disqualified.

2. Contest begins April 15, 1988, and is promoted and advertised in A+ magazine and related publications. All entries must be postmarked by July 15, 1988, and received no later than July 21, 1988. All decisions will be made by September, 1988, and winners will be announced in the November issue of A + ...

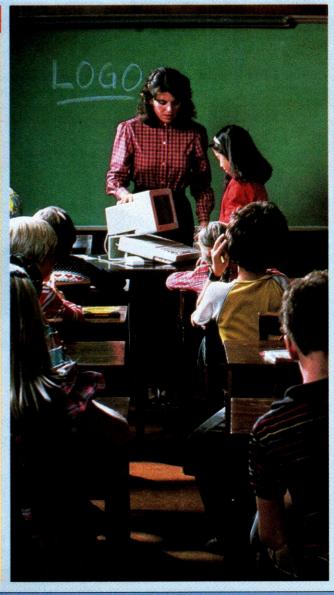
3. For each category there will be a total of four prizes awarded as

Grand Prize: Complete Apple IIGs computer system 1st Prize: \$400 worth of Apple II-compatible software 2nd Prize: \$300 worth of Apple II-compatible software 3rd Prize: \$200 worth of Apple II-compatible software

4. Winners will be selected by a panel of industry experts and A +magazine editors from all submissions that meet entry requirements. Decisions will be based equally upon content, originality, practicality, and results of educational applications described. The judges' decisions are final.

5. The A + "How I Use the II to Teach" contest is open to all individuals of at least 18 years of age who are residents of the U.S., its territories and possessions, with the exception of employees (and their families) of Ziff-Davis Publishing Company and its properties, and their advertising and promotion agencies. Void where prohibited or restricted by law.

6. For a complete winners' list, send a stamped, self-addressed envelope to: A + magazine, "II to Teach" Contest, 950 Tower Lane, 18th Floor, Foster City, CA 94404. Refer to the November, 1988 issue of A + magazine for winners' names.



Did we have a Hayes-compatible? Was it a generic multispeed? Was it set DTE high or DCE high? What we needed was a short course in modem technology. Also we ran into a slight problem with the cable that came with the modem: Two pins were reversed on the RS-232 male end.

Luckily, the friend who'd donated the modem stepped in. Since he was in charge of telecommunications for a major airline in New York City, he assumed he wouldn't have any problem setting up the modem

It was many days later, however, after many frustrating tries, that all our problems were solved, the modem was set properly, the cable problem was fixed, and we could 'read" the incoming speed and have the modem adjust itself to match it. Not only that, but we also felt that we had a good basic understanding of modem terminology. What a difference 1200 bps made. The gossip was flying around the board, and along with the gossip came a few more subboards, including a trivia board and a debate board.

As more users came on-line, they began to ask for refinements to the board, such as the installation of a clock card and an interactive game.

## Mutiny

Of course, just when you think things are going well, that's just when they begin to fall apart. The board, both software and hardware, was working well. The problem was actually brewing beneath the surface, where my two coauthors were plotting a takeover.

Although both Allen and Ray had had a bit to do with setting up the board, they didn't start working on it until January. As they increased their input into the board's operation, they exerted more and more influence over the actual board operations. Unbeknownst to me, a mutiny had taken hold over the holidays. The users began to

demand more power in making decisions that affected the board. Anyway, it was supposed to be a school board. Allen had lined up another board sysop from a neighboring school who agreed that it would be both a useful and an educational experience to turn the board over to the students, specifically Allen and Ray. After a debate on the subboard about what should be done, we held a vote, which necessitated reworking the voting section of the board (and every change to the board had its price).

As we'd expected, both Allen and Ray became cosysops with me. I wasn't ready to relinquish all control over the board, because I understood exactly how much personal time the board could take simply for maintenance chores.

At first, the students underestimated their job. Running a BBS isn't simply a matter of reading messages and assuring the extinction of all profanity. As more users came on-line, they began to ask for refinements to the board, such as the installation of a clock card, an interactive game, a "handle" section where they didn't have to use

## 51/4" APPLE® II DISK DRIVE



**One Year Warranty** 

UniDisk Port Option at \$23.00

VISA



No COD Order Accept School's P/O SEND MONEY ORDER OR CHECK TO: KINSON PRODUCTS CORP.

260 S. LOS ROBLES #107 PASADENA, CA 91101

For inquiry please call (818) 792-8953 FAX (818)792-1162

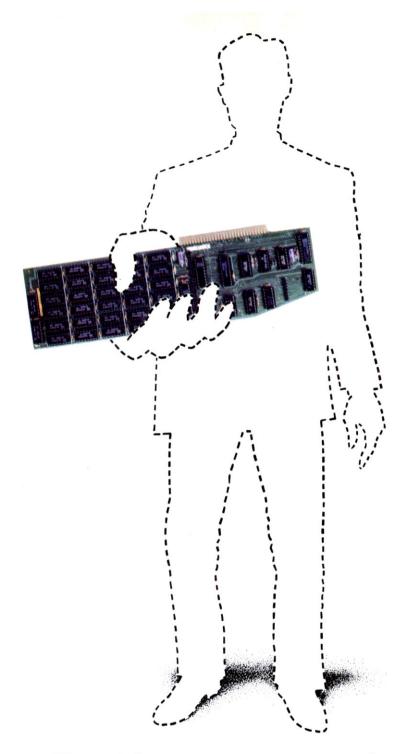
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer
Terms: 15% restocking fee on non-defective goods. No return w/o RMA #. No refund on shipping.

TOLL FREE PHONE NO. FOR ORDER ONLY. 1-800-433-6224 (OUTSIDE CA) 1-800-553-6224 (INSIDE CA)

## 977 S

- Fully Apple® II Series Compatible
- Laser 128 Compatible
- Speed Adjustable
- 164K Formatted Capacity
- Brushless Direct Drive Motor
- Extreme Quiet Operation
- Gate Array IC Design
- 48 Hrs Factory Burnt-in Tested
- Ultra-high Precision Head Positioning and Loading

Apple® IIc/IIgs Cable Installed — \$7 extra. Shipping: Add \$5.00 per drive (UPS Ground) CA Resident Please add 6.5% sales tax.



## Don't buy a memory today from a company that may be a memory tomorrow.

Most of the companies making memory boards three years ago have gone out of business. That's why it pays to think not only about what you're buying, but whom you're buying from.

First, what happens if something should fail on the board? Or you just can't get it to work? If the company that sold it isn't there to support it, your board becomes a rather unattractive paperweight.

And your warranty — wastepaper.

What about compatibility? Software companies simply don't support expansion boards from defunct companies. And upgradability, when it comes time to add extra memory?

At Applied Engineering, our seven years of single-minded devotion to the Apple have paid off. Today we innovate and sell more Apple expansion boards than anyone else — including Apple

Computer. That's why you know we'll always be here to honor our five-year warranty. To offer you product upgrades. Or just to answer a question.

So stick with Applied Engineering. And let all your memories be good ones.

The Applied Engineering
The Apple enhancement experts.
P.O. Box 5100, Carrollton, TX 75011 • (214) 241-6060

real names, and the ability to move both forward and backward through the message base.

These requests meant that we had to modify the board. To save time, Allen and Ray began to divide the board duties. Allen now seems to handle much of the actual programming of the board. Since the board runs on a proprietary language called ACOS (which is really a combination of the best of Pascal and BASIC), Allen has had to become very familiar with the

manual. Ray's duties have evolved into keeping and updating the user files that deal with status and personal information. He makes determinations regarding clearance and admits new users after he voiceverifies them over the phone line. In addition, all of us have to ride shotgun over users who simply don't understand the rules of the board.

So, the takeover was complete. Along with the decision-making power now in the hands of the stuAlong with the decision-making power now in the hands of the students, so is much of the actual day-to-day running of the board.

dents, so is much of the actual dayto-day running of the board which isn't to say that the board is all work and no play.

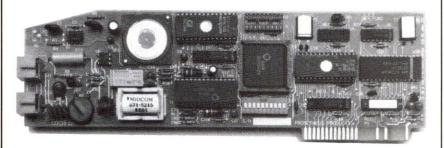
For instance, we have had online debates on any and all subjects. Some of our more popular past debates have been on topics as diverse as sex education in the schools, politics, fears, dented gumballs (do you believe that one?), and rather simple subjects such as The Meaning of Life. Some of these debates have sprung subboards of their own. Thanks to the efforts of Allen and Ray, politics has its own board (somewhere in the middle of the list, to avoid political pressure from the left or right).

At the time of this writing, the BBS has stabilized at 17 subboards, including topics such as the Movies, Sci-Fi/Fantasy, Quotables, Yell at the Sysop, and others. Of course these topics keep changing and were a result of about 25–30 subboards' being cut and pasted, depending on their popularity.

Of course, having two cosysops has had some advantages for me. I can now relax in the knowledge that the board will be self-perpetuating. For example, this past summer, I left the board under the auspices of the cosysops, knowing that they would take care of all of the problems. We left the board running on a full-day schedule, with only minor problems because of power outages and the like. The only downside to ignoring the board for an entire summer was that I had more than 1000 messages to read when I returned to the console, but most of the reading was enjoyable.

Some problems are sure to arise in the near future, one of which we are anticipating. Both Allen and Ray are seniors, so they will be leaving the school at the end of this academic year, and there is some

### The Wait Is Over! 2400 Baud For Your Apple II Is Finally Here



#### Introducing The ProModem 2400A From Prometheus Products

The new ProModem 2400A is an intelligent internal modem for the Apple II, IIe, and IIGS personal computers.

The ProModem 2400A is based on the latest low power CMOS VLSI technology, allowing all of the features of the 2400A to be incorporated into an Apple internal card.

It's fully Hayes compatible, so it will work with all of the popular communications programs. In addition, we've included our ProCom-A communications software to get you communicating with your 2400A right away.

The ProModem 2400A represents a real value in today's marketplace. Compare our \$269 price with the competition, and you'll see why. And if the features

of our modem and ProCom-A software weren't enough, we've added valuable coupons for free access to a number of popular on-line services. If you've been waiting for a full feature, competitively priced 2400 baud internal modem for your Apple II computer, the wait is over.

We've been making expansion products for the Apple II series for 7 years. So when it comes to modems for your Apple II, look to Prometheus for quality and value.



Prometheus Products, Inc. 7225 SW Bonita Tigard, OR 97223 (503) 624-0571

CIRCLE 229 ON READER SERVICE CARD



#### **Re-ink Any Fabric Ribbon Automatically** For Less Than 5¢ With



FREE BOTTLE OF INK, RESERVOIR CAP & INK METER

MAC INKER	
IMAGEWRITER I AND II	\$42.00
EPSON	\$42.00
UNIVERSAL (INCL. IMAGEWRITER LQ)	
MULTICOLOR IMAGEWRITER	\$80.00
MULTICOLOR ADAPTER ONLY	\$40.00
Shipping \$3.00	

- Dark, lubricated ink extends print-head life. Re-ink in color too! Bottle \$3.00; pint \$18.50. We have a full range of special inks, heat transfer inks, cartridges and Mac Inkers available.
- Over 16,000 cartridge/spools supported.
- Dedicated Mac Inkers available for extra large or special cartridges.

#### RIBBONS

Imagewriter Cartridge	.\$3.15 ea
4 Color Imagewriter Cartridge	\$10.00 ea

#### ORDER TOLL-FREE 1-800-547-3303

#### MODEMS

Mercury 1200AT	\$109.00
Mercury 2400	•
Capricorn World	
Minimodem *	\$169.00
Quick Link MAC soft	
(w/ modem)	\$15.00
Commworks Apple s	
w/ modem	
Cable	

\* Capricorn - 300/1200 baud, supports both US & European standards.



100% Hayes Compatible! Shipping \$5.00

- 24 month warranty
- Status lights
- Speaker
- Call progress monitoring

#### **DATA SWITCHES**

4 pos. 8 pin switch \$50.00



Cable \$15.00 Shipping \$5.00

DB 25, Centronics & 9 pin model available

We have switches and buffers for any application, at the best price in the nation. Ask for brochure.

Cables: We carry cables for Apple computers and peripherals. Rapid turnaround on custom orders.

SPECIAL OFFER: For orders of \$100.00 or more. Tell us where you read this ad and get a free keychain, beeper, and flashlight combined! A \$15.00 value!

30 day money back guarantee on all products. 24 hour shipping.

IN OREGON (503) 626-2291

#### Computer Friends

14250 N.W. Science Park Drive Portland, OR 97229. Telex 4949559, Dealers Welcome. rumbling beneath the otherwise calm surface of the board. Will the new cosysops be from among our candidates? Will it be a peaceful takeover? Who knows, but I'm sure the transfer will completely involve my free time. Of course, a new regime will change the entire flavor of the board, but isn't that the reason for having students run it in the first place?

As of now, things are relatively peaceful. We haven't had a problem in some time now, at least none I'm aware of. So my hat's off to "Fern O'Reason," "Lord Ariondus," "Bushido Blade," "Burger King," "Bilbo Baggins," "Drumsong," "Moonshadow," "End of Line," "The Prisoner," and all of the other nuts who take up all of my spare time. It wouldn't be the same without you, so keep calling. And as for Ray and Allen, just call them on the board (users #4 and #6). I'm sure they'll be more than happy to help you.

Please feel free to dial us for help, advice, or just some fun. We are the

Nyack High School BBS (914) 358-3505 4 P.M.-8.A.M. EST 24 hours/day—weekends, holidays, and summer vacation 300/1200 bps

Philip Ingber is the K-12 Computer Education Specialist for the Nyack Public School District in New York. He has been involved with microcomputers in education for ten years and has been active in writing programs and curriculum for microcomputer courses. Two students coauthored this article with him: Ray Pini is a senior at Nyack High School. He has been working with computers for ten years, has been telecommunicating for four, and plans to major in physics in college. Allen Firstenberg, also a senior at Nyack High, has been using computers for nine years and telecommunicating for two. Allen is planning to major in computer science.

#### FURTHER INFORMATION

GBBS Pro, version 1.3j

L&L Productions P.O. Box 5354 Arvada, CO 80005 (303) 420-3156 List Price: \$125

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 351

# AS AS ASSETTES, newsletters, and users' groups—and questions from our readers

FEATURE REPORT

BY LEE HAYWARD

## APPLEWORKS RESOURCES, PART III

AppleWorks has outsold every other piece of software for the Apple II line of computers. It has spawned contests pitting Apple-Works against Lotus 1-2-3 (frequent A + contributor Charles Rubin, using AppleWorks, finished the task first) and has generated a variety of third-party support programs, magazines, accessories, books, and users' groups. In this final installment of a three-part series, let's look at some of the materials that can underpin our favorite program. (The first two parts, which ran in the April and May issues, dealt with AppleWorks-compatible software and educational resources, respectively.)

#### **BEGINNING BOOKS**

The AppleWorks manual can get you started, but if you need more information or clarification, you can choose from many independent books. They fall into three main categories: beginner level, advanced level, and applications. Many of the books have been updated recently to a second edition to reflect version 2.0 of the AppleWorks program, with its mailmerge capabilities and new spreadsheet functions.

The beginners' books generally treat each module of AppleWorks

separately. They are good for learning the basics of AppleWorks, usually starting with the word-processing module. They all use AppleWorks screen dumps to illustrate the author's points. I have found that new users have the most trouble with printing, especially labels. In addition, moving and copying, new concepts for first-time users, create a lot of problems—just two of the areas you'll want to look at when considering an entry-level book.

AppleWorks Made Easy

This book, by Carole Boggs Matthews, is my personal favorite among AppleWorks books. It is clear and well written. The author steps you through the creation of templates for use as a tutorial. A full index helps you find specific information. (\$18.95)

Applying AppleWorks

Applying AppleWorks is itself an example of someone's application of the AppleWorks program. Author R. W. Tamm used AppleWorks to write the book and printed it with a font-enhancement program and a few Print Shop touches. Because of its genesis, it doesn't have the polished look of most of the other books and at times looks crowded and confusing. It contains many applications

for teachers who are using Apple-Works to manage their classrooms and schools, however. (\$9.95)

#### The Manual

One of the first third-party AppleWorks manuals, by Robert Williams, *The Manual* doesn't contain screen dumps, but it does include an index for each separate module as well as a general index. Almost any other book would be a better choice for a beginner. (\$14.95)

#### AppleWorks: The Program for the Rest of Us

This book, by Michael Sloan, does a good job of explaining the basics of AppleWorks. It has a couple of noteworthy features, including an impressive appendix of printer commands for setting up custom printers for AppleWorks, along with step-by-step instructions for doing so. The glossary of terms is also useful. (\$19.95)

Using AppleWorks

This volume, by Arthur and Elaine Aron, has six chapters for beginners and then moves into more advanced applications by showing various business uses. The table of contents is complete, and there is an appendix—including some specific printer codes—on setting up custom printers. (\$19.95)

#### ADVANCED BOOKS

The more advanced manuals expect you to be familiar with the basic functions of AppleWorks. These books, in different ways, try to lead you further into understanding the workings of the program, going into more depth than do the beginners' books about each of the modules. Several books emphasize AppleWorks add-ons and additional software. Because of the quickly changing market and the nature of books, a lot of this information is dated-many of the products the books cover have been supplanted by more-recent releases.

#### AppleWorks Tips and **Techniques**

This advanced book, by Robert Ericson, is the one that impresses me most. I read Ericson's self-published paper "Notes for Apple-Works" when I first started using AppleWorks, and it woke me up to some of the possibilities of the program. These notes became the basis for his book. The just-released second edition includes some information on the new TimeOut series from Beagle Bros. The book covers the modules of AppleWorks separately, with tips, tricks, cautions, and solutions highlighted on every page. The extensive information on the spreadsheet module includes sets of macros. A disk of the macros and templates is available separately from the author. (\$18.95; disk files, \$12)

#### AppleWorks Tips & Traps

This book, by Dick Anderson, Janet McBeen, and Janice Gessin, is well written and contains applications for home, school, and office. As in the Ericson book, tips and traps appear on most pages. It has ideas and hints that don't appear in Ericson's book, so I highly recommend buying both. (\$18.95)

#### Command Performance: **AppleWorks**

This reference book, by Charles Rubin, contains an alphabetical listing of the major commands and features of AppleWorks. The book is an indispensable reference for anyone needing specific information on the various functions of this program. Highly recommended. (\$18.95)

#### AppleWorks Pocket Reference

As long as we're on the subject of reference books, \$3.95 will get you the AppleWorks Pocket Reference by Christopher Van Buren. This credit-card-size book actually fits most pockets and highlights the major functions of AppleWorks. Don't leave home without it. (\$3.95)

#### AppleWorks: Boosting Your Business with Integrated Software

This book by Charles Rubin (with a forward by AppleWorks' creator, R.J. Lissner) targets business users of AppleWorks. Well written, it contains many tips and ideas, as well as information about the limitations of the program. (\$18.95)

#### Extending AppleWorks

Mary and David Campbell present advanced techniques for business applications, in addition to advancing your knowledge of the three modules. They also cover the transfer of information within AppleWorks and provide a section on AppleWorks add-ons. (\$16.95)

#### Mastering AppleWorks

This book, by Elna Tymes, covers a lot of the same information the other books do. Its examples have a business orientation, and it includes a section of "business tools," or templates, that you can enter for business applications. There is a good chapter on DIF files and using DIF files, information that other volumes don't contain. (\$19.95)

#### APPLICATION BOOKS

Some books are now appearing without AppleWorks instructions or tutorials. Rather, they are books of applications for AppleWorks that you can type in and save to a disk. You need to be familiar with the workings of AppleWorks or refer to another book to get answers to specific AppleWorks questions.

#### AppleWorks Applications

AppleWorks Applications, by Lauren and Robert Flast, includes 25 business applications. None of them are extremely large or complex, but once you've entered the information, they are easy to expand and modify to meet your needs. (\$9.95)

#### Managing with AppleWorks

This book, by Ruth Witkin, contains business applications, in addition to beginner-to-intermediate AppleWorks information. (\$15.95) Personal Money Management

#### with AppleWorks

Another Witkin offering, this book contains applications for home/personal use. (\$18.95)

#### CASSETTE RECORDINGS

Are you tired of all this reading? If so, you can avail yourself of cassettes for individualized Apple-Works instruction.

#### AppleWorks Simplified

John de Beck's series of 14 lessons on 7 tapes is aimed at beginners, who can use it with a computer for step-by-step instruction. The entire package consists of the 7 tapes, 2 tip strips, a manual, and a data disk. The manual, oriented to teachers, contains a list of supplies, printouts from the data to be entered, and a true/false test for each chapter.

I found these tapes to be a fairly complete introduction to Apple-Works. The lessons were written before the advent of AppleWorks 2.0, so they don't cover mailmerge.

The pace is slow, so students can keep up. Each lesson is on a separate cassette side. The manual is not cross-referenced to a tape counter, so entire lessons need to be completed if several people are using the tapes. The entire series should take 25-30 hours to get through. (\$151; shipping and handling, \$15)

#### AppleWorks: Beyond the Basics

This trio of tapes by Warren Williams is produced by The National AppleWorks Users Group. The three tapes, one for each module of AppleWorks, are like the advanced books on the subject, in that they assume you know your way around AppleWorks and give you tips and extra information to enhance your use of the program. I have a little problem with the actual production of these tapes, but their content is informative. (Member price: \$8.95 each or \$24 for the set; nonmember price: \$9.95 each or \$27 for all three)

#### KEYBOARD TEMPLATES

Sometimes you need a specific command at your fingertips but don't have the time or resources to look it up, which is where keyboard templates come in.

**TipStrips** 

Simplified Software makes Tip-Strips available with AppleWorks commands. They are two  $5 \times 15$ inch cardboard strips with four sides of commands: word processing, database, spreadsheet, and ProDOS and utilities (the latter includes AppleWorks 2.0 mailmerge). (\$9.95; shipping and handling, \$1)

Leroy's Cheatsheet

LeRoy's Cheatsheet is  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 14\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plastic-coated card with a keyboard cutout to fit over the keypad on the older versions of the IIe. I don't know if a GS or new-He version exists, although a tray is available for the IIc version. The overlay I purchased was written before AppleWorks 2.0 came into being, so mail-merge is not included on mine. This overlay is complete, including the commands as well as spreadsheet functions, layout possibilities, and other nice touches. The commands take advantage of Robert Ericson's tip of typing the first letter of a choice instead of using the arrow keys. (\$5.95)

#### APPLEWORKS ADDENDUM

AppleWorks has inspired so much third-party support that covering every AppleWorks-related product is difficult. A few pieces of enhancement software that deserve mention were overlooked in the first two installments of this series. They are:

•Reset.System, a shareware product, adds a reset protection to AppleWorks. This protection allows you to use Control/Reset to get out of lockups without losing data. (Living Legends Software, P.O. Box 4313, La Mesa, CA 92044; [714] 676-1940; \$5)

•Slalom is an inexpensive program from the Big Red Apple Club that allows sideways printouts, a valuable asset for those who use wide spreadsheets. (Big Red Apple Club, 423 Norfolk Avenue, Norfolk, NE 68701; \$5)

•Printrix is like a desktop-publishing program that uses AppleWorks files. It allows multiple fonts as well as two-column printouts and lets you add graphics to your AppleWorks printouts. Printrix provides the highest-quality printouts I've seen from AppleWorks. (Data Transforms, 616 Washington Street, Denver, CO 80203; [303] 832-1501; \$65)

#### **NEWSLETTERS**

Newsletters and periodicals provide hints, techniques, and ideas on a regular basis. Of course, A+ has its full "AppleWorks Report" department, but there are also some specific AppleWorks newsletters.

#### The AppleWorks Journal

The AppleWorks Journal, a merger of The Main Menu and AppleWorks Exclusive Reference journals, is a monthly journal that offers a variety of news and information for all users of AppleWorks. Edited by Christopher Van Buren, The Apple-Works Journal provides sample files to input, information to increase your knowledge of AppleWorks, and news and information on happenings in the AppleWorks world. (\$39.95 per year)

AppleWorks Forum

AppleWorks Forum is a publication of the National AppleWorks Users Group (NAUG). This newsletter has more pages each month than The AppleWorks Journal and includes full-page ads and club business. The Forum features reviews of software products in addition to providing general tips and techniques. (\$24 per year)

Open-Apple

This general Apple newsletter, published by Tom Weishaar, is an important source of AppleWorks

#### ZIMCO INTERNATIONAL, INC. DISKETTES (Box of 10) → → ↑ ↑ APPLE Color Comp ... \$295 3.5" Maxell MF2DS/DD ... \$21 APPLE Color RGB ... \$393 3.5" Verbatim DS/DD ... \$21 APPLE Monochrome ... \$125 Verbatim 3.5 Cleaning Kit ... \$15 Amber Monochrome ... \$125 Disk Storage 100 → → → ◆ \$11 Tompson hi-resolution RGB Fan & Surge Prot ... \$24 540 pixel ... \$266 NO EXTRA CHARGE NEWSMAKER GS..... FOR VISA/MASTERCARD PAINTWORKS PLUS IIGS ..... Free shipping via United Parcel or USPS ground service anyplace in the continental United States

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
ASCII EXPRESS ProDos\$70 Print Shop COLOR\$33 BANK STREET WRITER PLUS IIe/c\$48 Print Shop Compan\$23	
3AUDVILLE 816 PAINT	
DEFENDER OF THE CROWN \$31 Sensible Grammar	CM
FANTAVISION Broderbund . 536 SHANGHÁI	Ger
APPLE IMAGEWRITER II \$465	Ap Ge
LASER 128EX—\$469	AP
★7TH YEAR ANNIVERSARY SALE	AP
CMS SD20 HARDRIVE \$632	OK PA
MIDI HARDWARE & SOFTWARE	Par
Graphics Edge	
HITCHHIKER'S GUIDE Infocom\$18 VISUALIZER IIGS\$75 NSTANT MUSIC IIGS	) HA
Mindscape KING OF CHICAGO\$29 WORDPERFECT IIGS,e,c\$85 Managing Your Money MECA\$90	Ha
MIGHT & MAGIC IIGS\$34 Mastertracks IIGS\$170 MUSIC CONSTRUCTION IIGS\$38 Sonus Super Sequencer\$197	
MUSIC STUDIO IIGS	



Call 718-479-7888

\*Add insurance and handling fee to all orders

We cannot guarantee prices or weather; both tend to change. Call for current prices & sale flyer. Minimum restocking fee 20%

.554 - MIDI INTERFACE TO T

information. Weishaar's newsletter has served as a forum for discussions concerning AppleWorks, its use, and its future. Open-Apple is also one of the first places where patches for AppleWorks have been published. (\$24 per year)

#### USERS' GROUPS

Apple Computer, Inc., has never been a fountain of support for AppleWorks. Thus, users have had to turn to each other for help. A lot of local users' groups have Apple-Works special-interest groups (SIGs) that meet to support each other. The following national users' groups meet several needs.

NAUG

NAUG, The National Apple-Works Users Group, publishes the AppleWorks Forum newsletter I discussed above. It also sponsors a bulletin-board system (BBS), conducts workshops throughout the country, and distributes public-domain AppleWorks templates. Membership is free, but a newsletter subscription is \$24.

#### Resources for AppleWorks

Resources for AppleWorks is the newest AppleWorks users' group. I started this group to serve as a source of high-quality public-domain templates. Our collection includes some of the better publicdomain templates, organized by application. I will also be adding to the collection with contributions that meet guidelines for documentation and information. Membership in this group is also free with any template order. I don't plan a BBS for this group, although I'll be posting templates on the GEnie information service.

#### **TAWUG**

TAWUG, The AppleWorks Users Group, serves as a clearinghouse for public-domain templates. This group has been collecting templates for about three years and has a collection of more than 64 disk sides of templates. TAWUG has an AppleWorks subboard on the CacheWorks BBS.

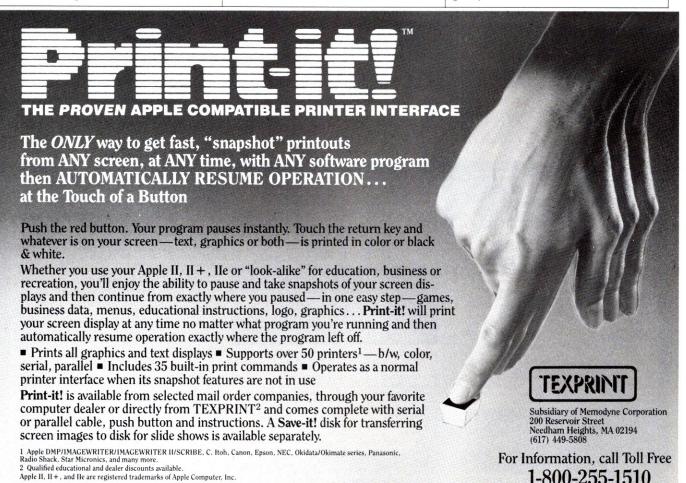
Membership in this group is free with any template order.

#### **APPLEWORKS CONVERSION** SERVICE

Those of you who've purchased your computer during the last couple of years probably started with AppleWorks. Some of us used other software products before AppleWorks, however (yes, there were programs before Apple-Works). If you have data files on some other program, Burke Software Data Transfer Division will convert your PFS, DB Master, Data Factory, MECC Data Handler, and other files to AppleWorks. The minimum cost is \$59.95 for the first 1000 records and costs three cents per record after the first 1000.

Lee Hayward is a media specialist at Arrowhead Elementary School in the Cherry Creek School District (near Denver) and is the chairman of the Resources for AppleWorks users' group.

1-800-255-1510



## **RamFactor**

#### The Ultimate Slot 1-7 Memory Card



RamFactor is automatically recognized as additional workspace memory by Apple-Works 1.3 and 2.0. In addition, RamFactor's memory can be used for creating the ultimate in program speed—a lightning-fast RAMdisk for the Apple IIGS, IIe, II+, Franklin and Laser 128. A RAMdisk does not depend on the slow moving parts of a conventional floppy drive. RAMdisks eliminate wear and tear on your disk drive plus your programs run up to 20 times faster! When a program is in RAM, your computer won't have to search for it in the mechanical disk drive during program operation. With RamFactor, you can have up to 9 seperate simultaneous RAMdisks—even in different operating systems! Now you can instantly switch from one program to another or even switch from AppleWorks to DOS 3.3 to CP/AM to Apple Pascal 1.3 to ProDOS.

Apple Memory Expansion Card Compatible

RamFactor is 100% Apple Memory Expansion Card compatible. This means that software designed for Apple's card is automatically compatible with RamFactor. Thousands of software programs—including AppleWorks, Pinpoint, MacroWorks, MultiScribe, and Managing Your Money—can take advantage of the speed and performance RamFactor provides. But with Apple's card, you can have only one RAMdrive partition instead of the 9 simultaneous RAMdrives that RamFactor offers. And that's only part of the story...

#### 2.0 AppleWorks Power

Other slot 1-7 cards can give AppleWorks a larger desktop, but that's the end of their story. RamFactor provides many more powerful functions. It's the only slot 1-7 card that increases AppleWorks 2.0 internal limits by increasing the maximum number of records in the database to 22,600, increasing the maximum number of lines permitted in the word processor to 22,600, and expanding the clipboard size to 2,250 lines maximum. RamFactor is the only standard slot card that will automatically load all of AppleWorks into RAM, dramatically increasing speed and

eliminating the time required to access the program disk. It will even display the time and date on the AppleWorks screen with a ProDOS clock. RamFactor will automatically segment large files so they can be saved on multiple 5½" and 3½" floppies or a hard disk. All this performance is available for the Apple IIe, Laser 128, Franklin or 64K Apple II Plus when used with an 80 column card. No other standard slot card comes dose to enhancing AppleWorks so much.

#### The "Electronic Hard Disk"



RamCharger is an optional battery back-up device, (about the size of a disk drive), that can plug into a connector on Ram-Factor. With Ram-

Charger added to RamFactor, your program will appear almost instantaneously when you turn on your computer. RamCharger contains LED's that let you know RamFactor's reserve power status. Since RamCharger has its own built-in power supply, it can retain RamFactor's memory indefinitely. Plus, RamCharger's battery will continue backing up RamFactor's memory for up to 10 hours during power failures. An optional "Y" cable is also available that allows one RamCharger to power two fully expanded RamFactors.

#### If 1 MEG Isn't Enough



A 4 MEG RamFactor Expander can be plugged into the expansion port on Ram-Factor for up to 5 MEG's total. RamFactor Expander uses standard 1 MEG chips and can be expanded in 1 MEG increments. With the addition of RamCharger, both RamFactor and the expander will provide up to 5 MEG's of lightning-fast battery backed storage.

#### **Features**

- Compatible with Apple IIGS, IIe, II+, Franklin and Laser 128
- 256K to 1 MEG on main board with 256K

- memory chips; expansion port supports up to 5 MEG with Expander option
- 100% Apple Memory Expansion Card compatible
- RamCharger battery back-up option available for permanent storage
- Reduces power strain to internal power supply with RamCharger option
- Fully socketed and user upgradeable
- Expands internal limits of AppleWorks 2.0
- Automatically recognized by ProDOS, DOS 3.3, Apple Pascal 1.3 and CP/AM
- Built-in RAMDrive software (true RAMdisk not disk caching)
- · Graphic memory test included
- Allows Apple II+ to run AppleWorks 2.0 without buying additional software
- Automatically recognized by AppleWorks 1.3 and 2.0
- Fits in any I/O slot except slot 3
- 5 year warranty parts and labor
- · Proudly made in the U.S.A.

RamFactor with 256K \$269
RamFactor with 512K \$389
RamFactor with 1 MEG \$629
RamFactor Expander with
1-4 MEG CALL
RamCharger backup option \$179
"Y" cable \$24

(Allows one RamCharger to power two RamFactors.)

Order RamFactor today . . . with 15 day money back guarantee and our five year warranty. *See* your dealer or *call* (214) 241-6060, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m., 7 days, or *send* check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 7% sales tax. Add \$10.00 if outside U.S.A.

#### Æ APPLIED ENGINEERING™

The Apple enhancement experts.

(214) 241-6060

P.O. Box 5100, Carrollton, TX 75011

Prices subject to change without notice.

#### VITAL STATISTICS

Applying AppleWorks

**Briston Press** P.O. Box 336 New Hartford, NY 13413

AppleWorks Conversion Service

Burke Software Data Transfer Division P.O. Box 515 Park Ridge, Il 60068 (312) 823-1357

Leroy's Cheatsheets

**Cheatsheet Products** P.O. Box 111368 Pittsburgh, PA 15238 (412) 781-1551

AppleWorks Tips and Techniques sample disk

Robert Ericson P.O. Box 16064 Rumford, RI 02916

The Manual: AppleWorks

Management Information Source 3543 N.E. Broadway Portland, OR 97232 (503) 287-1462

AppleWorks: Boosting Your Business with Integrated Software and Command Performance:

AppleWorks Microsoft Press

16011 N.E. 36th, Box 97017 Redmond, WA 98073-9717

AppleWorks Applications, AppleWorks Made Easy, AppleWorks Tips & Traps, Extending AppleWorks Osborne/McGraw Hill

2600 Tenth Street Berkeley, CA 94710

NAUG

Box 87453 Canton, MI 48187 (313) 397-1594/(313) 482-8090 (BBS)

Open-Apple

P.O. Box 7651 Overland Park, KS 66207

Using AppleWorks

Que P.O. Box 50507 Indianapolis, IN 46250

Resources for AppleWorks

Attn: Lee Hayward, P.O. Box 24146 Denver, CO 80224 Send SASE for information

AppleWorks Pocket Reference

Sage Productions 5677 Oberlin Drive San Diego, CA 92121 (619) 455-7513

Managing with AppleWorks Personal Money Management with **AppleWorks** 

Howard W. Sams & Company 4300 West 62nd Street Indianapolis, IN 46268

AppleWorks: The Program for the Rest of Us

Scott Foresman and Company 1900 East Lake Avenue Glenview, IL 60025

AppleWorks Simplified

1765 Knoxville Street San Diego, CA 92110 (619) 275-0137

AppleWorks Tips and Techniques and Mastering AppleWorks

2021 Challenger Drive #100 Alameda, CA 94501 (415 523-8233

TAWUG

Modems

for Apple II.

II+ and IIe

P.O. Box 37313 Denver, CO 80237 (303) 745-4960 (BBS)

**ZOOM** 300 Baud

#### 5¼" DISK DRIVE \$99.95 300 BAUD MODEM \$29.95 **80C/64K CARD**

#### Apple Compatible Cards and **Products**



JE864

16K RAM Card (Language Card) for Apple II and II+ — expand from 48K to 64K.

Extended 80-Column Card for Apple IIe. Doubles the display and memory capacity of your Apple Ile. 

Disk Drive Controller Card for Apple II. II+ and I/e. Capable of handling 2 drives (including ADD12, right)

Parallel Centronics Printer Card for Apple II, II+ and Ile. Compatible with most of today's popular dot matrix printers.

64K Buffer Card for above JE880. Compatible with Apple II, II+ and I/e. Software included.

Prometheus 1200/300 baud, internal plug-in Modem for the Apple II, II+, IIe and IIGS

PM1200A2..... <del>\$199.95</del> \$179.95 12" Monochrome Green Monitor for Apple II, II+,

lle and llc, with tilt/swivel base. AMON. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$99.95

I/c to ImageWriter II or modem cable - 6 feet long. APC1.....\$8.95

I/e to ImageWriter II or serial cable - 6 feet long APC2.....\$12.95 \$9.95

**CMS** 20MB Hard **Disk Drive** 





1-Year Warranty!

Built to Apple's specifications the CMS SD20A2S includes a 20MB stackable hard disk drive and SCSI interface card which will support two CMS hard drives or two partitions on the same drive

SD20A2S 20MB Hard Disk with SCSI Controller Card. . . . . . . . \$699.95

Laser 51/4" **Half Height Disk Drive** 

for Apple II, II+ and IIe



Direct drive • 160K storage • 40 tracks • Super quiet • Works with Apple Controllers or other Apple compatible controllers (JE875, see left) • Complete with connector – just plug into your controller

ADD12 Disk Drive (for II, II+ and I/e). . . . . . . . . \$99.95 AAM Adapts standard Apple drives for use with  $\emph{I/c}$  . . \$4.95

51/4" Half Height Disk Drive for Apple I/c

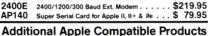
cs as ADD12 (above) except no controller neede

ADD2C Disk Drive (for I/c).....\$109.95

 Hayes command compatible - Bell 103/212A compatible - Auto-dial/auto-answer - Auto-protocol selection - FCC approved - 1 -yr. warranty - Software not included - Serial card needed for operation excluding IIGS (See AP140, below) 1200C 1200/300 Baud Ext. Modem . . . . . . . . . AP140

for Apple II, II+, IIe,

IIc and IIGS



· 300 Baud · Manual Dial/Manual Answer · Hayes

compatible · Incl. ZOOM communications software

NM300....\$29.95

· 300 Baud · Auto Dial/Auto Answer · Hayes com-

patible • Includes ZOOM communications software

ZM300.....\$74.95 \$49.95

· Software enhancement for the NM300 and ZM300

modems · Allows Xmodem file transfer · Allows

2400/1200/300 Baud External Modems

storage, editing and printing of files

KHP4007

Switching Power Supply (for II, II+, I/e) . . . . \$34.95 Cooling Fan (for II, II+, IIe). . . . . . . . . \$29.95

\$20.00 Minimum Order — U.S. Funds Only CA Residents Add 6%, 61% or 7% Sales Tax Shipping — Add 5% plus \$1.50 Insurance (May vary according to weight) Send \$1.00 postage for your FREE 1988 Catalog Prices Subject to Change

c 1988 Jameco Electronics

6/88

1355 SHOREWAY ROAD **BELMONT, CALIFORNIA 94002** ORDER HOTLINE (415) 592-8097 Telex#176043 FAX (415) 592-2503 **ALL OTHER INQUIRIES (415) 592-8121** 





## QUESTIONS FROM OUR READERS

Claris, the publisher of AppleWorks, answers your AppleWorks questions.

#### **STRAY POUND SIGNS**

I am using the spreadsheet module in AppleWorks 2.0 pound signs get (####) in some cells. What am I doing wrong?

Nothing. AppleWorks displays #### when the number of digits in an entry exceeds the cell width. The remedy is to widen the column, using the open-apple/L command, so the entire number will be visible. Page 161 of the AppleWorks 2.0 manual explains how to adjust column width in your spreadsheets.

#### PRINTING LABELS

I cannot get my mailing labels to print properly. After • printing one label, the printer form-feeds a full page before printing the next label.

First, check within the Add/Change a Printer screen and ensure that the Accepts Top of Page command is set to NO for your printer. Go into the Label Report format, enter openapple/O (to go to the printer options) and change the paper length to your mailing-label size (usually one inch). This same screen shows how many lines per page will print. Escape back to your report format and verify that the number of lines specified at the bottom matches the lines per page from the printer-options screen. For step-by-step instructions on mailing labels, see pages 130-133 of your AppleWorks 2.0 manual.

#### **FILE-SAVING WOES**

When trying to save a file, I get a message saying Cannot write to disk or Put program disk in drive 1. How can I avoid this problem?

First, make sure the disk onto which you want to save the file is not writeprotected. You should see a small square open notch in one corner of 51/4-inch disks, and 3.5-inch disks should have a small plastic sliding square, which should be closed, in one corner. Second, ensure that the disk has enough free space to accommodate your file and that the maximum number of files within a root directory (51) has not been exceeded. If you have too many files, move some to another diskette and/or create a new subdirectory. If the program asks you to insert the program disk into drive 1 and it is already there, make certain that your data disk name is not / APPLE-WORKS, which is what the working copy of the Startup/Program disk is called.

#### LOST CELLS

While copying rows with formulas into another section of my spreadsheets, I get the message Some cells lost in . . . . Why?

AppleWorks versions 1.1 through 1.3 allocate 2K of • memory per row for formulas and formatting information. If the block of information you're copying is too large, you'll get this message. To avoid the problem, try copying a smaller block of information (fewer rows). If you are copying only a single row and still get the message, you'll either have to reorganize your spreadsheet into a format that has longer columns or upgrade to AppleWorks 2.0. Apple-Works 2.0 allocates 10K of memory per row for formulas and formatting information.

Claris Corporation, publisher of AppleWorks, answers readers' questions. Write to Help File, A+, 950 Tower Lane, 18th Floor, Foster City, CA 94404. Because of limited space, we aren't able to publish responses to all inquiries we receive.



Now you can re-ink fabric ribbons again and again! This product pays for itself.

FREE 4-oz. of black ink. **IMAGEWRITER PRINTER INKER \$49.00 EPSON PRINTER INKER** 



#### <sup>§</sup>29.95 PRINTER SILENCER

Reduce irritating printer noise up to 90%! Attractive wood grain finish, 200 lb. test corrugated cdb. Ideal for light and medium use of printers up to  $17.5" \times 13" \times 5.5"$ .



#### HI-CAPACITY, LOW-COST DISK ORGANIZERS

Hi-gloss white or wood grain finish. Sturdy 200 lb. test corrugated cdb. Styles hold 50 or 100 disks-51/4", 31/2" or C.D. Priced \$3.49-\$7.45

Call for FREE illustrated catalog with many more items.

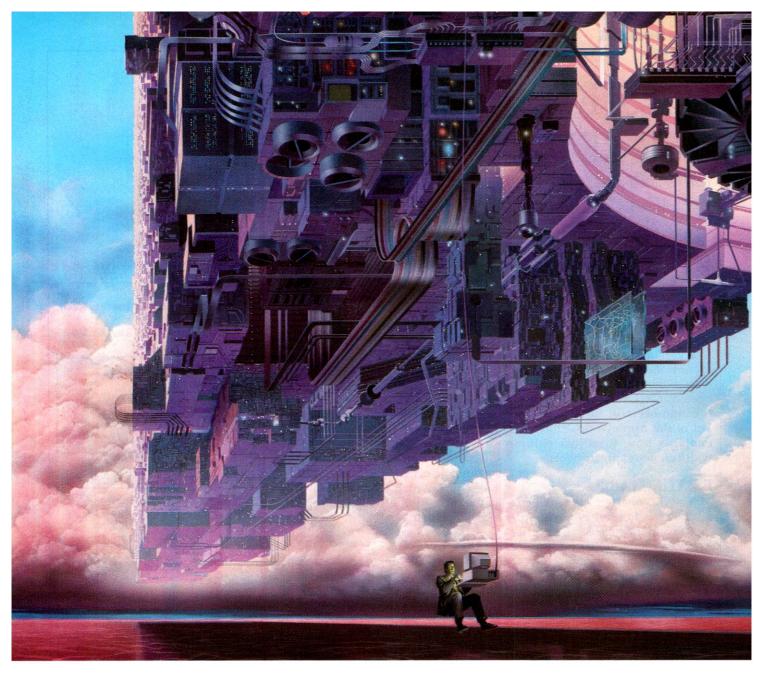
CALL 24 HOURS TO ORDER



Division, Bede Industries, Inc. Established 1976

8327 Clinton Rd. • Cleveland, OH 44144

CIRCLE 244 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## CONNECT YOUR COMPUTER TO A HIGHER INTELLIGENCE.

## CompuServe's reference databases make you more productive, competitive, and better informed.

Remember the last time you tried to get your hands on hard-to-find facts? In a magazine article you read a year ago. In a news report you never saw. Or in a table of data you didn't know existed.

Imagine those facts just a few keystrokes away on your personal computer. Through CompuServe.

#### Your personal research center.

Save hours of research by going

straight to the reference information you need in seconds.

Access thousands of sources of information in the areas of business, finance, medicine, education, demographics, science, law, news, popular entertainment, and sports.

#### What you know can help you.

Research an industry or company through articles, financial statements, and other sources. Analyze an investment. Assist in a job search. Follow market competition. Investigate a business opportunity.

Check characteristics such as age,
CIRCLE 271 ON READER SERVICE CARD

income, and occupation in any U.S. community. For a geography report, a business plan, or a family move.

All you need to access CompuServe's unlimited world of information is a modem and just about any personal computer. Visit your computer dealer today. To order direct, or for more information, call or write:

### CompuServe®

Information Services, PO. Box 20212 5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 43220 **800-848-8199** 

In Ohio and Canada, call 614 457-0802

An H&B Block Company

## **TELECOMMUNICATIONS**

Musical files and information await you on information services.

BY MICHAEL FISCHER

f you are interested in MIDI music or, indeed, any music, one useful instrument you may have overlooked is your modem. Your modem is the passport to a rich variety of musical information.

The nationwide on-line services offer information and files for Apple II users who are interested in music. The Apple II special-inter-

est groups on Compu-Serve (MAUG), GEnie (the Apple II Roundtable), and The Source (Applesig) all offer programs as well as song files for various Apple II music-playing programs (such as Music Construction Set and The Music Studio). Much of the recent activity has been in music for the Apple IIGS.

Music is, of course, merely a subset of a larger Sound category. Both CompuServe and GEnie have extensive files in the area of sound generally, including ways of changing the startup sound and beep on the Apple IIGs to emulate, for example, Pee Wee Herman or 2001's HAL computer.

One of the most unusual programs that

features sound as well as music is Background Music, an NDA (new desk accessory) program available on GEnie's Apple II Roundtable. This program, by Guy T. Rice, the new leader of the Apple 2 Programmers' and Developers' Roundtable on GEnie, allows you to play a digitized sound or music file at the same time you're run-

ning another ProDOS 16 application on your Apple IIGS. The music or sound file must fit into memory together with your program, however, limiting the size of the sound file you can play with Background Music. Don't throw away your stereo system yet.

An unanswered question about the song files on many services and BBSs concerns copyrights. Copynot infringement of the copyright.

The copyright question applies only to songs not yet in the public domain. The range of available song files is quite broad, extending from many currently popular rock songs through classical music. You can also find holiday music, national anthems for many countries, and some college fight songs.

CompuServe has the broadest

range of other musical interest areas, which include

•Express Music, a distributor from which you can order "every compact disc, LP and tape in print."

•The General Music Forum, for all musical interests. The data libraries contain Apple II files as well as some for other computers.

•The MCS MIDI Forum, with message boards and six downloadable data libraries. Most of the computer-specific files in the library are for the IBM PC.

•Music Alley OnLine, an on-line music store that sells keyboards, synthesizers, and other musical equipment at a discount of 15–30%.

•RCA Music Service, an on-line record, cassette, compact disc, and vid-

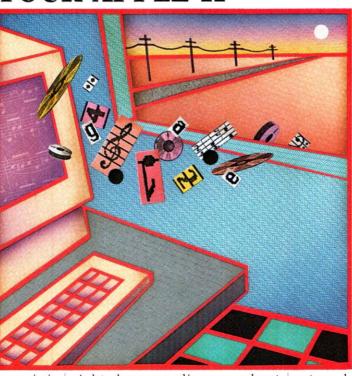
eotape club.

•Rocknet, a special forum dedicated to all the happenings in the rockmusic community.

#### Other services

You can find other music information on GEnie as well as in the MIDI/WorldMusic Roundtable. The library has no Apple II-specific files, although the message board

## Serve (MAUG), GEnie (the Apple II Round-table), and The Source (Applesig) all offer pro-



right lawyers disagree about whether these files infringe the copyright of the actual song. Some lawyers claim the songs are subject to compulsory licensing and, in the absence of paid fees, constitute an infringement of the copyright. Others claim the songs are an obvious parody of the original product and thus are fair use of the song,

ILLUSTRATION BY ANNIE GUSMAN A+ MAGAZINE JUNE 1988 81



#### for the Apple II GS

## AC/BASIC

Derived from the 32-bit AC/BASIC (also marketed by Microsoft on the Mac as MS BASIC compiler) AC/BASIC for the II GS is compatible with Microsoft BASIC, the BASIC dialect found on 90% of the world's PCs AC/BASIC's flexibility and features provide a giant step up from Applesoft and Apples' GS BASIC interpreter.

#### **High Performance**

- Dynamic arrays/32K strings
- Use IEEE or Decimal math
- IF/THEN/ELSE, DO/WHILE/WEND
- Local/Global variables, subprograms
- Alphanumeric labels
- Line numbers not required
- Excellent runtime error reporting
- 3x to 50x faster than interpreters
- Extensive documentation w/editor
- Examples on disk

#### **Graphics Statements**

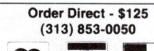
- No toolbox knowledge required
- Full color
- MENU/WINDOW/BUTTON/DIALOG statements
- PALETTE/CIRCLE/LINE/COLOR statements.
- Different fonts and styles

#### Sound Capabilities

- SOUND/WAIT/RESUME/REPEAT
- WAVE statement
- Multi-timbral sound
- Synthesizer type sequencing
- Complex instrumentation effects

#### 16/32 bit Compatibility

- MS Quick Basic, IBM/PC
- MS Macintosh BASIC
- MS Amiga Basic









Not copy protected.



Scientific Engineering Software

2781 Bond Street Auburn Hills, MI 48057 Telex 235608

\*AC BASIC trademark of Absoft, II GS and Macintosh trademark of Apple. Amiga Basic trademark of Commodore Amiga, IBM PC trademark of IBM, Quick BASIC and MS trademarks of Microsoft.

has much information about MIDI and music on computers, including the Apple II.

On the BIX network, a message topic in the Apple IIGS area deals with graphics and sound. You can find music information in that area merely by using the Find command with the word *music*. In addition, BIX devotes an entire conference to music. The information there is quite technical, as is typical of much of the information on BIX.

Delphi's Apple II Group has little information about Apple II music. Available on Delphi, though, is Music City, a special-interest forum that covers the entire field of music, and Delphi Music Reviews, which has reviews of more than 200 rock and popular-music recordings.

On The Source, you can visit the Musicsig, "designed to serve all the musical interests of our Source community." Most of the computer-specific library files are for the IBM PC, though.

If you're looking for a MIDI-spe-

# Your modem is the passport to a rich variety of musical information.

cific bulletin board, check out the MIDI-Net group of FidoNet Bulletin Boards. The FidoNet system is a group of bulletin boards, all running FidoNet software, that informally share information and electronic mail. MIDI-Net is the creation of four bulletin-board operators in Oklahoma City, Montreal, Dallas, and Denver.

One active member of the MIDI-Net group is the American MIDI Users Group (AMUG) bulletin board in Dallas, run by MIDI-Net cofounder Ray Reach. You can reach this board at (214) 276-8902 and use PC Pursuit in doing so. (See my telecommunications column in the August 1987 issue of A + for details on PC Pursuit.)

#### MIDI-NET MEMBER BOARDS

Unless otherwise noted, boards operate 24 hours per day, at 300, 1200, and 2400 bps. An asterisk before a board name indicates that you can reach the board through PC Pursuit.

* ENIAC MIDI BBS	(212) 751-2347	New York (no 2400 bps)
* PROMIDI BBS	(214) 248-8530	Texas (M-F 7 P.M6 A.M.; weekends 24 hours; no 2400 bps)
* Dallas/American MIDI	(214) 250-2811	Texas
Users Group BBS		
* Musicians Net BBS	(214) 306-1857	Texas (no 300 bps)
* Musicians Den	(303) 321-6857	Colorado (M-F 7 P.M9 A.M.; weekends 24 hours; no 2400 bps)
* Fiddlers FIDO	(303) 674-1859	Colorado
RAM-SOFT FIDO	(305) 226-3310	Florida
CompuSci OPUS	(305) 758-4821	Florida (no 2400 bps)
Walksoft II	(313) 435-7818	Michigan
Walksoft I	(313) 435-9905	Michigan (M-F 7 P.M8 A.M.; weekends 24 hours)
* Alex' FIDO	(314) 771-9099	Missouri (no 2400 bps)
MidiWest MIDI BBS	(405) 733-3102	Oklahoma
MIDICOM	(514) 744-7354	Quebec, Canada (no 2400 bps)
* Corwin's Keep	(602) 894-1470	Arizona
MIDILINE BBS	(613) 966-6823	Ontario, Canada (no 2400 bps)
* San Diego MIDI-NET	(619) 452-0097	California (no 2400 bps)
* Choice Stop	(703) 620-6836	Virginia (M-F 6 P.M8 A.M.; weekends 24 hours)
* Family Computer Center	(703) 644-8445	Virginia (no 2400 bps)
Nebula 2	(916) 351-6193	California (no 2400 bps)
River City OPUS	(916) 362-6522	California
The Byte Boutique	(916) 483-8032	California (no 2400 bps)
Dynasoft FIDO	(916) 753-8788	California (no 2400 bps)
Now and Zen OPUS	(916) 962-1952	California
MIDI MEDIA	11-33-56-79-06-09	Bordeaux, France (no 2400 bps)

The message and file databases on AMUG are large, but some of the areas are not available unless you register as a member of the American MIDI Users Group and pay an annual membership fee of \$20 for regular membership or \$75 for professional membership.

The AMUG BBS has an Apple II SIG (Special Interest Group) in addition to one on the Ensoniq sound chip of the IIGS. Other topics include sequencing; scoring; sampling; specific instruments such as drum machines and keyboards from Casio, Yamaha, and other companies; and other music-oriented BBS systems.

The central host system of MIDI-Net is the MidWest MIDI BBS in Oklahoma City-(405) 733-3102. The focus of that board, though, is on non-Apple computers. The sysop, John Fordenbach, believes that Amiga, Atari, and IBM-not Apple-are dominant in the lowend MIDI market.

A table on the previous page lists names and phone numbers of all

#### **FURTHER INFORMATION**

BIX

1 Phoenix Mill Lane Peterborough, NH 03458 (603) 924-9281

CompuServe 5000 Arlington Centre Blvd. P.O. Box 20212 Columbus, OH 43220 (800) 848-8199/(614) 457-8650

Delphi 3 Blackstone Street Cambridge, MA 02139 (800) 544-4005/(617) 491-3393

401 North Washington Street Rockville, MD 20850 (800) 638-9636/(301) 340-4000

PC Pursuit c/o Telenet Communications Corp. 12490 Sunrise Valley Drive Reston, VA 22096 (703) 689-6000/(800) 368-4215 (voice) (800) 835-3001 (data)

The Source 1616 Anderson Road McLean, VA 22102 (800) 336-3330/(703) 743-7500

#### An unanswered question about the song files on many BBSs concerns copyrights.

the MIDI-Net BBS members, with an indication of which boards you can reach through PC Pursuit.

The field of music is rich and varied, as are the offerings of the telecommunications community in

the music area. So, when you're considering a musical instrument, don't forget your modem.

AppleFest Panels

One additional note: I will be leading two telecommunications panels in Boston during AppleFest (May 20-22 at the Hynes Convention Center). One will be for beginning and intermediate telecommunicators and the other for intermediate and advanced users. I hope to see you there or at the A + booth. Stop by and say hello.



## ACCESSORIES & PERIPHERALS

Disk Drive	Modulator
(SSDD) \$129 12" Monochrome Monitor \$ 89	Laser Technical Reference Manual
RGB Color Monitor \$265	Parallel Printer Cable
Star NP-10 Printer \$179	Serial Printer Cable
Laser Mouse \$ 59	RGB Color Monitor Cable
Laser Expansion Box	Apple II-Compatible Disk Drive
Laser	MacIntosh- compatible Disk

Modulator \$ 25
Laser Technical Reference Manual\$ 19
Parallel Printer Cable \$ 19
Serial Printer Cable\$ 19
RGB Color Monitor Cable \$ 19
Apple II-Compatible Disk Drive \$129
MacIntosh- compatible Disk Drive\$179

a great deal at the low price of: \$395 ASER 128 SY THE HERO: Laser 128 w/Monochrome Monitor

because it's Apple compatible and it's

more features than an Apple for about half

the price. The Laser 128 runs Apple Ile/Ilc

software, and we give you ten programs free! It has a built-in disk drive and features

The Laser 128 is a very popular machine

parallel, serial, modem and mouse interfaces. It even has an expansion slot to add more capabilities to your computer.

THE STAR: Laser 128 w/Monochrome Monitor and Star NP-10 Printer and Cable . . .

THE SUPERSTAR: Laser 128 w/RGB Color Monitor and Star NP-10 Printer and Cable

New Laser 128EX Now Available The Laser 128EX is a high performance Apple-compatible computer with all the features of the Laser 128, plus a triple speed processor and is internally expandable to over 1Mb. The Laser 128EX is 3 times faster than an Apple IIe or IIc and at only \$499

YOUR DIRECT SOURCE FOR APPLE' AND IBM COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

2888 Bluff Street - Suite 257 • Boulder, CO 80301

Your satisfaction is our quarantee!

8 - 5 Mountain Time No Surcharge for Credit Cards Colorado Residents Add Sales Tax Add 3% Shipping & Handling Charge

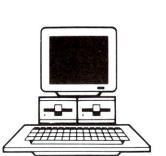
TOLL FREE:

(800) 654-5426

(303) 494-3548

CIRCLE 294 ON READER SERVICE CARD







P.O. BOX 6698 • WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA 91360

Special of the Month\* Modem-EPIC 2400 Classic \$150.00

#### Software · Hardware · Peripher

	COFTWARE	_	
/	SOFTWARE		
	ENTERTAINMENT		
	ACCOLADE Hardball		19.50
	Mean 18 (IIGS), Hardball (IIGS)	ea.	25.00
	ACTIVISION		
	Shanghai (IIGS), Hacker II (IIGS) Tass Times (IIGS), Maniac Mension	00	29.00
	Hacker II, Shanghai		24.00
	Championship Baseball or Football		24.00
	Championship Basketball (IIGS)		29.70
	Gamemaker, Might & Magic		31.00
			22.00
	Championship Lode Runner, Karataka Ultima I, III, 2400 A.D.		22.00 26.90
	Ultima IV, V	ea.	40.15
	ELECTRONIC ARTS Bard's Tale	2150	29.70
	Marble Madness (IIGS)		24.60
	World Tour Golf (IIGS)		26.40
	Bard's Tale (IIGS), Bard's Table II, III		33.00
	Chessmaster 2000, Chuck Yeager AFS Legacy of Ancient, Deathlords		26.40 26.40
	EPYX World Games, Winter Games		24.00
	World Games (IIGS), Winter Games (IIGS)		26.40
	Summer Games I or II,	ea.	24.00
	Street Sports: Basketball or Baseball	ea.	26.00
	Championship Wrestling,		24.00
	California Games (Ilc/Ilc/IIGS) Destroyer Ile, (IIGS)		26.40 26.40
	HAYDEN SOFTWARE Sargon III	ea.	21.00
	INFOCOM Zork Trilogy		44.00
	Beyond Zork		33.00
	MICROPROSE Silent Service		22.00
	F-15 Strike Eagle		22.00
	Silent Service (IIGS) PBI Software (All IIGS)		26.40
	Sea Strike, Monte Carlo	еа	24.00
	The Tower of Myraglen	ou.	32.00
	Cavern Cobra, Strategic Conquest	ea.	30.00
	SIERRA ON-LINE King's Quest I, II, III	ea.	31.00
	Thexder (IIGS)		24.00
	King Quest (IIGS), Space Quest (IIGS) Leasure Suit Larry (IIGS)	ea.	31.00
	SIR-TECH Wizardry		31.00
	Knight of Diamonds,		31.00
	Legacy of Llylgamyn,		31.00
	Return of Werda		39.60
	Deep Space STRATEGIC SIMULATION		26.40
		02	39.60
			26.40
			32.50
			26.40
	Scenary Disk 1 thru 6	ea.	14.75
	EDUCATION		
	BARRON'S Study Program For SAT V2.0		32.50
	BRODERBUND Science Tool Kit		50.00
	Science Tool Kit Module 1, 2, 3	ea.	26.40
	Where in the USA is Carmen San Diego Where in the World is Carmen San Diego		27.40 24.40
	Where in Europe is Carmen San Diego		27.40
	DAVIDSON & ASSO. Homeworker		52.00
	Math Blaster Plus, Alge-Blaster		28.00
	Read and Roll, Math & Me		28.00
	Word Attack, Spell It, Grammar Gremlins DESIGNWARE Spellicopter, Math Maze		28.00

DESIGNWARE Spellicopter, Math Maze

Grammar Examinar, States & Traits
The Body Transparent, European Nations
EDU-WARE Algebra I, II, III, IV

Mavis Beacon Teaches Typing (IIGS)

FIR	ST BYTE (for IIGS) (786K Req.)			
Ma	thtalk, First Shapes, Kidtalk	ea	29	.50
Spe	eller Bee, Smoothtalker			
Mat	htalk Fractions, First Letter & Words	ea ea	29	.50
GR	EAT WAVE, Kids Time II (IIGS) RDCOURT, BRACE, JOVANOVICH		26	.40
HA	RDCOURT, BRACE, JOVANOVICH			
Cor	nputer Prep for the GRE nputer Prep for the ACT,		59	
Cor	nputer Prep for the ACT,		29 26	
MIN	IDSCAPE Crossword Magic		33	
	NDOM HOUSE		00	.00
	field Double Dares, Fix It,	ea	23	.10
SCI	HOLASTIC			
Sto	rymaker, Storytree, Math Shop	ea	26	
	ON & SCHUSTER Typing Tutor IV		29	
	NNAKER Kidwriter		26	40
	RINGBOARD ly Games, Piece of Cake		00	
THE	E LEARNING COMPANY	ea	23	.10
	ider Rabbit (IIGS)		36	00
	er Rabbit, Think Quick, Robot		00	
	dyssey, Rocky's Boots (Ile/Ilc/IIGS)	ea.	29	50
	h Rabbit, Reader Rabbit, Gertrudes			
	ecrets, Magic Spells (Ile/Ilc/IIGS)	ea.	26	40
WE	EKLY READER Sticky Bears - ABC's,			
	umbers, Shapes, Opposites, Reading,			
9	asics, Typing, Drawing, Music, pellgrabber, Town Builder	ea.	25	00
3		ed.	25.	00
	BUSINESS			
201	(22222			
	(PRODOS runs on IIGS) eral Accounting, AP, AR, Payroll,			
		ea.	131	00
	DERBUND Bank Street Writer Plus	ea.	50.	
	Balance		40.	
	w Off		39.	
DAG	SOFTWARE DAC-Easy Accounting		48.	00
	APAK Graphics Writer (IIGS)		85.	
	es and Files (IIGS)		75.	
	Visualizer (IIGS) alizer (IIc/IIe)		51.	
	CHTREE Back to Basics Acct. Sys.		47.	
	POINT		123.	00
	Ilchecker, Document Checker	ea.	37.	75
Spe	ller/Document Checker Combo		53.	
	iler 3.0		66.	
	SIBLE SOFTWARE Sensible Writer		57.	
	sible Speller IV (DOS, PRO DOS)	ea.	64.	
Sen	sible Grammar Checker phics Department		57.	
SOF	TWARE PUBLISHING		64.	OU
	: Graph, Plan (128K PRO DOS)	ea.	65	00
PFS	: File & Report (128K PRO DOS)	Ju	65.	
DEG	Workmates (129K PPO DOS)		10.	
PFS	: Write w/Speller (128K PRO DOS)		65.	
SOF	TWOOD Softwood GS File		61.	
	INGBOARD Publisher		78.	
	LEWARE Multiscribe (IIGS) Library (IIGS)		26.	
	(works (IIGS)		36.	
	iscribe 3.0 (Ile/IIc)		46.	
Font	Paks 1-5	ea.		
TIM	EWORKS Publish it		66.	
	RDPERFECT			
W	ordperfect (IIGS), (IIe/IIc)	ea.	83.	60
	HOME/PERSONAL			
ACT	IVISION Writer's Choice Elite (IIGS)		59.4	10
Pain	tworks Plus (IIGS)		46.	
Pain	tworks Gold (1.25MB Req.)		66.0	
Draw	Plus (IIGS), Music Studio (IIGS)		59.4	
Pain	t. Write. Draw Bundle (IIGS)		15.0	

rals at DIS	C
BAUDVILLE 816/Paint (IIGS) BRODERBUND	39.10
The Print Shop (IIGS), Fantavision (IIGS)	ea. 37.00
The Print Shop Library (IIGS)-	
Sampler, Party	ea. 23.10
The Print Shop	29.15
The Print Shop Library 1, 2, 3	ea. 15.25
ELECTRONICS ART	
Delux Paint II (IIGS)	73.00
Arts Part I, II, Seasons & Holidays	ea. 22.00
Delux Print II (IIGS)	33.00
Music Construction Set (IIGS)	36.00
Instant Music (IIGS) FUNK SOFTWARE Sideways	36.00
INTUIT Quicken	45.00
MECA Managing Your Money 3.0	32.00 <sup>-</sup> 88.55
MONOGRAM Dollars & Sense (128K/48K)	ea. 69.85
PINPOINT Micro Cookbook	33.00
Bon Appetit	39.60
ROGER WAGNER The Write Choice	42.90
Mousewriter (IIc/IIe, IIGS)	87.45
SPRINGBOARD The Newsroom	36.00
Clip Art Collection 1, 3	ea. 19.80
Clip Art Collection 2	26.40
Certificate Maker	26.40
STYLEWARE Top Draw (IIGS)	59.40
UTILITY/LANGUA	AGE
BEAGLE BROS. Super Macroworks	31.00
Timeout - Superfonts	47.00
Timeout, Quickspell	ea. 43.00
Timeout-Filemaster, Sidespread,	04. 40.00
DeskTools	ea. 31.00
Timeout Ultramacros	35.00
Timeout Graph	52.00
BERKLEY SOFTWORKS	
GOES	85.80
BORLAND Turbo Pascal	46.80

#### CENTRAL POINT Copy Two Plus PINPOINT Pinpoint Starter Pak (IIGS) Pinpoint, Graphics Edge 83.50 ea. 52.00 Run, Run, Key Player Point to Point ea. 28.00 66.80 Infomerge 45.00 ea. 40.00 75.00 39.60 Command Com. Tool Kit ROGER WAGNER Merlin 8/16(PRO DOS) TERRAPIN Logo TML Pascal (IIGS), Basic (IIGS) Source Code Library (IIGS) Speach Toolkit (IIGS) 60.00 32.00 46.20 UNITED SOFTWARE ASCII Express (PRO DOS) ASCII Express Mousetalk

#### **HARDWARE** COMPUTERS

CENTRAL POINT	
Laser 128EX	460.00
External Disk Drive (51/4")	90.00
External Disk Drive (31/2")	185.00
Laser Expansion Box (2 slots)	41.00
Cables - Parallel, Serial, RGB	ea. 16.00
Amber Monitor	92.00
Mouse	51.00

#### **MEMORY & INTERFACE**

APPLIED	ENGINEERING
	Prices change frequently
	Call for Current Pricing

Ram Factor 256K (II + ; IIe, IIGS)	191.00
Ram Factor 512K (II+, IIe, IIGS)	292.00
Ram Factor IMB (II+, IIe, IIGS)	440.00
Ram Works III 256K (IIe)	170.00
Ram Works III 512K (IIe)	255.00
Ram Works III IMB (IIe)	416.00
GS-Ram 256K (IIGS)	170.00
GS-Ram 512K (IIGS)	260.00
GS-Ram 1MB (IIGS)	416.00
GS-Ram PLUS 1MB	465.00
Z-Ram Ultra 3 512K + Clock + Z-80 (IIc)	357.00
Z-Ram Ultra 3 1MB + Clock + Z-80 (IIc)	514.00
Trans Warp (II+, IIe)	167.00
Z-80Plus (II + , IIe, IIGS)	114.00
Z-80c (IIc)	118.00
Timemaster H.O. (II+, IIe, IIGS)	77.00
Phasor (II + , IIe, IIGS)	137.50
Serial Pro (II+, IIe, IIGS)	117.30
Parallel Pro	77.00
PC Transporter 384K	357.00
PC Transporter 512K	400.00
PC Transporter 768K	430.00
Ramcharger, RamKeeper	137.00
ORANGE MICRO Hotlink (IIc)	46.20
Grapler C/MAC/GS	74.00
Prograpler (IIe)	74.00

#### HARD DISK DRIVES

CMS External w/Controller (IIe,IIGS)	
20MB (Stackable)	650.00
40MB (Stackable)	850.00
60MB (Stackable)	975.00
MODEMS	
APPLIED ENGINEERING Datalink	170.00
EPIC TECHNOLOGY	
Epic 2400 BPS (Internal)	160.00
PROMETHEUS Promodem 300c (IIc)	82.00
Promodem 1200A	155.00
MONITORS	
THOMPSON 14" RGB/Composit (4120)	258.0
ACCESSORIES	

ACCESSORIES	
BLANK MEDIA (Bulk)	Call
CH PRODUCTS	
Mach III w/fire Button (II+, IIe, IIGS)	ea. 34.00
Mach IV (Ile/Ilc)	44.00
Flight Stick	50.00
KENSINGTON System Saver	64.00
Turbo Mouse ADB (IIGS)	85.80
System Saver IIGS	73.00
KOALA TECHNOLOGIES Koala Pad Plus	82.50
KURTA Apple IS/GS Tablet (IIGS)	341.00
MOUSE SYSTEMS A + Mouse	74.80
Apple ADB Mouse (IIGS)	88.50
PRINTERS	

PHINIERS	
CITIZEN	
MSP 180D (80 col., 180 cps, NLQ)	195.00
PANASONIC	
KX 1080i (80 col., 120 cps, NLQ)	184.00
KX-1091i (80 col., 160 cps, NLQ)	210.00
STAR MICRONICS NX-1000	210.00

C. ITOH C310 SEIKOSHA 1000AP (Imagewriter I)

#### FOR CUSTOMER SERVICE CALL 1-805-499-7785

Monday thru Friday 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. - Pacific Time

To order call toll free or send check or money order to the P.O. Box only. VISA/MC orders welcome. Sorry, no C.O.D. Personal and company checks, allow 10 working days to clear. Specify if to back order or to send refund. California residents add 6% sales tax. Include phone number with order. All sales are final. Defective items will be replaced or money refunded, at our descretion. Call for Return Authorization number. We are not responsible for suitability or compatability. Shipping and handling: All shipments U.P.S. if possible. Continental U.S.- Software: add \$4.00 min., Hardware: add 5% (\$6.00 min). APO, FPO Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada. Software: add \$8.00 min. Hardware: add 10% (\$10.00 min).

ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY, PRICES AND STIPULATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

1111 Rancho Conejo Blvd. #407

ea. 25.40

ea. 25.40 ea. 25.40

ea. 26.40 33.00

29.70

IN CALIFORNIA CALL 1-805-499-0197

Newbury Park, CA 91320







225.00

## LEARNING GURVE

Connecting your Apple II to a CD player

BY DAVID D. THORNBURG

ur lives are full of music, and personal computers continue to evolve in directions that enhance our access to music of all types.

The Apple II has never had a reputation as a stand-alone music machine. The primitive commands in the original Apple II let you create only simple sounds. These sounds now pale in comparison

with the quality of those from even the cheapest keyboard synthesizer at your local department store. Even the Ensoniq synthesizer chip that is built into the Apple IIGS has its own limitations, although it is a tremendous step forward for Apple.

The opportunities to integrate high-quality music with educational programs are so great that I will spend this month's column laying out this topic in some detail. Instead of looking at ways to make music with the Apple II or connect the computer to an external music synthesizer, we will explore something completely different: connecting your Apple II to your CD player.

The market for compact-disc (CD) players has become one of the fastest-growing segments of the audio industry in the last year or so. The sound quality of the discs is phenomenal, and the players' prices continue to drop as this medium gains popularity.

Last year I decided to connect a CD player to my Apple II so I could write programs that synchronized music with computer graphics. As I looked at various CD players, I couldn't find any with a built-in RS-232 interface. A player with such an interface would be easy to control through the computer's serial port.

I finally found an inexpensive CD player with infrared remote control for only \$150. One way to control a CD player from a comput-

yourself, it will only cost you about \$5 for a few parts. You will need to be handy with a soldering iron, and you must be willing to risk the destruction of your remote control. If you still want to proceed but don't want to do the work yourself, share this article with someone who can do the job for you. By the way, you might want to see if you can purchase an additional remote

control so that you have one for manual control and one for the computer.

The basis of computer operation of the remote control is really simple. The remote control connects to a circuit that "listens" for a tone that goes to the speaker or headphone jack of your Apple II. When this circuit detects a beep, it effectively presses the Pause/ Play button on the CD to start or stop the music. You generate the beep by pressing Control-G or by including the following line in a BASIC program:

PRINT CHR\$(7)

Each time this command is issued, the CD goes from Pause to Play or back again.

Now for the gory

part of the procedure.

Step 1

Carefully open the plastic housing on your remote control, which may require removing a screw or two and then prying the case open with a screwdriver. It's a lot like opening an oyster—hard at first, and then it just snaps open.

Once the case is open, you see a

## with the quality of those from even the cheapest keyboard synthesizer at your local department store. Even A HOMEBREW MUSIC CONNECTION



er is to rewire the remote control so its signals come from the computer instead of the player's own push buttons. I figured it would be less risky to rewire the remote control than to work on the CD player itself. Even if I botched the job, the CD player would still work!

I'm happy to report that the job isn't that tricky. If you want to do it

ILLUSTRATION BY JOHN CRAIG

A+ MAGAZINE JUNE 1988 85

rubber sheet containing the push buttons for the switches and a circuit board that is probably covered with a green transparent film except for the areas around the switches. Most remote-control units have switches that operate by pressing a piece of conductive plastic against an exposed grid. You won't be using this part of the switch, so just set the rubber sheet aside.

Locate the switch that corresponds to the Pause/Play button. Using a small knife, remove a bit of

CD infrared remote control

the green coating over the conductors on either side of this switch. You need to do so in order to solder wires to these traces later on. Be very careful when removing the plastic film to avoid cutting through the copper foil underneath. Expose about a quarter inch of copper on each side of the switch if you can.

#### Step 2

Using a small piece of perforated circuit board (available from the place where you buy the electrical components), assemble the circuit in figure 1, using the following

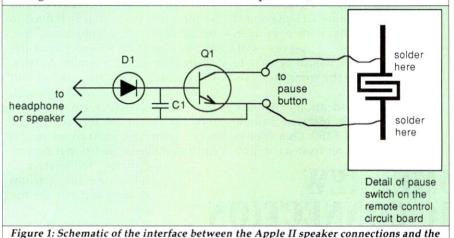
D1—any small-signal diode, 1N34 or equivalent

C1—0.05-microfarad capacitor Q1—any small-signal NPN transistor, 2N2222 or equivalent

You can purchase these parts, along with a small box and anything else you might need for this project, at any electronic-parts store such as Radio Shack. If you decide not to put the remote control back into its original case, you may need to buy a battery holder at the parts store and connect it to the remote control as well. Also, if you are connecting this circuit to an Apple IIc, you will want to get a 1/8inch phone plug and cable for connecting the circuit to your computer through the headphone jack.

If you have another Apple II model, you may want to connect this circuit across the speaker wires of your computer, using small electrical clips, which you can also get from a parts store.

Once you've assembled the circuit, connect the collector and emitter leads of the transistor with small wires to the exposed traces



THE BEST FOR LESS	đ	Diskettes  C. Itoh 3.5" DS 10/bx C. Itoh 3.5" DS 10/pk* C. Itoh 3.5" DS Color**	1.59	PKGS 19.90 15.90	10± PKGS 18.80 14.90 22.90
ORDER HOTLINE 1-800-221-4892 IN PA OR CUSTOMER SERVICE 215-524	I-9760	Sony 3.5" DS 50/bx	1.49	74.50 8.80	69.70 8.40 11.40
Printer Ribbons         Blace           Printer Type         Ea.           Apple Imagewriter	Ek 6+ Ea. 6+ 6+ 50 4.50 4.00 5.50 4.50 4.00 5.50 4.50 4	Verbatim 5.25" (Bulk*) 20/pk		9 9.80 9 12.90 9 11.80 9 13.90 9 13.80 6 6.90 Orange, plus a free plat n, Green, Yellow, Oran Ribbons pass)	5.00 5.00 5.00 5.00
Paper Products  Bright or Pastel Rainbow Pack Paper 100 each of 6 colors (Specify Bright or Pastel) 24.00 Matching Announcement Envelopes (300) 19.50  Parchment Paper (Tan, Ivory, Grey or Gold) 100 sheets of one color	Dedicated Imagew Dedicated Epson I Universal Base (in Additional Driver K Ink Kit (Required) *Colors Available: Black, F IW 4-color & Silver (Silver Surge Suppressor Plastic Disk Box (h Plastic Disk Box (h Disk Notcher	(6 outlet strip) nolds 40 3.5" disks) nolds 100 5.25" disks)	. 74.95 49.95 64.95 10.50 8.00 . 14.95 . 10.00 . 11.00 . 5.00	Policie  Visa, MC & Amex ac  School & Business p accepted in hard copy Company C.O.D. ord In PA add 6% sales t Minimum order \$20.  Shipping Charges Ri -UPS Ground/Contin -US Mail/Canada/AP -Paper orders, Foreig UPS Blue, UPS Red	cepted. urchase orders y or FAX only. ers only. ix. ix. ix. ix. ix. ix. ix. ix. ix. ix
Pnk, Blu, Grn, Wht, Yell, Orng	"Many More	e Products Available"	D. BOX 506	• EXTON • PA	• 19341

#### Æ Update . . .

PC Transporter now includes powerful AppleWorks enhancement software. Not only does PC Transporter use an Apple IIGS, IIe or II+'s existing peripherals for IBM emulation but it also acts as an Apple memory expansion card in Apple mode. The new AppleWorks enhancement software will expand AppleWorks 2.0 internal limits; it vastly increases the desktop, auto-loads all of AppleWorks in RAM, increases the maximum database records from 7250 to 22,600, increases word processor lines from 2250 to 22,600, expands the clipboard size from 255 to 2,042 lines, displays and stamps files with a ProDOS clock and automatically segments files onto multiple floppies.

RamKeeper is now shipping and includes the AE-Cache and AppleWorks enhancement software. This powerful software enhances the operation of both AppleWorks and access to the Apple 3.5 Drive. RamKeeper will allow instant access to favorite programs stored in RAM upon boot-up as well as the ability to have two Apple IIGS memory cards plugged in simultaneously. The RamKeeper comes complete with battery and enhancement software for only \$179.00.

AE is announcing a new IIGS stereo digitizer/MIDI card called Audio Animator. Audio Animator is a digitizer that takes advantage of the IIGS Ensoniq sound chip as well as full support for a MIDI device such as MIDI keyboard. Powerful graphic sampling software is included that takes full advantage of the color and mouse support in the Apple IIGS. The MIDI support is totally Passport compatible and includes a MIDI input/output box.

RAM chip prices have been soaring rapidly due to a worldwide RAM chip shortage. Prices for 1 Meg chips should remain stable through 1988 while 256K chip prices will rise steadily. Industry sources indicate that there will be no relief this year from the current situation.

DataLink's IIGS/IIe communication software now supports VT-52 emulation. In addition to the powerful IIGS/IIe software included with DataLink, Apple II+ specific software is now included that allows II+ owners to easily connect to popular services. The 300/1200 baud DataLink modem is still the same low price - \$219.00. Previous owners that wish to upgrade to the latest software can upgrade for a nominal \$10.00 charge.

The A+ Magazine Reader's Choice Award has been awarded to RamWorks III and Serial Pro. For the memory card category, RamWorks III was the A+ reader's favorite. The serial/clock card, Serial Pro, won the multifunction card category.



on the Pause/Play switch on the remote-control unit. Before making these connections, apply power to the remote control and measure the voltage across the Pause/Play switch with a voltameter. Connect the collector of the transistor to the positive side of the switch and the emitter to the negative side.

Next, connect a cable from the headphone jack or speaker connector of your computer to the input side of the circuit you just built.

You may want to cut a hole in the remote-control housing to make room for the wires you've soldered to the Pause/Play switch. Alternatively, feed the wires out through the opening for the Pause/Play push button in the housing. You might then be able to reassemble the remote-control unit. If you wish, you can place the remote-control circuit board and your own circuit in a separate box. Be sure to drill a hole in the end of the box so your CD player can detect the infrared light beam.

With everything connected, put a disc into your player, turn the player on, and press the Pause button. Next, turn on your computer. If you are using an Apple IIc, turn the volume control as high as it will go. Then press Control-G and see if the CD player starts to play. If it does, press Control-G again to see if it stops. If everything is working smoothly, you are home free!

If nothing happens, use this checklist:

- 1. Be sure that nothing between the remote control and the CD player is obstructing the light beam.
- 2. Reverse the leads across the loudspeaker or headphone jack and try again.
- 3. Be sure the remote control has fresh batteries and is working properly. One way to test it is to use a piece of bare wire to short across the emitter and collector of the transistor, which should cause the CD player to play or pause. If the shorting wire works but the computer control does not, you may need to reverse the connections on the remote-control circuit board.

This circuit is quite simple and should work on most remote controls with no difficulty at all.

The whole reason I went to all this trouble was to synchronize music from my CD with a graphics

```
0 REM GNOS5 - ANIMATION FOR SATIE'S
  1 REM 5TH GNOSSIENNE AS PLAYED BY
  2 REM R. PONTINEN BIS-CD-317
  3 REM TRACK 24
  4 REM PROGRAM BY DAVID THORNBURG, INNOVISION
  5 REM PO BOX 1317, LOS ALTOS, CA 94023
 10 A = 0:B = 0:C = 6
 70 PRINT CHR$ (7)
 80 HOME : HGR
 90 FOR I = 1 TO 2600: NEXT I
100 FOR J = 1 TO 7
110 HCOLOR= C
120 \text{ FOR I} = 0 \text{ TO } 255
130 X1 = I
140 \text{ Y1} = 80 * (1 + \text{SIN} ((I / 40) + A))
150 \times 2 = 120 * (1 + \cos ((I / 40) + B))
160 \text{ Y2} = \text{I} / 2
170 HPLOT X1, Y1 TO X2, Y2
180 NEXT I
190 A = 6 * RND (1)
200 B = 6 * RND (1)
205 C1 = C
210 C = 1 + INT (7 * RND (1))
215 \text{ IF C} = C1 \text{ THEN } 210
220 IF C = 4 THEN C = 7
230 FOR I = 1 TO 3200: NEXT I
240 IF J < 7 THEN HGR
250 NEXT J
260 PRINT CHR$ (7)
270 GET A$
280 HGR
290 END
```

Figure 2: The GNOS5 BASIC program (above), which synchronizes music and graphics

Figure 3: Typical picture (right) created with the program GNOS5

program I was writing.

The connection between the musical and visual arts is compelling, and the use of computers to bridge this gap is well within the reach of students at almost any age. I have a personal fascination with the music of Eric Satie and the artwork of Alexander Calder, so one of my first projects was to blend the two.

The Applesoft BASIC program in figure 2 creates Calder-like animations on the screen, synchronized with a recording of R. Pontinen playing Satie's "Fifth Gnossienne." His compact disc (BIS-CD-317) is available in the classical-music section of most record stores. (You can get the program in figure 2, along with several others, at no cost by sending a  $5\frac{1}{4}$ -inch, blank, formatted, ProDOS disk and a self-addressed, stamped mailer to me in care of A+.)

To use this program, place the disc in the player, select track 24, and press the Pause button on the player. Now run the program. When the program gets to line 70, it sends a signal to start the music, after which the animation starts. Once the animation finishes, line 270 sends another signal to put the player on Pause again, and the program stops.

Figure 3 shows a typical graphic I created with this program.

This project may seem complicated, especially if you haven't built an electronic circuit before. Once you have your CD player under the control of your Apple II, however, you will find hundreds of applications for this powerful combination. If you are using computers in a classroom, the exploration of this combination is a wonderful class project.

## **建**国川P

#### THE FASTEST - 400% FASTER!!!

ZIP CHIP IS A TECHNOLOGICAL BREAKTHROUGH in Apple II speed enhancement; a new microprocessor replacement for your original CPU, running at 4 megahertz speed, four times faster than the original Apple II speed of 1 megahertz.

Can you imagine the time you'll save having your Apple II+, IIe, or IIc, running 400% faster. No waiting for the machine to catch up with your own thinking speed. AppleWorks just flying, processing data, crunching numbers; Print Shop simply running at the speed of the printer. ZIP CHIP DELIVERS!

#### ZIP CHIP™

- Requires no special tools or knowledge to install.
- Is very easy to operate.
- Occupies no slot.
- Has no switches.
- Needs no special boot-up.
- Provides IBM PC/AT speeds from an Apple II.
- Is compatible with all Apple hardware.
- Runs all Apple software.
- Uses 1/7th the power of competing boards.
- Addresses all memory.
- Speeds up the first 2 megabytes of memory.
- Speeds up all types of memory, Main, ROM, & Aux.
- Operates at 4 megahertz, 400% faster.
- Runs at 20 variable speeds.
- Controls speed changes by keyboard/software.
- Will never wear out or breakdown.
- Is faster than any speed-up board.
- Costs much less than any speed-up board. Offers a FREE 30 Day Trial Period. Carries a LIFETIME Warranty.

- Provides a MONEY BACK Guarantee.

#### HERE'S HOW IT WORKS

ZIP CHIP contains a fast 65C02 microprocessor, a unique gate array and a special 16K RAM for cache, which allows data and instructions to flow through your Apple II at an accelerated rate without causing a jam-up. Since the normal speed of the 65C02 CPU is only 1 megahertz, the ZIP Technology engineers replaced the normal clock with an internal 16 megahertz crystal and partitioned it such that the enhanced ZIP CHIP will operate at 4 megahertz, a 400% increase in speed.

#### LIFETIME WARRANTY

ZIP CHIP carries a LIFETIME REPLACEMENT WARRANTY for registered owners. If, for any reason, its internal circuitry fails to function, just return it for a FREE replacement; forever, anytime, for whatever reason.

Apple, Apple II, AppleWorks are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Print Shop is a trademark of Broderbund IBM PC/AT is a trademark of IBM Zip Chip is a trademark of Zip Technology Patent Pending



IN BOSTON MAY 20 - 22 SEE US IN BOOTH # 106 RIGHT NEXT TO APPLE COMPUTER

#### TRIAL OFFER/MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

ORDER YOUR ZIP CHIP TODAY and you will also receive a valuable diskette containing a complete diagnostic test program that will put your Apple II through over 309 million separate byte tests. You will also receive a separate Apple memory tester program - plus a ZIP configuration program, and two start-up programs.

Normally a \$40.00 value, its yours FREE for just trying ZIP CHIP. Use ZIP CHIP in your own machine for 30 days. If it doesn't perform to your satisfaction, return it for your money back and you keep the \$40.00 diskette; our FREE gift for trying ZIP CHIP.

#### TO ORDER

ZIP CHIP and your FREE diskette are available directly from Zip Technology. Priced at just \$179.00 retail, during this Introductory Offer ZIP CHIP is still only \$129.00, a savings of \$50.00. Just add \$4.00 for Shipping, Handling and Insurance, for a total of only \$133.00. (California residents please add \$8.39 sales tax for a total of only \$141.39). Checks, VISA, MasterCard, and American Express accepted. Write to:



Dept. A6 11340 West Olympic Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90064

FOR FASTER ORDERING AND DELIVERY, **CALL TODAY TOLL-FREE** 

1-800-633-8000

CIRCLE 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Desegregation funds made possible a state-of-the-art music curriculum

# A-F-TEAGHERS' TOUGHERS' TOUGHERS'

Can you imagine an elective music course so popular that it is considered a major subject area? Or what about interdisciplinary courses that encourage students in nonmusic classes such as social studies and physics to study their particular subject in terms of music history or, as in the case of physics, the nature of sound?

You don't have to imagine these things at San Jose High Academy. This school has an unusually comprehensive music curriculum that uses MIDI-equipped computers and peripherals to teach music fundamentals, keyboard techniques, notation, composition, voice, theory, and history. And these are just the basics-students also have opportunities to explore improvisation, jazz, rock, classical, opera, and percussion performance. Students who are thinking about professional music careers can prepare for advanced college-placement exams as well as learn about the latest music-related technology and arranging, composing, editing, sequencing, recording, and sound-sampling techniques.

So goes the story of a project that started three years ago at San Jose High Academy in San Jose, California, before MIDI was very familiar to anyone besides professional musicians and sound engineers. The success of this music program is due primarily to the early vision of the music program's founder, Dr. William Erlendson. He saw the po-

An exemplary highschool electronic-music lab uses Apple IIe computers as MIDI workstations.

tential for MIDI-equipped computers and synthesizers to broaden instructional possibilities in music courses.

#### What It Takes

At the core of San Jose High Academy's music program is specialized, computer-based technology that lets students experience a broad range of musical forms not readily available in traditional school music programs. Students in music courses have at their disposal 30 MIDI workstations, each consisting of an Apple IIe with two 5¼-inch disk drives, a color monitor, a Passport MIDI interface card, a Casio C-Z 1 synthesizer (an electronic keyboard), and earphones.

These workstations are linked to the teacher's system, which consists of a IIe with dual disk drives and color monitor, a compact-disc player, a graphic equalizer, a dual cassette player, a videodisc player, stereo speakers, and two Roland 24-station teaching modules (lab-management devices that allow the teacher to communicate with the students' synthesizers). The workstations and teaching module are also connected to each other via a Corvus Omninet network.

And that's not all: An electronic recording studio, an electronic percussion studio, two desktop-publishing centers, a practice room, and a rehearsal room for vocal and instrumental groups (with two real pianos!) top off the ensemble.

How the Apples Do

The Apple IIe computers provide an excellent medium for instructional delivery and a handson introduction to electronic-music technique. And in the San Jose High Academy music department, most students spend the majority of their time working with the IIe computers, running music-fundamentals software, composing, or exploring sounds. Serious students who plan for academic or professional music careers also have access to the next level of computer technology—for advanced editing, sampling, scoring, sequencing, mixing, desktop publishing, and multimedia presentations, faculty and students exploit the power of several Macintoshes, an IBM XT, and laser printers.

Besides plenty of hardware in the lab, the music department also has a large software collection. Most of the programs on hand are for use with the Apple IIe MIDI workstations. The software collection contains programs for popular to Baroque music performance; music printing and notation; sequencing and recording; and music theory, history, and fundamentals.

As great as it sounds to have all this electronic equipment and a comparable software library, some inherent problems plague the pro-

Music Director Dr. Hal Peterson oversees the San Jose High Academy electronic music lab.

PHOTOGRAPHY BY TIM DAVIS

A + MAGAZINE JUNE 1988 91

gram. According to the current music-program director, Dr. Hal Peterson, music software in its present state is a real nightmare to use in a large electronic-lab setting.

The problems relate to the various system requirements that pop up on individual programs. For example, some software can run only with one company's MIDI interface—a big problem if you've equipped your lab with another brand. Another major contributor to software headaches is the Corvus Omninet network. Nothing is wrong with the network—it's the music software. Most music software written for the IIe is not network-aware and so is not suitable for the Academy's network.

#### Curriculum: Beyond Band

In addition to more traditional high-school music offerings, such as band or a jazz ensemble, San Jose High Academy offers an electronic-music course sequence that introduces students to a variety of musical forms through computers and synthesizers. Students also receive practical and didactic instruction in keyboard techniques, music dictation, music notation, and se-

You need money—
lots of it—and
significant experience
with electronic
music to put
together a project
like this one.

quencing. Advanced students can set up individual study contracts with instructors as they explore music theory, history, and literature. An important component of the advanced courses is the design and production of multimedia classroom presentations that incorporate computers, videotapes, compact discs, and laserdiscs.

The interdisciplinary projects are available within a course entitled Projects for Music across the Curriculum. In this course, students in nonmusic classes relate their subject area to music via semester-long, independently designed projects. Students select their project ideas from a variety of

performance, music-history, key-board-skills, and composition project options.

#### Experience and Funding

When I discussed the San Jose High Academy music program with director Peterson, two prerequisites became clear: You need money-lots of it-and significant experience with electronic music to put together a project like this one. According to Peterson, setting up a MIDI-based music lab may be too complicated for music professionals without some electronic-music experience. If you could see the lab and the amount of equipment it contains, you could grasp the significance of this requirement, especially in the area of troubleshooting. In the absence of an overseer with appropriate understanding and experience, equipment failure or malfunction can silence an entire class for extended periods.

As with most educational projects, the major obstacle to a great program is money. The lab I'm describing here has a dollar value of approximately \$100,000 for the workstations and teaching-module equipment alone—an awesome



sum for one elective course program that doesn't include the cost of the humans to teach and administer it. I was interested in how San Jose High Academy had funded its program and was not disappointed by the story.

It all started when the San Jose Unified School district got lucky and was sued by the state of California. The district was ordered to desegregate and set up two magnet schools. The desegregation plan designated San Jose High Academy as the high-technology magnet school, so the incorporation of computers into the music curriculum became legitimate. The lab owes its existence, in part, to the provision of surplus state funds to facilitate desegregation.

The desegregation monies clearly opened the doors for the creation of an innovative music program. Even more impressive is the effort of the program's directors to establish a corporate-outreach strategy that led to additional personnel, equipment, and financial grants from Apple Computer, IBM, Casio, the Packard Foundation, the California Arts Council, San Jose Unified School District, and the California State Office of Education.

The Music Education MIDI Proiect did not remain isolated for long at one site. Erlendson's vision now extends throughout the entire district. Equipment, teachers, and dollars from grants also go to comparable music programs for elementary and middle schools.

One more vital component of the district's fine-arts program is its relationship with the music department at the local university, San Jose State University. The SJSU music department is currently working with the San Jose Unified School District to evaluate and field-test K-12 MIDI-compatible software as well as develop a K-12 teacher-training program.

The Music Education MIDI Project is an exemplary music-curriculum model. For more information. contact Dr. William Erlendson, Fine Arts Coordinator, San Jose Unified School District, 1605 Park Avenue, San Jose, CA 95126. For information on the San Jose High Academy music department, contact Dr. Hal Peterson, San Jose High Academy, 275 North 24th Street, San Jose, CA 95116.



3.5" DS/DD 135 TPI Diskettes \$1.09 ea. Qty of 100

shipping for orders of \$100 or more! (Otherwise add only \$3.50!)

5.25" DS/DD Diskettes Qty of 100

ΙN STOCK! GUARANTEE!

Incl. Paper Sleeves (Tyvek add 4¢), Labels, & Write Protect Tabs

ORDERS SHIP IN ONE

**BUSINESS DAY!** 

product for refund or replacement.

-Diskettes are 100% certified

satisfied, simply return the

DS/DD Error Free!

-If you are not completely

#### Imagewriter ™Ribbons! \$3.95 ea.

Incl. Color-Coded User Labels

\$1.19 ea. qty of 50

\$1.29 ea. qty of 25

Colors are available!

- •NO EXTRA CHARGE for VISA/MC.
- Check or Money Order accepted.
- ·Please add \$2.50 for C.O.D.
- Ohio residents add 5.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change

DIRECT MICRO 1776 Dividend Drive Columbus, Ohio 43228

(614)-771-8771

TO ORDER CALL

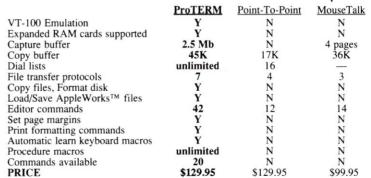
800-288-288

Hours: Monday-Friday, 9 a.m.-7 p.m. EST

CIRCLE 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### ProTERM

ProTERM 2.0 is simply the best telecommunications package ever released for the Apple II computer. It is an integrated package with the most advanced features available anywhere, yet it is still the easiest-to-use modem software around. ProTERM is the **new** standard for communications packages on the Apple II.



Also, fine hardware products from Checkmate Technology: MemorySaver - ROM disk system for the Apple IIGS MultiRam GS - Up to 2 Mb of memory for the Apple IIGS

MultiRam CX - memory upgrades for the Apple //c MultiRam //e & RGB - memory upgrades for the Apple //e

line of Apple II & Macintosh products, see your favorite dealer or order directly from:

For more information about Checkmate's full

Checkmate Technology, Inc. 509 S. Rockford Dr. - Tempe, AZ 85281 (800) 325-7347 • (602) 966-5802

All prices are subject to change without notice



\$149.95 from \$229.95

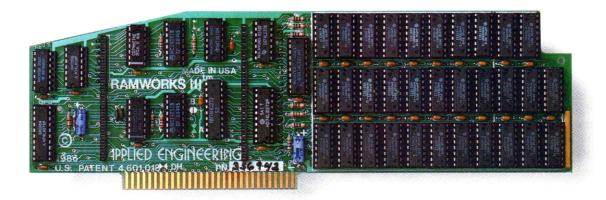
from \$219.95

from \$144.95



## RamWorks<sup>®</sup> III

Patented Performance from the Recognized Leader



#### The Best Selling, Most Compatible, Most Recommended, Most Expandable Card Available.

#### The AppleWorks Amplifier.

While RamWorks III is recognized by all memory intensive programs, NO other expansion card comes close to offering the multitude of enhancements to AppleWorks that RamWorks III does. Naturally, you'd expect RamWorks III to expand the available desktop, after all Applied Engineering was a year ahead of everyone else including Apple in offering more than 55K and we still provide the largest AppleWorks desktops available. But a larger desktop is just part of the story. Look at all the AppleWorks enhancements that even Apple's own card does not provide and only RamWorks III does. With a 265K or larger RamWorks III, all of AppleWorks (including printer routines) will automatically load itself into RAM dramatically increasing speed by eliminating the time required to access the program disk drive. Switch from word processing to spreadsheet to database at the speed of light with no wear on disk drives.

RamWorks eliminates AppleWorks' internal memory limits, increasing the maximum number of records available from 1,350 to over 22,000. *Only* RamWorks increases the number of lines permitted in the word processing mode from 2,250 to over 22,000. *Only* RamWorks expands the maximum clipboard limit from 250 to 2,042 lines. And *only* RamWorks offers a built-in printer buffer, so you won't have to wait for your

printer to stop before returning to AppleWorks. And auto segments large files so they can be saved on two or more disks. You can even have Pinpoint or MacroWorks and your favorite spelling checker in RAM for instant response.

RamWorks, <u>nothing</u> comes close to enhancing AppleWorks so much.

#### The Most Friendly, Most Compatible Card Available.

Using RamWorks III couldn't be easier because it's compatible with more offthe-shelf software than any other RAM card. Popular programs like AppleWorks, Pinpoint, TimeOut series, HowardSoft, FlashCalc, ProFILER, Managing Your Money, SuperCalc 3a and VIP Professional to name a few (and most hardware add on's like ProFile and Sider hard disks). RamWorks is even compatible with software written for Apple cards. But unlike other cards, RamWorks plugs into the IIe auxiliary slot providing our super sharp 80 column text (U.S. Patent #4601018) in a completely integrated system while leaving expansion. slots 1 through 7 available for other peripheral cards.

RamWorks III is compatible with all Apple IIe's, enhanced, unenhanced, American or European versions.

#### **Highest Memory Expansion.**

Applied Engineering has always offered the largest memory for the IIe and RamWorks III continues that tradition by expanding to 1 full MEG on the main card using standard RAMs, more than most will ever need (1 MEG is about 500 pages of text)...but if you do ever need more than 1 MEG, RamWorks III has the widest selection of expander cards available. Additional 512K, 1 MEG, or 2 MEG cards just snap directly onto RamWorks III by plugging into the industry's only low profile (no slot 1 interference) fully decoded memory expansion connector.

#### It Even Corrects Mistakes.

If you've got some other RAM card that's not being recognized by your programs, and you want RamWorks III, you're in luck Because all you have to do is plug the memory chips from your current card into the expansion sockets on RamWorks to recapture most of your investment!

#### The Ultimate in RGB Color.

RGB color is an option on RamWorks and with good reason. Some others combine RGB color output with their memory cards, but that's unfair for those who don't need RGB and for those that do. Because if you don't need RGB Applied Engineering doesn't make you buy it, but if you want RGB output you're in for a nice surprise because the RamWorks RGB option offers better color graphics plus a more readable 80 column text (that blows away any

composite color monitor). For only \$129 it can be added to RamWorks giving you a razor sharp, vivid brilliance that most claim is the best they have ever seen. You'll also appreciate the multiple text colors (others only have green) that come standard. But the RamWorks RGB option is more than just the ultimate in color output because unlike others, it's fully compatible with all the Apple standards for RGB output control, making it more compatible with off-the-shelf software. With its FCC certified design, you can use almost any RGB monitor because only the new RamWorks RGB option provides both the new Apple standard analog and the IBM standard digital RGB outputs (cables included). The RGB option plugs into the back of RamWorks with no slot 1 interference and remember you can order the RGB option with your RamWorks or add it on at a later date.

ColorLink™ RGB Option magazine said "RamWorks is the most powerful auxiliary slot memory card available for your IIe, and I rate it four stars...For my money, Applied Engineering's RamWorks is king of the hill."



"I wanted a memory card for my Apple that was fast, easy to use, and very compatible; so I bought RamWorks."

Steve Wozniak, the creator of Apple Computer

Apple experts everywhere are imressed by RamWorks' expandability, versatility, ease of use, and the sheer power and speed that it adds to any IIe. With a RamWorks in your Apple, you'll make IBM PC's and AT's look like slowpokes.

COLOR LINK TO FEC ID: BYWSGRAEFIGEOPT MADE IN USA

BAN District

Output

Apple Analos

Apple Analos

Output

Cable

Output

Coupling

Co

#### True 65C816 16 Bit Power.

RamWorks III has a built-in 65C816 CPU port for direct connection to our optional 65C816 card. The only one capable of linearly addressing more than 1 MEG of memory for power applications like running the Lotus 1-2-3™ compatible program, VIP Professional. Our 65C816 card does not use another slot but replaces the 65C02 while maintaining full 8 bit compatibility.

#### Endorsed by the Experts.

A+ magazine said "Applied Engineering's RamWorks is a boon to those who must use large files with AppleWorks...I like the product so much that I am buying one for my own system." inCider

#### Quality and Support of the Industry Leader.

RamWorks III is from Applied Engineering, the largest, most well supported manufacturer of Apple peripherals and the inventor of large RAM cards for the Apple. With our 5 year warranty and outstanding technical support, you're assured of the most trouble free product you can buy.

#### It's Got It All.

- 15 day money back guarantee
- 5 year warranty
- Built-in super sharp 80 column display (U.S. Patent #4601018)
- Expandable to 1 MEG on main card
- Expansion connector for possible future expansion to 16 MEG

- Can use 64K or 256K RAMs
- Powerful linear addressing 16 bit coprocessor port
- Automatic AppleWorks expansion up to 3017K desktop
- Accelerates AppleWorks
- Built-in AppleWorks printer buffer
- 100% compatible with all standard IIe software
- RamDrive<sup>™</sup> and ProDrive<sup>™</sup> the ultimate emulation software included free
- Memory is easily partitioned allowing many programs in memory at once
- Compatible RGB option featuring ultra high resolution color graphics and multiple text colors with cables for both the new Apple and standard IBM type monitors
- · Self diagnostics software included
- Lowest power consumption (U.S. Patent #4601018)
- Takes only one slot (auxiliary) even when fully expanded
- · Socketed and user upgradeable
- · Software industry standard
- Advanced Computer Aided Design
- Used by Apple Computer, Steve Wozniak and virtually all software companies
- Displays date and time on the Apple-Works screen with any ProDOS compatible clock
- Much, much more!

RamWorks III with 64K	\$209
RamWorks III with 256K	\$219
RamWorks III with 512K	\$339
RamWorks III with 1 MEG	\$579
RamWorks III with 1.5 MEG	\$849
RamWorks III with 3.0 MEG	\$1749
Ram Expander+ 1 MEG	\$689
Ram Expander+ 2 MEG	\$1189
65C816 16 Bit Card	\$159
ColorLink RGB Option	\$129

RamWorks III. The industry standard for memory expansion of the Apple IIe. ORDER YOUR RamWorks III TODAY. See your dealer or call (214) 241-6060, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m., 7 days, or send check or money order to Applied Engineering.

MasterCard, Visa and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 7% sales tax. Add \$10.00 if outside U.S.A.

#### APPLIED ENGINEERING"

The Apple enhancement experts.

(214) 241-6060

P.O. Box 5100, Carrollton, TX 75011

Prices subject to change without notice.



Visa • MasterCard Amex • Discover Accepted

**Customer Service** 201-832-9007 • 9 AM - 4 PM

#### MONTHLY SPECIALS

#### ImageWriter II Printer

Complete with cable and ribbon. Prints at 220 characters per second. Add an optional color ribbon for color printing.

Now Only \$479

#### IN NJ 201-832-9004 FREE 800-526-5313

#### Apple IIGS 512K Color System

• Color Rainbow Ribbon

• Dust Covers for IIGS

& ImageWriter

Mouse Pad

for ImageWriter
• Sony 3.5 Diskettes (Box of 10)

Sony 5.25 Diskettes (Box of 10)

Package of Paper (Package of 500)

System includes.

- Apple IIGS 256K CPU with Mouse
- Apple Color RGB Analog Monitor
   Apple 3.5 Disk Drive
- Apple 5.25 Disk Drive
- Apple ImageWriter II 220 CPS Printer
- ImageWriter Cable

Suggested list price \$3083

Apple Memory Card with 256K

CDA Price \$2299 This system includes 512K of RAM required by most Apple IIGS Software and two drive formats for running both Apple II Software and new 3.5 format software

When ordering specify package #8817

#### Epson LX-800 **Printer Package**

- Epson LX-800 (180 CPS Printer)
- Orange Micro Grappler C/Mac/GS
- Extra Printer Ribbon
- Package of Computer Paper
- Printer Dust Cover
- Desk-Top Printer Stand

Suggested List Price \$449

#### Only \$329

When ordering specify package #8812

Hardware/Accessories

Apple Hardware		Datalink Modem	\$ 179	20 Megabyte (65ms)	\$ 689
Apple IIGS with 256K	\$ 739	RamWorks III 256K	169	43 Megabyte (40ms)	899
Apple IIGS with 512K	799	RamWorks III 512K	245	60 Megabyte (40ms)	1049
Apple IIe 64K	599	RamWorks III 1 MEG	399	Digital Vision	
Apple IIe 128K	649	Colorlink RGB Option	105	Computer Eyes II	\$ 119
5.25 Disk Drive	229	RamFactor 256K	209	Computer Eyes IIc	119
Uni/Duo Disk Controller	49	RamFactor 512K	285	Computer Eyes Color IIGS	219
3.5 Disk Drive	319	RamFactor 1 Megabyte	439	Epic	
Unidisk 3.5 (IIe/IIc)	299	RamFactor Battery Backup	145	2400 Internal	\$ 165
Unidisk 3.5 Controller	59	RamFactor Expander 1 Meg	549	Kensington	14500
Color RGB Analog Monitor	399	Serial Pro	125	System Saver IIe	\$ 69
Color Monitor IIe	299	Parallel Pro	69	System Saver GS	79
Color Monitor (IIc/IIGS)	299	Heavy Duty Pwr Supply	59	Printer Muffler	49
Monochrome Monitor IIe	109	Transwarp Accelerator	175	Turbo Mouse ADB	89
ImageWriter II with cable	479	Central Point		OrangeMicro	
ImageWriter LQ with cable	1099	Central Point 3.5 800K	\$ 189	ProGrappler	\$ 79
Super Serial Card	109	Central Point Universal		Imagebuffer 64K	49
Desktop mouse	72	Drive Controller	80	Imagebuffer 128K	69
MIDI Interface	82	CH Products		Grappler C/MAC/GS	79
IIc Mouse	82	Mach II Joystick-Plat	\$ 32	Serial Grappler	65
IIe Mouse	129	Mach III Joystick-Plat	39	SMT	
Applied Engineering		Flight Stick	52	No Slot Clock	\$ 49
RamKeeper	145	Checkmate		Sony	
PC Transporter 384K	395	Memory Saver	\$ 129	RGB Monitor	\$ 399
PC Transporter 768K	495	CMS Hard Drives		RGB Monitor/Remote TV	519
IIGS Installation Kit	45	Compact Series		Thirdware	
IIe Installation Kit	36	20 Megabyte (85ms)	\$ 749	Fingerprint GSI	\$ 72
Single 360K Drive	219	40 Megabyte (29ms)	1099	Thunderware	
Dual 360K Drive	329	Stack Series		ThunderScan	\$ 189

#### GS Memory Expansion

NOTE: At the time of writing this ad RAM chip pricing was rising daily. Therefore please call for pricing before ordering. We continue to make a strong commitment to offering our customers the lowest prices possible.

Applied Engineering			Orange Micro		
GS-RAM 256K	\$	169	RamPak 4GS 512K	\$	219
GS-RAM 512K	•	245	RamPak 4GS 1 Meg		369
GS-RAM 1 Meg		399	RamPak 4GS 2 Meg		669
GS-RAM 1.5 Meg		559	Raw Memory		
GS-RAM Plus 1 Meg		549	for Orange RamPak		
GS-RAM Plus 2 Meg		949	256K RamPak Upgrade	\$	89
AST Research			For AST, Applied, Chec	km	nate
RamStack plus 256K	\$	109	and Apple:		
RamStack Plus 512K		170	ChipSet 256K-150ns		74
RamStack Plus 1 Meg		315	ChipSet 256K-120ns		79
MDIdeas			(match speed of chip to		
OctoRAM 256K	\$	129	existing board)		
OctoRAM 512K		175	For GS-RAM Plus:		
OctoRAM 1 Meg*		285	1 Meg Chip Set for		
OctoRAM 2 Meg*		475	GS-RAM Plus	\$	400
*Using 256 SIMM Module:	S				
				100	

#### Music for Your Apple II

ridore	 	our rippie ii	
Applied Engineering		Midi Interface with	
Phasor	\$ 145	Tape & Drum Sync	\$ 149
Apple		Activision	
MIDI Interface	\$ 82	Music Studio	\$ 65
Applied Vision		Electronic Arts	
Future Sound	\$ 179	Music Construction	\$ 39
Bose Inc.		Instant Music	39
Roommate II	\$ 229	It's Only Rock/Roll	23
Casio		Cool Jazz	23
HT-700	\$ 279	Passport Design	
MDIdeas		Master Tracks IIGS	\$ 189
Supersonic	\$ 49	Polywriter IIGS	219
Didgitizer	\$ 49	Master Tracks Pro IIe	219
Passport Designs		Master Tracks IIe	189
Midi Interface with			
Drum Sync	\$ 99		

#### \$ 400 **Our Policies**

#### Buy with Confidence

No-Risk 30-Day Satisfaction Guarantee—If you're not 100% satisfied with any Hardware or Accessories purchased from CDA Computer Sales, we will refund the purchase price 100%! (Software excluded.)

Free Technical Support Hotline-We support our customers with knowledgeable technicians trained on all products we sell.

Warranty-On top of the manufacturer's warranty, we offer a 30-day defective exchange policy—if hardware or accessory fails in the first 30 days, we will replace that item with a brand new product.

Apple Product—We are not an authorized Apple dealer, therefore during the 90-day warranty period, the product must be returned to CDA for war ranty repair

Shipping Charges—UPS Ground Shipping, add 2% (\$3.50 minimum); UPS Blue Service, add 5% (\$5.50 minimum); APO/FPO Shipping, add 4%

(\$4.50 minimum); Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada, add 6% (\$6.50 minimum). Foreign Orders, please call.

Payment-Major Credit Cards Accepted at no additional charge! Cashier Checks and Money Orders shipped promptly; personal checks are held 10 days for clearing. NO COD's please.

days for cleaning. The GoD's peace.

Prices are subject to change.

Apple is a registered Trademark of Apple Inc.

IBM is a registered Trademark of International Business Machines.

Macintosh is a registered Trademark of Apple Inc.

#### **CDA Computer Sales**

One CDA Plaza, PO Box 533, Califon, NJ 07830 Mon. thru Fri. 9 am to 10 pm EST / Sat. 10 am to 5 pm EST Order by Phone, Mail or even over CompuServe's Electronic Mall (GO CDA)

#### Disk Drive IIe or IIc

American Mitac's affordable 143K disk drive for your Ile or IIc\*. Specify Ile or IIc when ordering.

Now only \$99

#### **AST Vision Plus**

Video Digitizer

Hook-up your IIGS to your video camera or VCR and capture the digitized image. The image can be merged into Deluxe Paint II, Paintworks or even T-Shirt shop for making custom T-Shirts.

Now only \$199

#### Apple IIGS Software

The most complete list of

GS-speci	fic so	oftware titles!		
Accolade		Spelling Bee	\$	42
Mean 18 \$	29	First Letter &		
HardBall	32	Words		42
Graphic Studio	42	Smooth Talker		39
Famous Course 1/2	17	Mad Libs		17
Famous Course 3/4	24	Great Wave		
Activision			\$	29
	65	Learning Compar	1	
DrawPlus	59	Reader Rabbit GS		39
Shanghai	32	Think Quick		32
Tass Time In Tone	29	Microprose		0.0
Activision Bundle:	-	Silent Service	\$	39
DrawPlus, PaintWrks	8	PBI Software	Ť	0,
	119	Tower of Myraglen	\$	42
Champ BasketBall	32	Strategic Conquest		42
Black Jack Acadmy	29	Sea Strike		37
List Plus	59	Cavern Cobra		29
Baudville	39	Alien Minds		49
	39	Visualizer		70
816 Paint	49	Roger Wagner		70
	49	Softswitch and	Ф	39
Broderbund	40	Sierra On Line	\$	39
	42		d.	28
Show Off	42	Thexder	Ф	46.000
Data Pak	00	Kings Quest		36
	99	Kings Quest II		36
Notes N Files	99	Space Quest		35
Davidson		Spinnaker		
	35	Homework Helper		
Math and Me	29	Writing	\$	36
Electronic Arts		Word Problems		36
Music		Softwood		
	39	GS-File	\$	79
Deluxe Paint II	70	Styleware		
Art Part 1 or 2	24	Multiscribe GS	\$	72
Seasons & Holidays	24	Top Draw		72
Bards Tale	39	DeskTools		42
Mavis Beacon		Font Library		29
Teaches Typing	35	TML Systems		
Ерух		TML BASIC		105
Destroyer \$	32	TML Pascal		105
World Games	32	TML Source		
Winter Games	32	Code LB		42
California Games	32	TML Speech Tool		52
Sub Battle	32	USI		
First Byte		Mouse Talk		69
First Shapes \$	42	VIP Technologies		
Kids Talk	42	VIP Professional	\$	199
Math Talk	42	Word Perfect		
Math Talk-Fraction	42	Word Perfect V2.0	\$	82

## PEAKING OF GRAPHIC

A refresher on the fundamentals of Apple II graphics

BY ROBERTA SCHWARTZ AND MICHAEL CALLERY

long with your submissions for "Graphics Gallery," most of you have taken the time to include some biographical data. We really appreciate that, because it tells us who our audience is. You've said: "This is my first attempt at computer art." "I've been painting for years, and I just got an Apple IIGS." "I'd appreciate any advice you

could give me about how to improve my technique." Most of you are trying to get your computer graphics to look like paintings, and you're frustrated because you can't get the pictures realistic enough.

We're taking our cue from you: It's time to review the basics. Let's take a look at some of the factors that influence the appearance and creation of computer art.

The world, and most traditional art, is analog. In a black-and-white representation, it goes from black to white with countless grays in between. This analog world has lots of room for subtlety. Artists draw continuous lines with pencil, charcoal, or paint. The lines flow.

By varying the pressure as they draw lines, artists can make them go from thick to thin, from light to

Computer graphics, because of the characteristics of computers themselves, are digital-black and white without any grays in between. The "on/off" nature of computers is the most dramatic

way that they differ from most traditional art media.

#### Pixels

Computer graphics are composed of dots, and a dot can either be on (you see it) or off (you don't see it). Each dot is called a pixel, for "picture element." Pixels are indivisible; you cannot have half a pixel. A line, drawn on the computer, is actually a row of pixels; it may

Resolution is the number of pixels in a computer graphic, most commonly specified as the number of horizontal pixels by the number of vertical pixels. The Apple II series of computers offers a variety of resolutions, ranging from  $40 \times 48$ (standard lo-res) to  $640 \times 200$  (640mode super-hi-res). The more pixels you are able to use in your graphic-the higher the resolu-

> tion—the less jagged the diagonal lines will be and the less grainy (and consequently the more detailed) your im-

age can be.

The number of pixels, however, is not the only factor that determines an image's reso-

lution. With the

arrival of the Mac, pixel density, the number of dots per inch, emerged suddenly as an important element. On the Mac's tiny 9-inch screen, graphics can look very detailed, but put the same image, with the same number of dots spread across a 19-inch screen, and the coarseness of the image readi-

Color

Resolution, whether the total number of

ly becomes apparent.

dots or the pixel density, does not, in and of itself, determine how realistic (nongrainy or photographlike) an image can look. Another significant factor is the number of colors a pixel can be. A good example is Peter Steiner's "Yoda" (above), a super-hi-res image that appeared in the February 1988 "Graphics Gallery." The picture

#### **BACK TO THE BASICS OF APPLE GRAPHICS**



look continuous, but it isn't. That's why computer graphics tend to look grainy. Pointillistic painting is somewhat analogous to computer graphics, but it's less restricting; a pointillist can put a dot anywhere. Needlepoint offers a better analogy; needlepoint artists are restricted to placing stitches only where the canvas allows.

ILLUSTRATION BY PETER STEINER A+ MAGAZINE JUNE 1988 97

#### For APPLE IIGS

Fingerprint GSi, for push-buttonGraphicDump \$89 Turbo Mouse ADB \$99, SystemSaver \$79 MDIDEGS Supersoits Sterio Card \$59, Digitizer add on \$49 GRAPPLER GS/c...\$79, PROGRAPPLER ...\$89 ADAPIOR to connect IIGS to two 20 pin DRIVES ...\$39 GSRAM 256K...\$179, AST Vision Plus ...\$299 MAGNAVOX RGB 13" Monitor for IIGS \$329 CABLES: IIGS to Modem, Image writer, specify ...\$20ea (New! Paintworks Gold 1024K \$69) Deskworks \$49, Multiscribe \$79; Fontpak \$39 DELUXE PAINT II\$69; Art Part V1, V2, Holiday\$25ea GRAPHIC WRITER V2 (For Desktop Publishing)\$99 WORDPERFECT 2.0 w/Spellet & Thesaurus .... \$99 Mavis Beacon TEACHES TYPING, IIGS \$39 PRINTSHOP..\$45; Add-on Disk Sampler#1\$29 FANTAVISION GS..\$45, School Version ..\$59 NEW SHOW OFF..\$45, LIST PLUS..\$69 WRITER's Choice Elite \$59 TOP DRAW \$59 GRAPHIC STUDIO...\$49, DRAW PLUS ...\$59 Instant Music \$39, Add-on Hot & Cool Jazz \$29

MIDI Compatible Music Studio V2 \$59 MARBLE MADNESS..\$29, DREAM ZONE \$39 TOWER of MYRAGLEN, SEASTRIKE \$35ea Basketball, Hardball, Shanghai, Silent Service \$35ea Hacker II, Tasstimes, Talking Reader Rabbit \$39ea (Math Rabbit\$35, Writer Rabbit\$35, Think Quick \$49) SpellerBee, Kidtalk, Mathtalk, First Shapes \$35ea Math Fractions \$35, First Letters & Words \$35 World Games, Winter Games, Space Quest .... \$39ea. Destroyer\$29, LeisureSuit \$29, MonteCarlo \$39 ROADWAR 2000....\$39, Cavern Cobra .\$35 Visualizer\$79,Softwood File\$79, Madlibs\$19 ORCA/M \$59, ORCA or TML Pascal ... \$99ea

For APPLE IIGS,e,c IMAGEWRITER Compatibles (Single color):-

Wide Carriage 240 cps Friction/Tractor \$499 130 cps Letter Width Friction/Tractor \$279 (Includes Cable for IIc,GS,Mac SE, or II(Specify.)

EPIC Classic 2400B Internal Modem\$175 DATALINK Internal Modern IIGS, e .... \$179 MITSUBA 1200B External Modem ..... \$129 Practical 2400 B External Modem .... \$199 20 MB SIDER Hard Drive \$695, 40 MB \$895
128 K Internal Buffer for Imagewriter I .... \$79
64K 80 Col Card for IIe \$59, 256K Card \$119
RAMWORKS III 256K \$169, 256K Chips \$Call
\$YSIEM \$AVER for IIe/II+ Beige/Platinum .... \$69 KOALAPAD IIe \$89, Half Height Drive \$139 DRIVE CONTROLLER for 20 pin drives ..... \$59 CH Mach III Joystick\$39, CH Flightstick \$59 4Way Joyport Selector \$39, Thunderscan\$199 HEAVY DUTY POWER SUPPLY IIe,II+ .\$59 6 SCRIBE Ribbons \$30, 6 Multicolor for Image II \$60 6 Ribbons for Imagewrtr \$30, Better Q...\$48 TIMEOUT Desktools, Filemaster, Sidespread \$35ea TIMEOUT Graph\$59, Spell\$49,Font\$59,Macros\$39 Home Accountant Expanded Version for 128K lle,c\$49

CHUCK YEAGER'S Flight Trainer IIGS, e.c. \$35 CROSSWORD Magic \$35, PRINTSHOP \$35 WINGS of FURY \$29, Certificate Maker \$29 Where in world is Carmen SD \$29, Where in USA\$35 DB MASTER Version 5 \$149, Turbo Pascal \$45 Merlin Pro \$99, Ascembly Lines (by RW) Disk+Book ... \$39 COPY II PLUS 8.1 \$29, LOCKSMITH6.0 \$45

PUBLISH IT! Desktop Publishing IIGS,e,c.\$79 PRINTRIX \$49, PRINT-QUICK \$39, Fontdisks Call Universal File Conversion (DOS, ProDOS, Pascal). \$34 APPLEWORKS MADE EASY BOOK....\$19 Gricle Reader Service Card for a Catalog. (This A+/Nibble June 88 AD was Mailed in Mar. 88.)

SCHOOL PURCHASE ORDERS WELCOME

NOTE: Shipping \$3/100 in Continental USA. Others Call. NOTE: We do not guarantee product compatibility. NOTE: 3: Prices & Discriptions subject to change any time. NOTE: 4: Returns without Pre-Authorization not accepted. NOTE: 5: Written Return Request must be made within 10 days of receipt. We shall replace or issue credit at our option.







COMPUTERS PLUS COMPANY 2303 N. 44th Street #2, PHOENIX AZ 85008

PHONE:602-955-1404

Get comfortable with your computer. Understand what its limitations are. and then defy them. In graphics, craftmanship is the name of the game.

looks so realistic not only because of the 320-pixel resolution but also because, with 16 colors available, Peter could use many shades of orange. The same image in the superhi-res 640 mode would be less impressive, even though super-hi-res 640 has twice as many pixels as the 320 mode, because the 640 mode offers only four pure colors. Subtle shading is impossible in the higher-resolution mode.

#### Meeting the Challenge

The combination of ultra-high resolution and an unlimited color palette is the answer if you want to create photographic-quality computer graphics, but where does that leave those of us who work within the limits of the Apple II?

Our goal is to accomplish the most with what we have. If you want to create professional-quality computer graphics, you must work at it. Even if you're not especially "talented," you can master the craft. Your graphic is composed of pixels, so you must sometimes deal with those pixels individually. If you're working in standard hi-res, you must understand how the color sets affect each other. (See "Speaking of Graphics," August 1987, for a full description of color sets and how to avoid conflict among them.) Many images we've received would have been markedly better if errant pixels hadn't appeared along the edges or if they hadn't had erratic patches of the wrong color because the artist hadn't accounted for incompatible color sets.

Computers may be fast, but creating art isn't. Take your time. Finish each graphic by magnifying the screen and touching up those pixels. This time-consuming effort may make the difference between a

good result and a great one. Get comfortable with your computer. Understand what its limitations are, and then defy them.

More often than not, our professional work involves using standard hi-res. We're working with 280-pixel resolution and a restrictive palette of blue, orange, violet, green, black, and white-with all the inherent color incompatibilities. Still, our clients expect us to create images that look "real": "Put a parrot on the ship's deck and surround him with fifty gold-colored Spanish doubloons." "Change the expression on the cow's face and make the flowers around her neck larger and brighter." "The man walking across the green grass must wear a blue uniform." Despite the limitations, we do it!

Craftsmanship is the name of the game.

#### A Final Thought

Consider this question: Should photographic quality be the computer artist's goal? Why should you try to make your computer graphics look like paintings? If you want a painting, then why not paint? If you want the mountains to look "real," why don't you use a camera and photograph them?

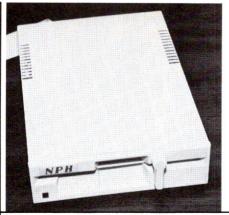
Think about the medium you're using. Your graphics are generated on a screen. Pixels, color, and light come together in computer graphics. Perhaps these graphics should have a distinctive style all their

Why not let the medium dictate the style? Be creative. Explore and experiment. Then share your results with us.

#### Upgrades and Updates

We're delighted that Baudville has removed copy protection from 816/Paint. Upgrade to the current version to receive an unprotected disk. It's always good to know that if your program dies an untimely death, there's a backup in the wings. Thanks, Baudville.

We recently received a welcome letter from Brooke Boering, author of Fire Organ and the graphicsprogramming language Ceemac. Boering informed us that Ceemac is now available from Kinko's Academic Courseware Exchange for \$13. If you're interested in Apple graphics and don't have Fire Organ or Ceemac, you don't know what you're missing! Get them.



#### 51/4" DISK DRIVES FOR APPLE

1 Year Warranty Parts & Labor

100% Compatible

Super Quiet

Adjustable Speed Control

Apple II, II+, IIe Franklin Ace 1000

Apple IIc, IIGS Apple IIe UniDisk Laser 128



Shipping & Handling \$5.50

We have the	<b>ABSOLUTE</b>	<b>Lowest Prices</b>
-------------	-----------------	----------------------

#### **CHECKMATE PRODUCTS**

MultiRam IIe 64K \$109.00
MultiRam IIe 256K \$151.00
MultiRam IIe 512K \$215.00
MultiRam IIe 768K \$278.00
MultiRam RGB 64K \$139.00
MultiRam RGB 256K \$185.00
MultiRam RGB 512K \$248.00
MultiRam RGB 1 Mb \$375.00
$MultiRam\ Plus\ ALL\ K\ \dots \dots\ Call$
Q Card 64K \$75.00
Q Card 256K \$120.00
MultiRam CX 256K \$148.00
MultiRam CX 256K \$148.00 MultiRam CX 512K \$210.00
MultiRam CX 512K \$210.00



#### LASER 128 EX

Three Times the Speed of a Ile **Built in Memory Expansion Board** 



800K DISK DRIVE for II+, IIe, MAC, LASER 128 \$179.00

**Extended 80 Column Card** For Apple IIe

\$40.00 100% Appleworks Compatible

5 Year Warranty

Super Serial Card 100% Apple Compatible

5 Year Warranty



Graphics Printer Card w/Cable For Apple II+ & IIe

5 Year £ \$49.00 Warranty

with 64K Buffered \$85.00

16K Card for Apple.II+ Year Warranty

\$35.00 128K Card For Apple II+

5 Year Warranty



#### **UNIVERSAL Disk Controller** Run 800K Disc Drives on your II+ and IIe \$79.00

Super Expander IIe 1 Mb Board with Software 256K — \$99.00 512K - \$134.00 1 Year Warranty

> Super Expander GS 256K - \$99.00 512K — \$134.00 1 Year Warranty

Disk Controller Card For Apple II, II+ & II

5 Year Warranty



CPM Card for Apple II+ & IIe

5 Year \$39.00 Warranty

Cooling Fan For Apple II+ & IIe

With Surge Suppressor

Cooling Fan Apple IIGS

Interference Joystick For Apple IIe, IIc, & IIGS

With Fire Button Same as Mach III



#### Replacement Keyboard \$55.00 For Apple Ile

5 Amp **Power** Supply



For Apple II II+ & IIe 80 Column Card for Apple II+



5 Year Warranty

We Ship 2nd Day Air

Continental U.S. Only Prices subject to change without notice Numeric Keypad For Apple Ile \$34.95

RF Modulator For Apple II+ & IIe

\$19.95

VISA & MASTERCARD — NO EXTRA CHARGE

DEALER PRICING

+\$4.00 for Shipping - C.O.D. + \$2.50

#### MEMORY PLUS DISTRIBUTORS, INC.

505 South 48th Street, Suite #104

Tempe, Arizona 85281 (602) 820-8819

(602) 830-6457

FAX# (602) 968-3211

Serving Apple Users Since 1983

10 a.m. to 5 p.m. M.S.T. Mon - Fri.

University & School P.O. Accepted

> 20% Restocking charge on returned items

We carry only the Highest Quality products for your Apple. That's why we are the LARGEST and the BEST!

CIRCLE 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

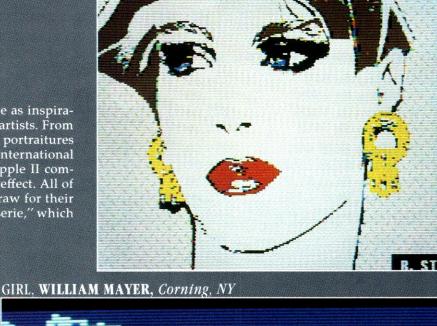
# SPEAKING OF GRAPHICS G A L L E R Y

A gallery inspired by femininity

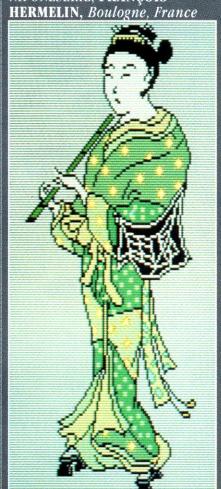
#### LADYLIKE

he feminine face and form serve as inspiration for this month's "Gallery" artists. From the impressionistic "Girl" to portraitures and highly stylized renditions, this international gallery of artists have used their Apple II com-puters' graphic abilities to dazzling effect. All of our artists, save one, used Dazzle Draw for their creations. The exception is "Niponeserie," which is a Paintworks Plus creation.

NIPONESERIE, FRANÇOIS



JUNE, RON ST. PIERRE, Kobe, Japan







MARDI GRAS, GLENN RIDENOUR, Cincinnati, OH









## ENTERTAINMENT GAMEPORT

BY BOB LINDSTROM

The anatomy of vaporware a pair of firsthand accounts and looking through a new Portal

#### **VAPOR-GAME** BLUES

Vaporware—it's the smog, fog, and tear gas of the computer industry.

But if you think your eyes are smarting from the haze of undelivered products, squint at the programmers and publishers who are responsible. When they miss a deadline, they lose money and industry respect and send their customersupport-line operators to tearful early retirement.

March. "The thing that's unpredictable is research and development. Ultimas are written from scratch every time. It's a constant trade-off between what's a nifty idea and what can be achieved on schedule."

"We don't like vaporware any more than the customers do," says Sir-Tech Software vice-president Rob Sirotek. Sir-Tech holds one of the vaporware records. The company announced Wizardry IV in 1983. Four years later, it finally released the product, in December 1987.

Back in 1983, Sir-Tech really believed Wizardry IV was only a few months away. "The original design was going to be a two-disk, two-sided product," Sirotek recalls, "but consumers wanted something more indepth, more challenging." Eventually, Wizardry IV grew to six disk sides. With additional size came additional programming, testing, and debugging. As the game grew larger and more complex, new programming problems surfaced to create more delays.

"We did not succumb to the pressure consumers were putting on us until we were sure that the game measured up to the quality that people wanted," Sirotek says. "The Wizardry series is

too important for that. Of course, I don't know how to explain that to an angry consumer on the telephone."

And angry they were. Operators of Sir-Tech's hot lines occasionally were brought to tears by frustrated callers.

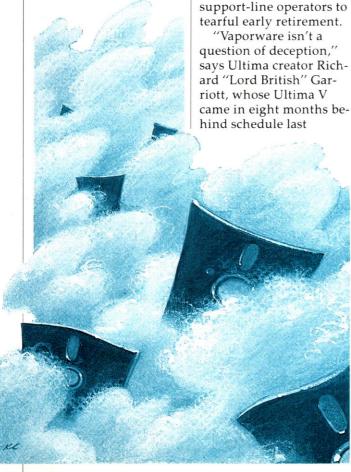
And then came the development system.

To make Wizardry scenarios more portable among different brands of computers, programmer Robert Woodhead created a universal development system that radically sped up conversions. That caused a delay of an additional two and a half years.

"I wouldn't have minded being a busboy in a resort hotel down in Acapulco during that time," Sirotek jokes.

After additional delays, including two to three months of playtesting the game, the final delay occurred in the marketing and advertising arrangements.

When I was trying to plan for product release in 1981 (during the early days of Wizardry I), it was pretty easy," Sirotek explains. "Distributors were ecstatic about receiving a new product, and we sent it to them. Now, distributors require 90 days forewarning. You have to tell the dealers and notify users' groups.



# GAMEPORT GAMEPORT

"There's a 90-day lead time for booking advertising," Sirotek points out. If the product falls behind schedule after the ads have been purchased, the ads still appear. "The unpredictability of finishing a product creates nightmares within the advertising and marketing areas," he says. "It must be terribly frustrating to the consumer not to see an advertised product on the shelves. It is for me, too. But we have to answer to the consumers for vaporware," concludes Sirotek.

Vaporware was also clouding the air at Origin Systems last year. Although scheduled for summer 1987 delivery, Ultima V didn't finally leap from the offices of Origin Systems to the delivery trucks at Brøderbund Software until Leap Year Day, February 29, 1988.

In a telephone interview a few days later, Garriott confesses that the event was "extremely anticlimactic. Nearly everyone on the staff had been working 10-12hour days since April '87 because we all thought we were on the homestretch. Even four months ago, I had close friends bringing me champagne to celebrate finishing the game."

In June 1987, Garriott and his team were convinced they would meet an end-of-month deadline. "We even had our in-house artist making a daily poster that counted It's a trade-off between what is a nifty idea and what can be done on schedule.

down—29, 28, 27 days. He counted all the way down to 1," he says.

As late June arrived, Ultima V was still incomplete and bigger than ever. "When you get close to the deadline and realize you're not going to make it, you begin to loosen up your constraints, reevaluate the product, and add features," notes Garriott.

"Someone says, 'Hey, let's give monsters artificial intelligence.' You plan time lines around the successful operation of the AI. But after three to six weeks, there's a reasonable likelihood you'll find out that the AI you planned won't work."

The new deadline for the latest new features became the Christmas season. The team missed Christmas.

By then, Ultima V had become, according to Garriott, "the largest entertainment-software product ever written: eight disk sides. [Sierra On-Line's Time Zone used more disk sides, but it was mostly pictures."

Play-testing a product of that scope proved to be a daunting task. "Playtesting is an amazingly unpredictable activity,"

says Garriott. "We figured Ultima V would come through play-test quickly because we had been doing so much play-testing internally along the way."

Play-testing, however, only uncovered more problems, suggested more possibilities, and led to more delays, more late-night programming sessions, and more practical jokes and Rubaser wars.

"Rubasers (rubber lasers) shoot lengths of surgical tubing at incredible speeds," Garriott explains in a devilish tone of voice. "If it strikes you on bare skin, it can raise a welt. It was common to have Rubaser wars break out in the halls as an evening wore on.

"The office is also full of practical jokers. One guy works very late and can often be found asleep at his desk. One night we found him asleep while he was on the phone to his girlfriend. We buried him alive in his officetook all the cushions from the couch, built layers around him, took chairs and crammed his office full while he was still asleep. Abusing each other is a common occurrence at this office."

Eventually, the leapyear deadline arrived, and Ultima V was shoved out the door to an expectant world. In the aftermath of the Ultima V experience, Origin Systems has put a high priority on finding ways to avoid the vaporware problem.

"We just had a board meeting about the problem of predicting the release of a product," says Garriott. "The company is not trying to mislead the public. The company was also misled. The company plans its finances around the release of a product. Our customers should at least have faith that the company is just as unhappy about vaporware as they are."

#### **PORTAL IN PRINT**

Remember books?

In the olden days before video games and interactive fiction, I hear, people used books as a common form of entertainment and information. Books were much like magazines, but they were thicker, had fewer pictures, were free of advertisements, and couldn't be folded into your pocket.

As inconvenient as they might sound, books were actually popular in their day and even inspired such computer games as Infocom's Sherlock: The Riddle of the Crown Jewels, Sierra On-Line's The Black Cauldron, and Pong, which few people realize was adapted from the book Fiscal Recovery and the Reagan Years.

But Portal (\$18.95, St. Martin's Press) is the first book I know of that was created from a computer entertainment.

#### COMPUTER DIRECT Be UNDE Not

AND WE MEAN IT!\*

Prices Expire 6-30-88

### Genuine IBM® Printer

81/2" Letter Size • 80 Column **Limited Quantities** 



1/4" DS-DD Di Min. Qty. 50 - Max Qty. 250 Sleeves 2' Min. Qty. 50 WANT WILL WAR

Underline



 True Letter Quality Below Wholesale Cost

Sale List \$199 (Add \$7.50 shipping.\*)

- Unbelievable Low Price
- Advanced Dot Matrix Heat Transfer
- Enlarged Upper & Lower Case (With True Lower Descenders)
- Graphics With Commodore, & Apple Interfaces
- Ready to Hook Up To Serial Port Of IBM® PCir
- Low Cost Adapters For IBM®, Apple, Commodore, & Laser Computers

#### Sale (Add \$12.00 shipping.\* List \$499

**22 CPS Daisy Wheel** 

13" Daisy Wheel Printer With

**True Letter Quality** 

- Daisy Wheel Printing
- 22 CPS, AAA Text
- 13" Wide Carriage
- Both Daisy Print Wheel & Ribbons Compatible with Diablo<sup>TM</sup> & Qume®
- Single Sheet or Continuous Feed
- Includes Interface for Apple IIGS, IIc & Laser 128

### **Complete Apple®** Compatible System

Computer, Drive, Monitor, Printer & Software

Sale Price



List \$1228 (Add \$35.00 shipping.\*)

 Laser 128K Computer Video, Parallel & Serial Ports Runs Virtually All of the Apple II/IIc/IIe Software

No One Sells This System For Less!

- Hi Res 12" Monochrome Monitor
- Genuine IBM 81/2" Printer With Interface And Heat Transfer Paper
- Software: Word Processor, Spreadsheet & Data Entry

Apple® is the registered trademark of Apple Computers Inc.

### Super Hi-Speed Printer

200 CPS Star Micronics LV-2010 With Crisp Near Letter Quality

No One Sells This Printer For Less!



Sale \$ (Add \$10.00 shipping.\*)

- IBM Compatible
- Serial Impact Dot Matrix
- Near Letter Quality Mode
- Ultra High Resolution Bit Image Graphics
- 200 CPS Draft 45 CPS Near Letter Quality
- Standard Serial & Centronics Parallel Ports
- Pull Tractor & Automatic Single Sheet Loading

#### 15 Day Home Trial • 90 Day Immediate Replacement Policy

22292 N. Pepper Rd, Barrington, IL. 60010 Call (312) 382-5050 To Order!

\* Illinois residents add 6½% sales tax. All orders must be in U.S. Dollars. We ship to all points in the U.S., CANADA, PUERTO RICO, & APO-FPO. Please call for charges outside continental U.S. or C.O.D. MAIL ORDERS enclose cashier check, money order, or personal check. Allow 14 days delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders and 1 day express mail. Prices and availability subject to change without notice. Shipping and handling charges are not refundable. (Monitors only shipped in continental U.S.) COMPUTER DIRECT will match any valid nationally advertised delivered price on the exact same product with a comparable payment method (excluding any applicable sales taxes). A physical copy order of the current valid lower priced ad must be supplied with the order, or within 15 days of date of purchase. VISA — MASTERCARD — C.O.D.

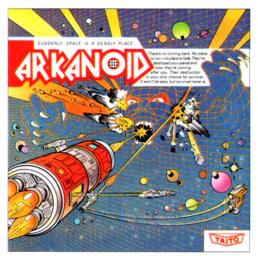
CIRCLE 265 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### WHAT'S A TAITO?

That's a very good question. Taito (pronounced Tie-toe) is one of the oldest and biggest names in the arcade game industry. We're the world's largest operator and manufacturer of arcade games. Taito's been in the business since 1953. And that's just the beginning.

Taito practically started the video game industry with our classic hit, Space Invaders.™

Over the years, Taito has created more than 1,000 other great games for arcade and home play.



ARKANOID: 33 screens of increasing challenge. Award winning coin-op hit. "One of the best ever."—Electronic Game Player Magazine.

Now Taito has something equally exciting for you to slip into your home computer. Taito is bringing the same pioneering spirit, technical quality and excitement that made us the arcade leader to your Commodore, Amiga, IBM, Apple and Atari computers.

We are the arcade leader for a very good reason. We consistently make great video games and provide more

value to the people who play our games. And literally <u>millions</u> of people play our games all over the world—in arcades and in homes, too.

Our strength comes from the massive development effort we put into creating the kind of games that satisfy the ever-growing arcade appetite and the research gathered from the more than 100,000 arcade machines Taito operates in Japan. (The money in the coin boxes at the end of the day tells you quickly if you've got a good game or not.) And Taito is always working hard to develop exciting new video games that push the technology to its limits.\*

Because arcade games are the benchmark for home video games, Taito's leadership

in the arcade industry means that when you buy Taito products you'll get more home video thrills—more mesmerizing arcade quality graphics, sound and above all, action!

That's why Taito can bring you more of what you want in home computer video games.

You don't get to be the biggest in the business by making run of the mill video games.

When you buy Taito games, you're getting more than just fun. We bring you games that test your nerve and your strategy. Games that make you laugh and put you on the edge of your seat, games of adventure and excitement. Taito takes you on voyages to places you've never been before—to brave new worlds of imagination and fantasy. After all, isn't that what



BUBBLE BOBBLE: Addictive action! Up to 100 levels of play. One or two player action. Number one game in Europe for three months in a row.

great video games are all about?

And every action game we put our name on is more than just competitive confrontation. Taito games are all about the values of good triumphing over evil, of being the best you can be—games like Arkanoid™ and Bubble Bobble.™ Soon we'll bring you Renegade,™ Alcon,™ Rastan,™ Operation Wolf,™ Sky Shark™ and Gladiator.™ And Taito

will be bringing you even more arcade block-busters on software formats for play on your home computer. Taito's home-bound hit parade of video fun has just begun.

Who but the arcade leader could bring you so much home video action, thrills, variety and value? That's Taito! Aren't you glad you asked?

Buy Taito products at leading computer stores everywhere. If no stores are near you, Visa and MasterCard holders can order direct from anywhere in the United States simply by calling toll-free 1-800-663-8067.

### APPLE COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS LOW FACTORY DIRECT PRICES!

**DEALERS CALL!** UNIV & SCHOOL P.O.'s WELCOME!

#### ONE MEG RAM BOARDS? WE'VE GOT EM!

#### THE Super Expanders! S.E. Ilgs OK Now \$49 S.E. Ile \* OK Now \$59 \* OK 1/88 S.E. IIc \$69

\* OK 3/88 S.E. II+ Above with 256K add \$30 Above with 512K add \$60

FREE Appleworks RAM Expansion Software!

Above with 1MEG add

#### QUIET COOLING FANS!

Ilas No Audio Noise \$25 II+/e w/Surge Protect \$27

#### OTHER PERIPHERALS!

64K/80 Column E	3d lle	\$35	
Super 64K/80 Co	l lle	\$49	
16K RAM Board	11+	\$35	
128K RAM Board	+	\$65	
80 Column Board	11+	\$49	
Super Serial Bd	II+/e	\$49	
Z80 CP/M Board	II+/e	\$35	
Numeric Keypad	lle	\$35	
Graphic Par Bd v	v/Cble	\$45	
Joystick	\$15 &	\$25	

#### A/B SWITCHBOX!

Centronics or Serial

ADD ON DISK DRIVE: 51/4 Specify Your Model

\$29

TWO YEAR WARRANTY ON ALL PRODUCTS CALL OR WRITE FOR ILLUSTRATED LISTINGS! ADD S3 Shipping / COD ADD S2 / VISA/MC OKAY 0%

\$120

#### **NEXO DISTRIBUTION**

914 E. 8TH ST., Suite 109, National City, CA 92050 (619) 474-3328 10AM-6PM Mon-Fri

CIRCLE 325 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Get more out of Print Shop<sup>TM</sup> and AppleWorks<sup>TM</sup> with these great values.

Labels, Labels, Labels

Use Print Shop™ graphics, borders and fonts to create any size label, badge or postcard. Merge fancy labels with your AppleWorks database. Print in color on color printers. Use new GS multi-color graphics. Retail price \$39.95 for product PS03.

#### P.L.U.S.

Do you love Print Shop™? We do! That's why we've created P.L.U.S., a set of ten "Print ShopTM" related utility programs that are so useful, you'll wonder how you ever got along without them. Retail price is \$39.95 for product PS01.

**Big Red Computer Club**An international Apple™II user group with over 8,000 members. Members receive a monthly newsletter called Scarlett, a large catalog of public domain software and group discounts on software products. Membership is PRINT

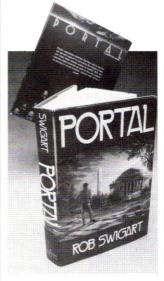
#### Big Red Computer Club

423 Norfolk Avenue Norfolk, NE 68701

Phone orders welcome! Call 402-379-4680.

Print Shop is a trademark of Broderbund Software

# **HAMEPIIK**



Author Rob Swigart sent a sudden bolt of innovation into the computer-game community over a year ago when Activision released Portal as the first computer novel.

In the 22nd century, an astronaut returns home to discover a deserted Earth. Although there are no signs of destruction or catastrophe, mankind seems to have been peeled off the surface of the planet. In search of an explanation, players/ readers of Portal use their computer to scan a futuristic database and sort out a story of benevolent dictators and devastating mind power.

In moving Portal to book form, Swigart has added a framework and a few enhancements that logically adapt the computer novel to a more conventional medium. In black and white, Portal is no less fascinating and touching.

If you're looking for a nice change of pace, entertainmentwise, try a book, whether it's Swigart's Portal or, perhaps,

the biography of one of Apple's cofounders, The Journey to the Automatic Teller is the Reward.

Books actually have a lot in their favor. They're as portable as a laptop computer. They last indefinitely without batteries. And they have a crisp, sharp monochrome display that you can read for hours without eye-

#### **HINTS FROM** THE CRADLE

The cradle of civilization, that is.

This month's handy game tip comes to us all the way from Athens, Greece, home of "Game-Port" reader Victor Aravantinos.

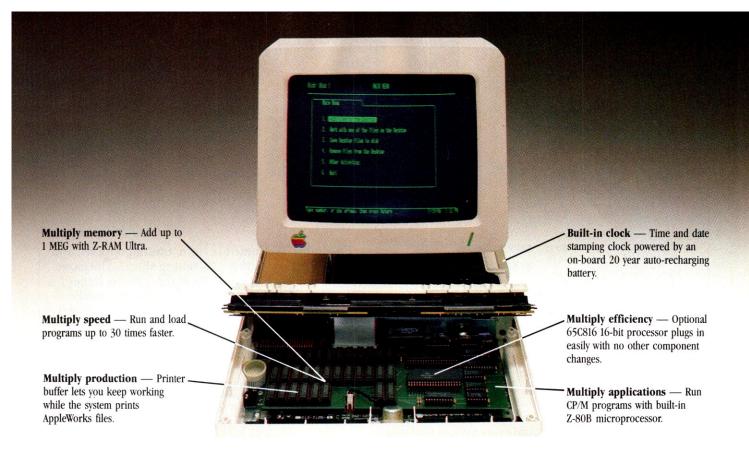
In Brøderbund's Captain Goodnight and the Islands of Fear, Aravantinos has "found out that when you arrive at Doom Island, after getting off the plane, you can press Delete four times. You will be surprised to see that you have already finished the game, avoiding the thermo berserkers and the nightstalker robots."

You, too, can send tips and spoilers to "Game-Port" at our new address: GamePort, A + Magazine, 950 Tower Lane, 18th Floor, Foster City, CA 94404.

Because of the volume of mail, I cannot respond personally to your requests for hints, clues, and authorized creditcard numbers. Sorry.

COLOR

LABELS



### IIc multiplied.

Imagine multiplying your AppleWorks word processor capacity over threefold to 22,600 lines from its present 7,250.

Multiplying your maximum number of records to 22,600 from the current 6,350. And available desktop memory rockets to over 700K with *all* of AppleWorks loaded into RAM.

You can do all of that and more with the Z-RAM Ultra expansion board for Apple IIc's.

Z-RAM Ultra completely loads programs into RAM, then runs them up to 30 times faster. And the included RAM disk is compatible with Applesoft, ProDOS, DOS 3.3, PASCAL and CP/M®.

Z-RAM Ultra even expands the clipboard and autosegments large files so they can be saved on two or more disks. Nothing else even comes close to enhancing Appleworks like this!

#### There's lots more.

Memory and speed just begin the story. Z-RAM Ultra 3 has a built-in Z-80B microprocessor so it can run CP/M programs. That's one of the largest bodies of software in existence and includes WordStar, dBase II, Turbo

PASCAL, Microsoft BASIC and more.

With Ultra 2 & 3, there's a ProDOS compatible, battery-backed up clock that displays time and date on AppleWorks screens *and* time and date stamps any ProDOS file.

There's an AppleWorks printer buffer so you keep working while files are printed.

With its patented technology and computer aided design, Z-RAM Ultra runs with less than half the power drain of other memory cards.

#### Easy to install.

It's easy to get all that performance. Z-RAM Ultra installs in just a few minutes with a screwdriver — no jumper wires, no clips, no drive removal.

#### A complete package.

Z-RAM Ultra comes with simple, easy-to-follow instructions, RAM disk software, Z-80 operating system, CP/M manual, a five-year parts and labor warranty, and all the AppleWorks enhancements we're famous for.

#### See your dealer or call today.

For more information or to order your Z-RAM Ultra, see your dealer or call 214-241-6060 between 9 am and 11 pm, 7 days. Or send check or money order to Applied Engineering.

#### Prices Z-RAM Ultra 3 (with memory, clock and CP/M) 256K — \$369.00 512K — \$489.00 1 MEG -- \$729.00 Z-RAM Ultra 2 (with memory and clock) 256K — \$289.00 512K -- \$409.00 1 MEG — \$649.00 Z-RAM Ultra 1 (Memory only - expandable to 512K) 256K — \$219.00 512K — \$339.00 16-bit 65C816 Upgrade . . . . \$79.00 Z-80c Card to run CP/M software (no memory upgrade) . . . . . . . . . \$159.00 MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 7% sales tax. Add \$10.00 outside U.S.A. Prices subject to change without notice

### Applied Engineering The Apple enhancement experts.

P.O. Box 5100, Carrollton, TX 75011 (214) 241-6060.



#### Summer fun with the stock market, seven historical Marine battles, and a smorgasbord of wordplay

110 A+ MAGAZINE

#### BRINK OF AN ABYSS

Welcome to a world more dangerous than any you've been to before, a world where you learn to scoff at petty annoyances such as dungeons and evil spells. There are no heroes in this world, only ordinary people like you and me, caught up in events beyond our control. In this world, a small miscalculation can send hundreds to the brink of an abyss.

Welcome to the world of the stock market.

Or almost. Welcome to Millionaire II from Britannica Software. It's a simulation, folks, not the real thing—it just feels like it. It's exciting; frustrating; scary; and, yes, sometimes boring. The difference is that when you're tired of it, you can pull the plug instead of having someone pull it on you.

As a simulation, of course, it has a lot less complexity than the real thing: only 91 weeks of play, five levels of experience, and 15 companies. The companies are real ones, though—Ford, DEC, Boeing, and others—and they have real problems. One company faces investigation, another lays off 600 workers, and a third faces a strike by thousands. A

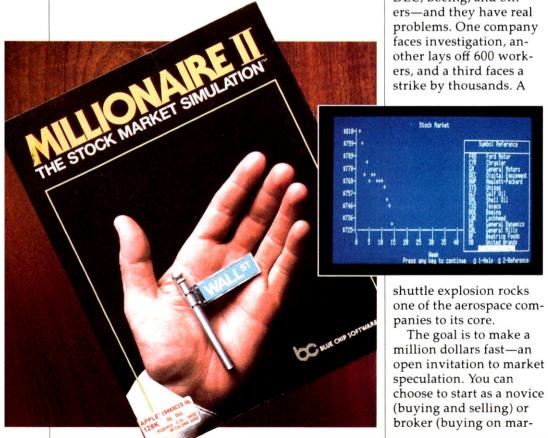
gin, trading options, and selling short). The game has three levels in between. As you make more money, your level and the strategies you can use move up.

The game is clearly structured, with simple menus and windows. To execute a command, you highlight it and press Return, or you can type the first letter of the command. At any point, you can check your portfolio or review the stock prices, graphs, and news items.

For all its strengths, Millionaire II suffers from two glaring weaknesses. One is that it's slow. A IIc takes a full minute to save a game and even longer to restart one. Many operations are sluggish: 15 seconds to paint the Sell screen, another 15 to scroll to the bottom—and every Sell transaction starts from scratch.

The other fault depends on your reason for playing. Millionaire II is a good simulation but a bad training tool. If you don't already know how to make smart investment decisions, you won't learn it here. No magic formulas and no hand-holding—just like in real life. If that's what you're after, fine. Otherwise, you're in for considerable frustration.

Sour grapes? Probably. I did better at this game when I let my money sit





and collect interest. But at least I've experienced the other side; I felt the pull of the market. And although I still can't read the financial news and spot the important trends, I have a sharper sense of how much skill goes into the effort.

Tad Davis

#### **MILLIONAIRE II**

Blue Chip Software Published by Britannica Software 345 Fourth Street San Francisco, CA 94107 (800) 572-2272

LIST PRICE: \$49.95
REQUIRES: Apple Ile (enhanced), Ilc, or

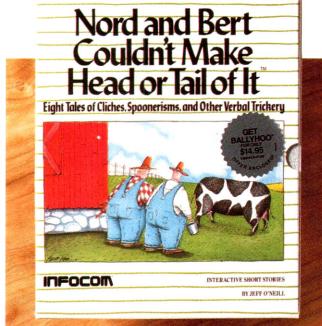
IIGS; 128K RAM; one 5¼-inch disk drive. Copy-protected.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 410

#### PUN AND GAMES WITH NORD AND BERT

I have always loved the English language, not so much for its variety and expressiveness but for the humor inherent in its conventions and inconsistencies. And I have always been particularly fond of writers who make the contradictions of grammar and syntax funny.

So I'm downright tickled that Infocom has released a new interactive text game improbably titled Nord and Bert Couldn't Make Head or Tail of It, which revels (wallows?) in the idiosyncratic peculiarities of



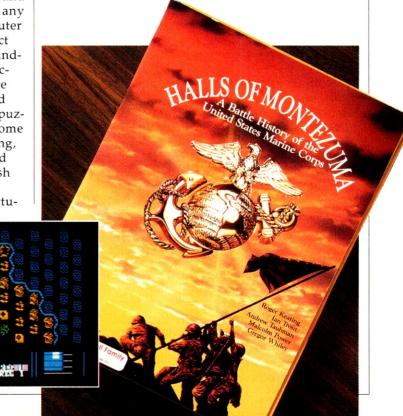
our mother tongue. Written by Jeff O'Neill, the author of Ballyhoo (a common garden-variety text-adventure game from Infocom), Nord and Bert is different from any other previous computer game. Although object manipulation, the standard element of interactive-fiction/adventure games, is part of Nord and Bert, the game's puzzles mostly involve some sort of wordplay: using, abusing, twisting, and untwisting the English language.

Nord and Bert is actu-

ally the collective title for eight miniscenarios that all take place in and around the town of Punster. This once-peaceful

town is now in a terrible way because of problems with "verbal abuse" and is waiting for you to fix things. The first seven stories can be played independently, in any order. After successfully completing each story, you receive a password, and you need all seven passwords to gain entrance to the eighth story. That's the one in which you are finally able to restore order to the chaos.

The scenarios are:
The Shopping Bizarre—
A trip to a grocery store
in which you have to use
homonyms (steak for
stake, etc.) to transform
the various items you



# REVIEWSREVIEWS

find in the aisles. Play Jacks—In the house that Jack built, you find items beginning with jack (jackrabbit, jackhammer, etc.).

Buy the Farm—A rural setting in which, upon encountering a tailless ass, you have to pin the tail on the donkey as well as make new use out of many old saws (clichés). Shake a Tower—This one involves the use of "spoonerisms" (phrases with transposed first letters). "Shake a tower" becomes "take a shower." Eat Your Words-In a restaurant, you have to "turn the tables" on a defiantly pesky waitress while you try to literalize figurative expressions. Act the Part—You find yourself in a 50s television sitcom and have to improvise gags to win the audience's approval. The Manor of Speaking— A house whose rooms all have unique personalities. Meet the Mayor—Even after completing the previous stories, vou still have to "toot your own horn" to get the mayor's assistance in putting an end to the nonsense.

Now, unless you're astoundingly well read and have a memory as large as the New York Public Library, you're not likely to have on the tip of your tongue all of the clichés and expressions you have to use. For example, the game describes a wall of swords on the side of a barn. If I had been more familiar with the Bible, I would have known that I had to "turn the swords

into plowshares." Since I was stumped, however, I was able to use a new, unique feature of Infocom's games: on-line hints, a virtual necessity in this game.

Rather than having to purchase a separate hint booklet, as with other Infocom games, all you have to do in Nord and Bert is type HINT and a list of buzzwords appears on the screen. You pick the word that relates to the problem at hand, and you get as much nudging as you need to see you through.

Is Nord and Bert for everybody? Most certainly not. But then, neither Zork nor The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy (two previous Infocom bestsellers) appeals to everyone's taste. I especially recommend Nord and Bert to nongamers who have a sense of whimsy-or to those who are daunted at the prospect of interactive-fiction games. Nord and Bert might be the one to get you hooked. In a world that is hungry for some literary humor, Nord and Bert is an entertaining and distinctive step in the right direction.

Donald Oliver

#### NORD AND BERT COULDN'T MAKE **HEAD OR TAIL OF IT**

Infocom, Inc. 125 Cambridge Park Drive Cambridge, MA 02140 (617) 492-6000

**LIST PRICE: \$39.95** REQUIRES: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM; one 51/4-inch disk drive. Copyprotected.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 411

#### BATTLING **MARINES**

Halls of Montezuma: A Battle History of the United States Marine Corps, from Strategic Studies Group (SSG) is the best computer version of board war gaming that has appeared so far. Its quality is not surprising, since the team of Roger Keating and Ian Trout has been perfecting the basic design for several years, through two previous games, Battlefront and Battles in Normandy. The present package is completely compatible with scenarios created for the two previous games.

The game offers seven battles from the history of the U.S. Marine Corps: Mexico City-1847, Belleau Wood-1918, Iwo Jima-1945, Okinawa-1945, Pusan Perimeter— 1950, Inchon-1950, and Hue-1968.

For most of their history, the U.S. Marines

have been elite troops. The game, which is based on painstaking historical research, accurately reflects the great advantages in combat power and endurance elite troops enjoy, as well as the heavier casualties they suffer.

The game system puts you in the position of a two- or three-star general commanding up to three divisions. Each division comprises regiments, and each regiment contains several battalions, which are the basic fighting units. Battalions may be infantry, artillery, armor, or a specialized type. Using an intricate system of nested menus, you assign missions and resources to vour units.

Typical missions are attack, defend, and rest. Attacking units move toward their objective; units defending an objective deploy to protect it. With one exceptionheadquarters units, which must be carefully positioned to stay in con-



HALLS OF MONTEZUMA'S VICTORY SCREEN

### When the Bard's scared sober, trust a thief

...like me.



hen the Bard's Tale began, we lived a charmed life, Good ale. Good song. Good company.

Mangar came along, but we cut him to pieces before he could blink. Soon the world got bigger, and its problems got bigger. We wandered the wilderness for months to find the pieces of that infernal Destiny Wand. But once we reforged it, Lagoth Zanta was history.

Back then, being a thief was dull. Pick this lock. Disarm that trap. When things got hot, they'd tell me "Into the shadows, wimp." I should've lifted their gold and split long ago. But it's too late now.

We battle through the seven worlds. Cast Warstrike and Rimefang over and over. Cut down the endless Hookfangs and Slathbeasts. And suddenly, The Archmage is powerless. The Warrior is weak. The Bard can't play. Now they say I'm the only hope. I'm slick. I'm sneaky. And I'm going to fight the Mad God ... alone.

Some fate.

#### THE BARD'S TALE III THIEF OF FATE™

#### 3 WAYS TO ORDER:

1) Visit your retailer.

2) Call 800-245-4525 from U.S. or Canada, 8am to

5pm PST, to order by VISA MC.

3) Mail check (U.S. S) or VISA/MC #, cardholder name, and exp. date to Electronic Arts Direct Sales, P.O. Box 7530, San Mateo, CA 94403, Apple II version \$49.95, plus \$3 shipping handling. CA residents add 6.5% sales tax. Allow 1-3 weeks for U.S. delivery.





Over 500 colorful, animated kinds of monsters want to meet you. Some might even join your party.



New auto-map feature lets you find your way in the 84 dungeon levels and seven dimensions. No copy protection to slow you down. Save the game at any location.



Your stats show you're hot at lock picking, trap disarming ... and hiding. Need more help than that? Seven kinds of spellcasters-including new Chronomancers and Geomancers—cast over 100 spells.



# KHVIHWSKHVIHWS

One of the great lessons of modern combat is that the defender enjoys the advantage.

tact with their men-the players do not move units directly. The game system does the moving automatically.

The results of combat depend on the terrain, the strength of the opposing units, supply, fatigue, air support, and many other factors. One of the great lessons of modern combat is that the defender enjoys the advantage (all other things being equal), so the attacker needs to concentrate his resources against one or two targets to make much progress.

The computer can play either side; in fact, it can even play both sides if you want to sit back and watch. The computer opponent is a tough and canny adversary, programmed to snatch every possible victory point.

Each hexagonal cell on the map represents one kilometer of terrain. A game turn represents

about six hours of real time, and a battle can last up to 25 days. Most activities are severely restricted during night game turns-you risk exhausting your troops if you don't let them sleep.

Halls of Montezuma, like its predecessors, provides an elaborate kit of design utilities for simulating virtually any division-level modern battle. Simulation requires hours of research, terrain analysis, and quantitative evaluation of the combatants, but many people who play these games delight in the design almost as much as in the playing. Complete data for new battles is also published in Run 5, a quarterly journal from SSG. A new graphic utility in the design menus, Warpaint, lets you create your own icons for terrain and combat units.

A useful screen-dump feature allows you to print out any status report, map, or menu, but it does not work with the Apple IIc or with serial printers such as the ImageWriter.

Halls of Montezuma will appeal most to experienced players. To fully appreciate the game, you need some familiarity



#### FASTDATA Pro Search 25,000 chrs. in 1 sec

Hi-Speed Data Retrieva "Highly recommended" - Apple User Groups AND/OR/NOT & Wildcards Easy-to-use HYPERTEXT

- RAM "Expander" lets you expand word processor & database files without buying more RAM. Links any number of files into a giant pseudo file that FASTDATA Pro can search, print, split, merge, copy, cut & paste. So fast, it's almost like a 20 megabyte desktop - effectively gives you FREE RAM. Needs no extra disk or memory space. **Hypertext** program - even links <u>different</u> file types, e.g., TXT to AWP to ADB. Retrieves text from **ALL TYPES** of files.
- Free-Form Database Manager Use with your word processor to create huge databases. Variable delimiter lets you build records of any size or form. You can even re-define records instantly, e.g., as sentence, line, paragraph, chapter, or entire file. Prints: all matches, last match, screen dump.
- AppleWorks Utility Breaks AppleWorks' category and record barriers. Ideal for databases of exam questions, real estate listings, lab logs, writer's journals, bibliographies, resumes, contracts, recipes, genealogies, etc. Converts any ProDOS file to AppleWorks. Switch to/from FASTDATA in 8 secs.
- Plus: File finder and previewer. Zoom and scroll. Magic cursor ends prefix and filename typing. Searches BIOSCIENCE BIOSIS® files. Word wrap. FREE Program Selector. "Smart" help file. School vandal protection. Many more features. For //+, //e, //c, //gs, min. 64K

#### **SUPER INDEX Databases**

On disk summaries of every article, review, tip program & letter in your magazines. Cross-references corrections. Like a "tip book" cites 1000's of answers. SAVE TIME: Ends fruitless searches through stacks of magazines. Prevents "re-inventing the wheel". Helps find & fix bugs in published programs. SAVE MONEY: Find all the reviews before buying. Reduce repair shop visits. Cut long-distance help calls. Costs less than using most commercial databases just once! Pays for itself. Search with FASTDATA.

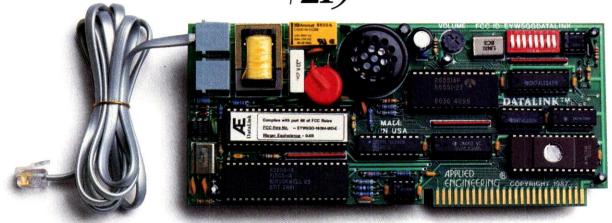
Not-Copy-Protected 90-day Money-Back Guarantee FASTDATA Pro (ProDOS) \$49.95 FASTDATA 3.3 (DOS 3.3, search) \$19 SUPER INDEX Databases - Any one FREE with FASTDATA A+ .....'87 \$6, '86 \$6, '85-'83 \$10 Call-A.P.P.L.E. .. 187 \$6 '86-'85 \$10. '84-78 \$12 inCider '87 \$6, '86 \$6, '85-'84 \$10 NIBBLE® '87 \$10 OPEN-APPLE '87 \$6, '86-'85 \$10 On 3.5 inch disks ....

Add: \$2 Ship/hand., CA res. 6.5% tax, Overseas \$4 VISA/MC (213) 544-2350 FASTFIND Co. 28503 Coveridge Dr., Dept. AX, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274

CIRCLE 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Global communications. Down-to-earth price.

\$219



### Introducing the DataLink<sup>™</sup> modem. Get instant access to networks and databases – plus network memberships and discounts worth \$177.95!

Now you can tap into a world of information — without draining your resources. Our DataLink  $^{\scriptscriptstyle{\text{TM}}}$  modem lets your Apple IIGS, IIe or II + communicate with other computers, download free software from networks and bulletin boards, access database services and more. For a remarkably low price.

#### The world at your fingertips.

With the DataLink modem, you'll be able to draw information from thousands of databases. Send and receive electronic mail — even overseas. Join clubs and bulletin boards to exchange software or solve computing problems with other Apple users. Download free public domain software. And share files with personal computers and mainframes.

### There's nothing missing on DataLink.

Unlike the Smartmodem®,
DataLink comes with its own
easy-to-use communications software in ROM and on disk that
supports macros, file transfers,
on-line time display, data capture
and datascope mode. The software also allows you to store
hundreds of phone numbers for
auto dialing and log on.

Because DataLink is 100% Super Serial Card compatible, you can also run virtually all other communication software, including Point-to-Point, Apple Access and ASCII Express, to name a few.

The compact design allows DataLink to fit in any slot —
including slots 1 and 2 of the IIGS with a cooling fan
installed. DataLink operates at 1200 or 300 baud. Built-in
diagnostics check for accuracy of data transmission, and
DataLink lets you track the progress of calls either elec-
tronically or via an on-board speaker.
Total directions office from a soules we to do to do do

#### Introductory offers from popular networks included.

When you purchase DataLink, you'll get a fee-waived membership to The Source worth \$49.95. \$60.00 worth of free on-line time from NewsNet. A free \$50.00 subscription to the Official Airline Guide. And a free subscription to the GEnie network worth \$18.00!

#### Order today!

To order or for more information, see your dealer or call Applied Engineering today, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days. Or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 6½% sales tax. Add \$10.00 outside U.S.A.

	Applied Engineering Datalink	Hayes® Smartmodem 1200A
Price	\$219	\$349
Max. transmission rate	1200 baud	1200 baud
Warranty period	5 years at no charge	2 years or 4 years for \$75
Software included	YES	NO
Hayes AT command set	YES	YES
Help screens	YES	NO
On-board telephone jacks	YES	NO
Fits any slot (even with fan)	YES	NO

Smartmodem is a registered trademark of Hayes Micro Computer Products

Applied Engineering
The Apple enhancement experts.

P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006 (214) 241-6060

# KFVIFWX KFVIFWX

#### Any further evolution in Apple II war gaming is going to require more than 64K of computer power

with military history. The game package includes two quick-reference cards and a 104-page manual, with background information on each battle. You also get a big, colorful plastic-laminated map of all seven battlefields.

The master disk is copy-protected but provides a utility for creating one backup. The scenario disk (on the reverse side) is not copy-protected. You can save a game in progress to a customformatted blank disk.

With this game, Strategic Studies Group has just about reached the limits of what can be done on a 64K Apple II. Any further evolution in Apple II war gaming is going to require more computer power. If Keating and Trout could be coaxed into taking a plunge into 128K, we might hope for a zoom

feature (variable, usercontrolled map scales) and maybe even maps that looked like real terrain, rather than a mosaic of hexagonal tiles. Ease of learning and ease of play would be greatly improved by a mouse-based user interface with pulldown menus. I'd also like to see graphic unit-status displays, so you wouldn't have to assimilate quite so many numbers, and maybe even a little popup notepad, so you wouldn't have to record key information on scraps of paper.

As long as the top designers of computer war games continue to imitate the style and conventions of board war gaming, we are not going to realize the full potential of the computer for this hobby.

Now, if we could just get these guys to write for the IIGs . . .

Michael Markowitz

#### HALLS OF MONTEZUMA

Strategic Studies Group 1747 Orleans Court Walnut Creek, CA 94598 (415) 932-3019

LIST PRICE: \$40

REQUIRES: Apple II Plus, Ile, Ilc, or Ilgs; 64K RAM; one 51/4-inch disk drives. Copyprotected.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 412

### Enthusiasts!

**Open-Apple** is Tom Weishaar's monthly newsletter for knowledgeable Apple II users. It's thin but packed tight with Apple II lore, humor, letters, tips, advice, and solutions to *your* problems. Compared to other Apple II publications, **Open-Apple** has the highest new-ideaper-issue ratio, the clearest writing, the funniest cartoons, the longest index, the best warranty (all your money back if you're not satisfied), and it takes up the least shelf space.



The original version of Apple's Backup II program for backing up ProDOS hard disks calls an 'illegal entry point' inside ProDOS and works only with versions of ProDOS 8 prior to 1.2. Apple has a newer version of Backup II, 1.1.1, that works with current versions of ProDOS.

For more, including a patch that will make older versions of Backup II work with newer versions of ProDOS, see the April 1988 Open-Apple, page 4.19.

#### From our fan mail:

Free airmail worldwide

Despite its small size, Open-Apple is the best Apple information source I've ever found. Creating a forum for the global Apple II user community is a noble purpose.

Jerry Kindall, Grove City, Ohio

Let me add my appreciation to the chorus of Apple II users who have come to depend on Open-Apple for the most accurate, realistic, and down-to-earth information available.

Nevin Diener, Keezletown, Va.

Ad code: MA82

### 66207 Try two months free! Offer good one time only. Try Open-Apple at our expense. Cut out or photo-KS ( copy this coupon and mail it to us for a free two-month trial subscription. Overland Park,

#### **DIVERSITUNE**

#### A New Breakthrough In Computer Music!

If you love music, and have an Apple //gs, you're going to ABSOLUTELY LOVE Diversi-Tune! Wait, I can prove it. Send me 2 crisp \$1 bills and your address, and I'll send you back a Diversi-Tune 5.25" sing-a-long demo disk (\$2 mail only/\$5 phone order).

Diversi-Tune unlocks the full musical potential of the //gs sound chip for the first time. In a word, it sounds INCRED-IBLE, on ANY Apple //gs! And Diversi-Tune plays REAL music, recorded by REAL humans.

With Diversi-Tune, you can actually add words to ANY song, even songs on records, tapes, or CD's! Use Diversi-Tune to make sing-a-long videotapes of your favorite records, and follow the Diversi-Tune "bouncing ball". It's fantastic for teaching songs in music classes, school holiday programs, or for family sing-a-long parties.

Diversi-Tune is a 2-port, 32-channel in/out, 5-msec resolution, MIDI recorder, with overdub, and punchin/out audio editing, combined with a 32-voice polyphonic, 128-instrument, multi-timbral, stereo MIDI synthesizer, with 88-key piano, or "bouncing ball" lyrics display.

Whew! If you didn't understand that, it just means a lot of great musicians are going to record a lot of great songs for

you to play on your Apple //gs. If you DO understand it, stop drooling and send for Diversi-Tune!

Diversi-Tune 3.5" Program Disk... \$55 5.25" Demo Disk ... \$2 mail/\$5 phone Requires Apple //gs with 512K minimum.

#### Also From DSR

Diversi-Copy™ .....\$30 Fast unprotected 3.5 and 5.25 Back-up 1-pass, 1-drive copying! For Apple //gs, //e, //c, II+ inCider Editors' Choice A+ - All Star Diversi-Cache™ . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$35

Apple Disk 3.5 Speed-up For 512K Apple //gs A+ - All Star Diversi-Key™ ......\$45

Adds keyboard macros to any program.

For 512K Apple //gs "Programmers will drool over

Diversi-Key" - inCider

24-Hour Toll-Free Ordering 800 835-2246 ext. 127 (orders only) For information call 313 553-9460.

Sold by mail-order only. Price includes 1st-class or foreign airmail. Return within 30 days for full refund if not satisfied. Visa/Mastercard (with exp. date), Check, P.O.'s accepted. Sorry, no C.O.D.'s.

Diversified Software Research, Inc. 34880 Bunker Hill Farmington, MI 48331-3236



#### CONTROLLING THE **COLOR FUZZIES**

If you're using an Apple Color-Monitor and Styleware's Multi-Scribe word-processing program with an Apple IIe or IIc, you may find it hard to read the text you're typing, since the letters are all blurred. Here's a solution to the problem: Open the front panel at the bottom of your ColorMonitor and press the button on the far right. You now have a black-andwhite display, and the text is no longer blurry. This display is better for your eyes than that of Apple-Works and other popular wordprocessing programs, because your eyes are accustomed to the blackon-white display of text and don't have to keep adjusting to white-onblack (the kind of display most other word-processing programs use).

MATT SNYDER CLINTON, PA

#### COPY II PLUS ON THE IIC

As of version 8.1, Copy II Plus from Central Point Software can handle extra memory, 3.5-inch drives, and 3.5-inch bit copying—but not very well if you have a IIc.

One procedure that does work is 3.5-inch disk-to-disk copying, but it requires 14 or 15 disk swaps if you have only one 3.5-inch drive. Bit copying does not work with the UniDisk 3.5 Drive (the only 3.5inch drive you can use with a IIc). Last, but not least, the Copy II Plus memory manager does not recognize the extra memory on a Z-RAM card, because it does not recognize slot 3.

The solution? Use Applied Engineering's Slotchanger program, which comes with the Z-RAM. With Slotchanger, you change the slot and drive assignment for the Z-RAM RAMdisk. If you pick slot 7, drive 1, the Copy II Plus memory manager will recognize the memory and let you make copies of 51/4inch disks in one pass and 3.5-inch disks in two (with 512K of RAM).

> FRANK BARTEN MADISON, WI

#### **CURING THE GS 2S**

When you boot some older Apple II programs on a GS, you sometimes see a screen full of 2s instead of the expected text display. This phenomenon occurs when a program uses page 2 of the text screen instead of page 1, because the GS does not transfer the data in page 2 to the true video-memory area (as it does for page 1).

You can eliminate this problem by going to the Desk Accessories menu (with Control/open-apple/ Escape) and setting the Alternate Display mode to On. In this situation, the GS transfers the video data every 1/60 second, so you will see what the program intends you to see.

DANIEL FREEDMAN KINGSTON, PA

#### **SPEEDING WITH THE IIGS**

Here are some time-saving tips for GS users. If you write programs, you will end up doing a lot of editing and will find that it seems to take forever for the cursor to get to the beginning or end of a long program line. On the GS, this problem is easy to fix. All you have to do is enter the Control Panel, choose Options, and change the Fast Space/Delete Keys option to Yes and Dual Speed Keys option to Fast. Then, when you're editing programs, use the left- and right-arrow keys, space bar, and delete keys as you normally would, but press Control at the same time. Now watch that cursor fly at mach speeds!

By turning on another option, Keyboard Buffering, you can ensure that the GS will keep up with your typing, even when it's accessing the disk.

> JOSEPH J. HARAMIC III MERRILLVILLE, IN

Please send your Apple II tips to A+, 950 Tower Lane, 18th Floor, Foster City, CA 94404; ATTN: Tips and Techniques. We pay \$25 for each tip we publish, so be sure to include your name, address, and Social Security number.

BY SHANON CULLEN

A collection of interesting products for you and your Apple II-series computer

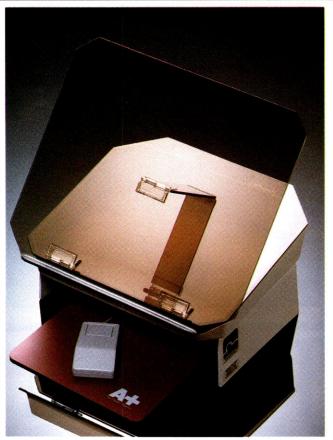
# PRODUCT ROUNDUP

#### GESSLER FRENCH PROGRAMS

Gessler Educational Software has begun shipping several programs that supplement French language skills for students 8–17. These eight programs are designed to encourage creative thinking in French.

Eight new French-language programs are available from Gessler Educational Software.





The Mousetrap workstation covers your mouse and mousepad in a semi-enclosed space.

Les Secrets de Gertrude focuses on following directions in French. Students use grammar, vocabulary, and idioms and solve puzzles by recognizing similarities and differences. The advanced version of this program is Les Puzzles de Gertrude.

La Parade des Marionnettes includes seven games that focus on using descriptive adjectives in French. L'Hotel des Marionnettes is a more advanced version in which students learn how to use trial-and-error logic to develop correct solutions.

L'Odyssee du Robot is an adventure game through which students learn French vocabulary and develop problem-solving skills.

Les Jeux du Bourdon includes six games that introduce the concepts of number lines and number pairs. Le Complot du Bourdon is the advanced version, which includes five games.

La Boite à Puces is a program that encourages creativity and develops logicalthinking and problemsolving skills. List Price: \$49.95 each; lab pack of ten for the price of four; site licenses available. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGs; 64K RAM; one 5¼- or 3.5-inch disk drive; color monitor recommended. DOS 3.3; copy-protected. Gessler Educational Software 55 West 13th Street New York, NY 10003 (212) 627-0099

#### **MOUSETRAP**

Mousetrap is an auxiliary workstation that covers a mouse in a semi-enclosed space. The top of the stand includes a storage area and a swivel stand that adjusts to any angle or position. Any mouse pad can fit beneath the stand, and there's room for your hand to maneuver the mouse.

List Price: \$54.60 Requires: mouse Gered Corporation 2401 N.E. Cornell Road Suite 125 Hillsboro, OR 97124 (800) 852-TRAP (503) 591-8658

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 502

#### MAD SCIENTIST SOFTWARE

Mad Scientist Software has released five medical programs for the Apple II. The software author is Bruce Argyle, MD, an emergency physician. Cardiac Arrest, the top of Mad Scientist's product line, is a cardiacresuscitation simulator for physicians, nurses, and paramedics. It is also for nonmedical computer owners who want to use it as an



Mad Scientist Software medical programs

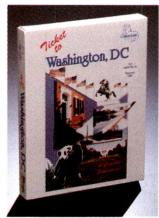
interactive adventure game. You interact with the simulator by typing medical orders in plain English. You can ask for lab tests, procedures, and drugs while monitoring vital signs and the effects of therapy on the on-screen EKG. The other programs are ACLS Protocols, EKG Teaching, Cardio-Quiz, and Blood Gases. List Price: Cardiac Arrest, \$69; ACLS Protocols, \$29; EKG Teaching, \$29; Cardio-Quiz, \$19; all four, \$109; Blood Gases, \$24 Require: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGs; 64K RAM; one 5¼-inch disk drive. DOS 3.3; not copy-protected. Mad Scientist Software 2063 North 820 West Pleasant Grove, UT 84062 (801) 785-3028 CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 503

### TICKET TO WASHINGTON, DC

In this software simulation, you can visit more than 45 different places in the capital. Realistic graphics put you on the scene, depicting notable landmarks and famous museum exhibits of our nation's capital.

You are also an investigative traveler challenged to

discover the identity of a famous American from the past or present. Seven detailed 3-D maps and onscreen information help you in your search to identify famous Americans. Realistic details and real-time simulations are part of the more than 14 different mysteries. **List Price:** \$44.95 Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM; one 51/4inch disk drive. DOS 3.3; copy-protected. Blue Lion Software 90 Sherman Street Cambridge, MA 02140 (800) 333-0199 (617) 876-2500



CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 504

Ticket to Washington, DC lets you tour the capital with your Apple II.

### APPLEWORKS IN YOUR CLASSROOM: A STUDENT INTRODUCTION

This book with accompanying resource disk teaches AppleWorks use to students in grades 7-12. The selfpaced, interactive activities introduce students to all three modules of Apple-Works: word-processing, database, and spreadsheet. List Price: pack of ten student work texts and resource disk, \$99.95; additional guides, \$6.95 each Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM; two 51/4inch disk drives recommended. Not copy-protected. AppleWorks required. J. Weston Walch, Publisher 321 Valley Street P.O. Box 658 Portland, ME 04101-0658 (800) 341-6094 In ME (207) 772-2846 CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 505



AppleWorks in Your Classroom: a book and resource disk

#### **LOGO PROBABILITY**

Logo Probability is a package aimed at middle- and high-school students and covers counting techniques, sample sizes, dependent and independent events, combinations and permutations, fairness, graphing, and estimation. The package can accompany several mathematics texts, including series from Macmillan, Houghton Mifflin, and Merrill. Logo Probability's teachers' guide includes a review of both Logo and probability, as well as teaching ideas and challenges for each activity, a resource bibliography, and a Logo Probability disk

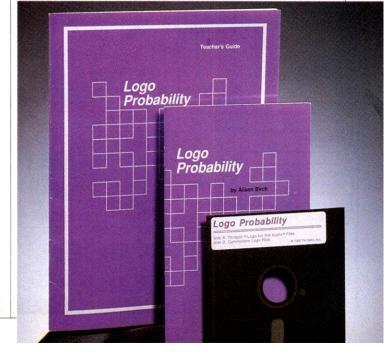
with over 30 programs. List Price: Single Pack (includes 1 student booklet), \$23.95; Probability Pack (includes 8 student booklets), \$34.95; Probability Class Pack (includes 25 student booklets), \$59.95. Each includes a teachers' guide and probability disk. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM; one 5¼-inch disk drive;

5¼-inch disk drive; Terrapin Logo for the Apple. DOS 3.3; not copy-protected. Terrapin, Inc.

1617) 376 Washington Street Malden, MA 02148 (617) 322-4800

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 506

Logo Probability can be used with many math textbooks.



#### **BUSINESS • SCIENCE • EDUCATION**

The complete Apple II STATISTICAL PACKAGE for only:

#### **APP-STA**

A Powerful Tool for Data Analysis and Forecasting

- Easy to use, no commands to memorize (menu-driven)
- Descriptive Statistics, t-tests (independent and dependent samples), General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to five factors, unlimited number of cases, Repeated Measures, unbalanced designs, contrasts, adjusted means, and more), Correlations, Multiple Regression (up to 15 predictors, unlimited number of cases), Crosstabulation, Significance Tests, 10 Nonparametric Statistics, and more
- User defined (multiple) conditional selection of subsets of cases, various ways of treating missing data
- Flexible Data Editor, easy entering/editing of data, complex (conditional) transformations of variables, and more
- Can also access files created by spreadsheets (e.g. AppleWorks) and data bases
- Barcharts, Scatterplots, clear comprehensive output
- Will run on APPLE IIc, IIe and IIGS

To order send check or money order for \$99 (plus \$5 for shipping and handling) to:





^ StatSoft™



2325 East 13th Street, Tulsa, OK 74104. (918) 583-4149

**ASK ABOUT THE VERSION FOR MACINTOSH!** 

CIRCLE 207 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### ALL NEW!! Design Your Own Home Architecture, Interiors, Landscape

New Features, New Interface, Same Price! Work with Apple II+, IIe, IIc, and IIGS. (special IIGS versions coming soon)

All programs now have pull-down menus, and new precision color-fill. And, as always, work with 51 printers.

Architecture for all your floor plans, and side-view drawing needs: 4 types of overlays, our fantastic stud/beam repeater function with calculations, plus icons for box, line, circle, ellipse, arc, regular polygons; 1 to 4-screen plans. Includes 154 architectural symbols and

Interiors for room and furniture plans: automatic side views, 11 different rotations for each furniture piece. Rearrange, move, explore color schemes, and create custom furniture.

Landscape plans for your property - the easy way: includes top views plus automatic side views from all 4 directions, slopes, aging, two scale options, measurements, and even shopping lists.

Architecture, Interiors, Landscape \$69.95 each. Demo disk: \$10 (add \$3.55 p/h). Updates available. Call for information. IIGS versions \$89.95 each (plus \$3.55 p/h)

Or see your local dealer.

#### **Architecture**



#### Interiors



#### Landscape





P.O. BOX 2440 EUGENE, OR 97402 (503) 342-3030

CARD AMERICAN **EXPRESS** Dept. A

VISA

MASTER

#### HARDWARE

#### TURBO MOUSE

Turbo Mouse is a stationary mouse that fits at the end of your keyboard. The mouse ball is on top and has an automatic acceleration feature that moves the cursor further when you move the ball faster. The mouse has two buttons, one for righthanded users and the other for left-handed users.

**List Price:** \$129.95 Requires: Apple IIe or IIc. Kensington 251 Park Avenue South New York, NY 10010 (800) 535-4242 In NY (212) 475-5200

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 507

#### THE POWER DIRECTOR III

Power Director III is a surge-suppression and power-control device that fits between the monitor and the CPU of a personal computer. It incorporates integrated circuitry for high-speed transient-voltage surge suppression, filtering of electro-magnetic and radio-frequency interference (EMI-RFI), and overcurrent protection. The circuitry includes a separate surge-suppression circuit for the protection of modems and other data-communications devices.

Power Director III has a panel of push-button switches that allow you to power up system peripherals individually or all at once.

It features a storage pocket for 3.5-inch disks and a disk stand. A shielded pocket can also house additional space-saving system-expansion products including the Print Saver Printer Buffer and several data-transfer switches

**List Price:** \$149.95 Computer Accessories Corporation 6610 Nancy Ridge Drive San Diego, CA 92121 (619) 457-5500

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 508

#### **SOFTWARE**

#### MUSICSHAPES

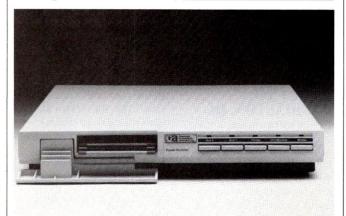
MusicShapes is a program for exploring music and sound through composition. You experiment with pitch, rhythm, timbre, form, and variation by moving graphics that represent musical patterns. The program provides synthesized sounds such as organ, flute, cowbell, and steel drum.

List Price: \$175; version 1.0, \$139 95

Requires: Apple IIGs, 512K RAM, one 3.5-inch disk drive, speakers recommended, MIDI interface optional. ProDOS 16; not copy-protected.

Music Systems for Learning 311 East 38th Street, #20C New York, NY 10016 (212) 661-6096

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 509



Power Director III, a surge-suppression and powercontrol device from Computer Accessories Corporation

#### A quick guide to products we prefer

The products listed in "Product All-Stars" are those that A + contributors have favorably reviewed or those that A + editors deem to be exceptional, although we may not have formally evaluated them. When A + has reviewed a product, however, the issue date (e.g., 12/87) appears at the end of the product description. When the issue date is followed by a "PS," it means the product appeared in "Product Spotlight" and not in a feature-length review.

### SOFTWARE

#### **ACCOUNTING**

**Back to Basics** 

This professional three-module accounting system handles receivables, payables, and general ledger for small to medium-sized businesses. Its greatest virtues are ease of use and a predefined chart of accounts (users also can create their own). (12/87) List Price: \$195. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Peachtree Software, 4355 Shackleford Road, Norcross, GA 30093; (800) 247-

**BusinessWorks** 

This complete accounting package includes receivables, payables, general ledger, inventory, and payroll modules that you can use alone or as an integrated system. Priced like other fully functional accounting other fully functional accounting programs but much easier to use. Exports AppleWorks spreadsheet or database files. (12/87) List Price: System Manager module, \$95; accounting modules, \$195 each; BusinessWorks Bundle (all modules except Payroll), \$495. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM; at least one 3.5-inch disk or a hard-disk drive. Manzanita Software Systems. 1 drive. Manzanita Software Systems, 1

Sierra Gate Plaza, Suite 200-A, Rose-ville, CA 95678; (916) 781-3880

**BPI Entry Series** 

Separate modules for general ledger, payables, receivables, payroll, and inventory comprise this longtime Apple accounting favorite. Does not maintain a historical monthly ledger record, so it can't produce an annual budget. No on-line help is available, and the manual is more utilitarian than instructional, but widespread popularity should ensure that local popularity should ensure that local support is available. (12/87) List Price: \$295 per module. Requires: Apple Ile, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Computer Associates International, 2195 Fortune Drive, San Jose, CA 95131; (408) 432-1727

**O-Mar General Ledger** 

Template
This AppleWorks template provides a less-expensive general-ledger option for AppleWorks owners. (12/87) List Price: \$89.95. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS: 128K RAM; AppleWorks. The Q-Mar Group, 5677 Oberlin Drive, San Diego, CA 92121; (619) 455-7513

#### **DATABASE PROGRAMS**

DB Master

Larger, more capable, and with better report generation than Apple-Works, DB Master has abilities that soar above those of the AppleWorks database module. This program's bulky power can be difficult to get off the ground, however, and it is not suitable for merely routine tasks. (12/87) List Price: standard, \$179, professional, \$295. Requires: Apple Ile, Ilc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Stone Edge Technologies, PO. Box 200, Maple Glen, PA 19002; (215) 641-1825

Combining some of the best attri-butes of AppleWorks and DB Master, ProFILER 3.0 provides 65,000-record capacity with an exceptionally good capacity with an exceptionally good mouse- or keyboard-driven user interface. Simplicity of use comes at the expense of some features, though. (12/87) List Price: \$129. Requires: Apple IIe (enhanced), IIc, or IIGS:128K RAM. Pinpoint Publishing, 5865 Doyle Street, #112, Emeryville, CA 94608; (800) 633-2252; in CA

Notes-n-Files

Satisfies the common database need of keeping track of names and addresses. Not a full-fledged database, but effective. Simple, even fun, to use, with desktop interface and clever icons. (1/88) List Price: \$129.95. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. DataPak Software, 14011 Ventura Blvd., #507 Sherman Oaks, CA 91423; (818) 905-2201

#### UTILITIES

ProSel

A startlingly comprehensive collection of more than a dozen disk utilities from disk-file manager to sector editor, file finder, and Mr. Fixit directory repairman. A bargain available only by mail. (12/87) List Price: \$40. **Requires**: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Glen Bredon, 521 State Road, Princeton, NJ 08540

Copy II Plus Yes, Copy II Plus does duplicate copy-protected software, but it also includes a library of disk utilities. Works with both DOS 3.3 and Pro-DOS disks, allows file copying be-tween the two, and takes care of necessary conversions. Also copies smaller disk to image file on larger disk. (12/87) List Price: \$39.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Highway, Suite 100, Portland, OR 97219: (503) 244-5782

The Diversi-series consists of three programs: Diversi-Copy uses all available RAM to make the fastest disk copy east (or west) of Silicon Valley. (12/87) List Price: \$30. Reor region of the speeds 3.5-inch disk operations by speeds 3.5-inch disk operations by speeds 3.5-inch disk operations by copying disk data blocks to RAM. (12/87) List Price: \$35. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. Diversi-Key is a flexible keyboard-macro program for the Apple IIGS with built-in macros for AppleWorks. (4/88) List Price: \$45. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. Diversified Software Research, Inc., 34880 Bunker Hill, Farwington, MI, 48018, 2778; (313), 552. mington, MI 48018-2728; (313) 553-

TimeOut Series

This collection of desk accessories installs inside your AppleWorks pro-gram and makes several utility pro-grams available at any time. It works

only with AppleWorks Version 2.0 or later and not with other ProDOS programs. The TimeOut environment is open-ended, so you can add the TimeOut spelling program, graph program, font editor, macro program, spreadsheet-printing utiliprogram, spreadsheet-printing utility, and file-management program to its menu. (4/88) List Price: \$69.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Beagle Bros, 6215 Ferris Square, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92121; (619) 296-6400

Pinpoint Desk Accessories Pinpoint Desk Accessories installs inside AppleWorks and puts eight programs at your fingertips: an appointment calendar, a calculator, a basic telecommunications program, a telephone dialer, a graphic-merging utility that lets you put graphics inside AppleWorks word-processing documents, a notepad, an envelopeaddress printer, and a typewriter feature that lets you print as you type. (4/88) List Price: \$89. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Pinpoint Publishing, 5865 Doyle Street, Suite 112, Emeryville, CA 94608; (415) 654-3050

MouseFiler

Mac-like mouse-driven menus and windows make MouseFiler the diskfile-management favorite of double-clickers everywhere. Efficient to use and skillfully executed. (12/87) List Price: \$69.95. Requires: Apple IIe (enhanced), IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Harbor Software, Inc., 403 Great Road, Suite #8, Acton, MA 01720; (617) 263-1870

#### **EDUCATION**

#### DATABASE PROGRAMS

BookBrain 4-6

BookBrain is an interactive, readingincentive database of children's book titles. It is also a simulation of a library card catalog. The disk stores more than 2100 book titles, 765 of which are annotated, selected from several library and reading-resource guides for children in grades 4-6. (4/ 88) List Price: \$195. Requires: Apple Ile, Ilc, or IlGS; 64K RAM. Oryx Press, 2214 North Central at Encanto, Suite 103, Phoenix, AZ 85004; (602) 254-6156

GeoWorld

GeoWorld is an example of what the next wave of educational database products should strive for. This product is fun and visually exciting, teaches the basics of information management, and provides opportunities for engaging in sophisticated cognitive tasks. GeoWorld combines a natural-resource database with a geological-exploration simulation and works with AppleWorks. The simulation can be played as a game or be treated as a research exercise by single students, teams, or entire classes. (4/88) List Price: \$79.95; lab classes. (4/86) List Price: \$79.95; lab pack, \$240. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Tom Snyder Pro-ductions, Inc., 123 Mount Auburn Street, Cambridge, MA 02138; (800) 342-0236

#### EARLY LEARNING

Touch 'N Write

With a touch screen and fingers, young students practice Palmer Manuscript Penmanship along with Manuscript Penmanship along with letter-recognition and reading skills. (12/87) Grade Level: K-3. List Price: single-user, \$75; ten-disk lab pack, \$225. Requires: Apple II series, 64K RAM, Touch Window, color monitor. Sunburst Communications, 39 Washington Avenue, Pleasantville, NY 10570; (800) 431-1934 or (914) 769-5030

# PRODUCT ALL-STARS

#### ENRICHMENT/ **GENERAL ENTERTAINMENT**

Car Builder

In this program, you can design, build, and test custom cars that you create. The design capabilities cover the chassis, engine, and body. **Grade Level**: 8 and up. **List Price**: \$39.95. **Requires**: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. Optimum Resource, Station Place, Norfolk, CT 06058; (203) 542-5553

French Micro Scrabble

Scrabble in French that allows four players to compete at different skill levels. Program contains a 20,000-word spelling checker. **Grade Level**: 9th and up. **List Price**: \$39,95. **Requires**: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Gessler Educational Software, 900 Broadway, New York, NY 10003; (212) 673-3113

Crosscountry USA

A simulated big-rig driving experience that teaches geography, map reading, and money management. The goal is to deliver vital commodities to major U.S. cities with our getities to major U.S. cities with out getting caught for speeding. Grade Level: 5 and up. List Price: \$39.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Didatech Software, Ltd., 3812 William Street, Burnaby, BC, Canada V5C 3H9; (604) 299-4435

LANGUAGE ARTS

Writer's Helper

An amazing program that guides students through creative and orga-nizational phases of writing and then gathers student-provided information into a rough outline. Also of-fers techniques for evaluating docu-ment readability. (12/87) Grade Level: 7-12. List Price: \$120. Re-quires: Apple IIe (enhanced), IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Conduit, The University of Iowa, Oakdale Campus, Iowa City, IA 52242: (319) 335-4100

Grammar Examiner

This simulation of a journalism career rewards good grammar, spelling, punctuation, and proofreading skills with financial and professional success. The game is challenging, the success. The game is challenging, the competition ruthless, and the pay lousy. Just like real life. (12/87) Grade Level: 10 and above. List Price: \$44.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, Ile, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. DesignWare, 185 Berry Street, San Francisco, CA 94107; (415) 546-1866

Writer Rabbit

Children learn basic sentence and paragraph structure while playing a six-game sequence. The program al-lows children to write and print silly stories of their own creation. Grade Level: 2-4. List Price: \$49.95. Re-Level: 2-4. List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. The Learning Company, 6439 Kaiser Drive, Fremont, CA 94555; (800) 852-2255 Wordmaze

Players look for secret words hidden in a maze of scrambled letters. Grade Level: 3 and up. List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM. Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Road, Northbrook, IL 60062; (312) 480-7667

#### MATHEMATICS

**Number Munchers** 

Number Munchers
Little creatures wander a grid while
gobbling meals of arithmetical operations, equalities, inequalities, prime
numbers, and factors. (12/87) Grade
Level: 3 and above. List Price: 54inch disk, \$49; 3.5-inch disk, \$55. Requires: Apple II series; 64K RAM. MECC, 3490 Lexington Avenue North, St. Paul, MN 55126; (612) 481-3500

Math Blaster Plus

New graphics and pull-down menus give this basic math classic a classy new look. Test maker, retake option, student record keeping, report capabilities, and problem-solving activities make it a valuable teaching tool. (12/87) Grade Level: 1-6. List Price: (12/87) Grade Level: 1-6. List Price: single-user, \$49,95; five-disk lab pack, \$129.95. Requires: Apple IIe (enhanced), IIc, or IIGs; 128K RAM. Davidson & Associates, Inc., 3135 Kashiwa Street, Torrance, CA 90505; (213) 534-4070

Green Globs and Graphing

With an amazing instructional range, from beginning algebra to math analysis, this program teaches the relationship between equations and graphs. (12/87) Grade Level: 9-12. List Price: single-user, \$65; ten-disk lab pack, \$195. Requires: Apple II series, 64K RAM. Sunburst Communications, 39 Washington Avenue, Pleasantville, NY 10570; (800) 431-1934 or (914) 769-5030

Players build math skills as they create equations on a Scrabble-like screen. Up to three can play. Grade Level: 4 and up. List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. Scholastic Software, 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003; (212) 505-3020

Fay: That Math Woman

Fay helps children visualize math concepts by putting their answers on concepts by putting their answers on a number line. Grade Level: K-3. List Price: \$29.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. Didatech Software, Ltd., 3812 William Street, Burnaby, BC Canada V5C 3H9; (604) 299-4435

#### PROBLEM SOLVING

PRUBLEM SULVING
Think Quick
A fun and challenging way for younger students to improve problem-solving and decision-making skills. Run from cute slime worms while dealing with intellectual opportunities hidden in the game. (12/87) Grade Level: 2-9. List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Apple II series; 64K RAM. The Learning Company, 6493 Kaiser Drive, Fremont, CA 94555; (800) 852-2255

The Enchanted Forest

Defy the wicked witch and identify the logical connection between geometrically shaped ponds in order to save woodland friends. The program teaches mathematical concepts of neteaches mathematical concepts of negation, conjunction, and disjunction. (12/87) Grade Level: 4-12. List Price: single-user, \$65; ten-disk lab pack, \$195. Requires: Apple II series; 64K RAM. Sunburst Communications, Inc., 39 Washington Avenue, Pleasantville, NY 10570; (800) 431-1934 or (914) 769-5030 AI: An Experience with Artificial Intelligence

Students design games and then teach the computer how to beat human opponents. This program explores principles of artificial intelligence central to the study of cognitive science and advanced comcognitive science and advanced computer programming. (12/87) Grade Level: 6-12. List Price: single-user for IIe or IIc, \$87.45; five-disk lab pack for IIe or IIc, \$137.45; single-user IIGS, \$87.45. Requires: Apple IIe or IIc with 128K RAM; IIGS with 256K RAM. Scholastic, Inc., 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003; (212) 505-3000

#### PRODUCTIVITY

Bank Street Writer III

Easy-to-use word-processing program includes 80-, 40-, and largetype 20-column screen displays. Also incorporates thesaurus, spell-checker, search mode, user-defin-able keys, and pull-down menus. Teachers can use frozen-word option to create prompts that students can't delete. (12/87) Grade Level: 2-12. List Price: single-user, \$99.95; five-disk lab pack, \$162.45; Corvus Om-ninet network version, \$499.64. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Scholastic, Inc., 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003; (212) 505-3000

Crossword Magic

Crossword Magic constructs custom crossword puzzles, complete with clues for any subject area in any language using Roman symbols. A li-brary of puzzle disks covers specific curricular areas. List Price: \$49.95; Crossword Magic, puzzle disks, \$14.95 each or \$59.95 for a set. Re-quires: Any Apple II computer, 48K RAM, one disk drive, printer recommended. Puzzle disks require Cross-word Magic. Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Road, Northbrook, IL 60062; (312) 480-7667

Homeworker

Integrated productivity program especially for students includes word processing, outliner, calendar, flashprocessing, outliner, calendar, flash-card maker, calculator, and grade keeper. (12/87) **Grade Level**: 10 and above. **List Price**: single-user, \$89.95; ten-disk lab pack, \$249.95. **Requires**: Apple IIe (enhanced) or IIc, 128K RAM. *Davidson & Asso-ciates, Inc.*, 3135 *Kashiwa Street, Tor-rance, CA* 90505; (213) 534-4070

The Print Shop and The Print **Shop IIGS** 

Design and print stationery, bookreport covers, calendars, banners, newsletters, and award certificates. newsletters, and award certificates. The classroom productivity tool. Print Shop IIGS is even more fun than the original. (12/87) Grade Level: K-12. List Price: The Print Shop single-user, \$49.95; school edition, \$59.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc, 64K RAM. The Print Shop IIGS, \$59.95 Requires: Apple IIGS, 256K RAM. Brøderbund, 17 Paul Drive Son Rafael CA 94903. (415) Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

#### SCIENCE

Operation: Frog Amphibian dissection without the sharp edges or the mess. Three mod-ules: dissection and two levels of reconstruction. Organs must be re-moved or replaced in logical order, moved or replaced in logical order, and students can examine body parts with a "magnifying glass." (12/87) Grade Level: 4-10. List Price: single-user, \$74.95; five-disk lab pack, \$112.45. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Scholastic, Inc., 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003; (212) 505-3000 Information Laboratory Software - Life Science

A life-science database that covers abiogenesis to zygote. Information abiogenesis to zygote. Information organized by subject area, then by relationships among life-science topics. (12/87) Grade Level: 6-9. List Price: \$80. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 2725 Sand Hill Road, Menlo Park, CA 94025; (415) 854-3200

Science Toolkit

A Master Module interface box turns A Master Module interface box turns your computer into a science laboratory with "probeware" sensors to measure light, speed, temperature, and centrifugal force. Companion lab add-ons study earthquakes, speed and motion, and the body. (12/87) Grade Level: 4-12. List Price: single-user Master Module, \$69.95; school edition, \$89.95; companion modules \$39.95 each Repair of the sensor of the sen panion modules, \$39.95 each. Requires: Apple II series; 64K RAM. Brøderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

The Halley Project: A Mission in our Solar System

A simulated mission through our so-lar system is guided by mastery of astronomy concepts. Data collection, astronomy concepts. Data collection, analysis, synthesis, and hypothesis testing are encouraged by this program. Grade Level: 5-12. List Price: \$44.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, Ile, Ilc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Road, Northbrook, IL 60062; (312) 480-7667

#### **SOCIAL STUDIES**

Oregon Trail

Simulates experiences of westbound pioneers, circa 1840-1848. Surviving the hazards of nature, ill-health, and random fate requires analytical skills. (12/87) Grade Level: 5-12. List Price: 5¼-inch disk, \$55; 3.5-inch disk, \$59. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IGS; 64K RAM. MECC, 3490 Lexington Avenue North, St. Paul. MN 55126: (612) 481-3500

Where in the World

Is Carmen Sandiego?
Capture an international criminal by capture an international criminal by culling facts from the World Almanac and Book of Facts. A graphically vivid way to learn world geography. (12/87) Grade Level: 4-9. List Price: single-user, \$39.95; school edition, \$49.95; lab pack, \$99.95. **Requires:** Apple II series, 64K RAM. *Brøder-bund*, 17 *Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA* 94903; (415) 492-3500

#### ENTERTAINMENT

The Bard's Tale I & II

The Bard's Tale I & II
Hack and slash never looked so
good. Detailed, scrolling, point-ofview dungeons make Bard's Tale the
glamour boy among role-playing
games. The stunning graphics and
sound of the IIGS version place it in a
class by itself. (12/87) List Price:
\$44.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, Ile,
or IIc with 64K RAM or Apple IIGS
with 512K RAM. Electronic Arts,
1820 Gatenguy Dripe. San Mateo. CA 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

Chessmaster 2000

Chessmaster 2000
Computerized chess the way it ought to be. Graphically attractive and strategically devastating, Chessmaster 2000 plays an excellent game of chess. (12/87) List Price: \$39.95.
Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Software Toolworks, Distributed by Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

Choplifter!

In addition to making the two-but-ton joystick standard equipment for Apple-game players, Choplifter! brought humanity to the arcade game. Pilot a helicopter behind ene-my lines and rescue wildly waving prisoners. They may be stick figures, but they'll steal your heart. Packaged with the pinball game David's Mid-night Magic. (12/87) List Price: \$14.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Brøderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

Conflict in Vietnam

This war-game simulation raises and answers some questions about the unfortunate realities of U.S. military involvement in SE Asia. A well-writren manual provides historical background and insight. (12/87) List Price: \$39.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. MicroProse, 120 Lakefront Drive, Hunt Valley, MD 21030; (301) 771-1151

Flight Simulator II

Faster and flashier than the original, Flight Simulator II enables Apple II owners to soar like a mechanical bird while keeping all office-chair wheels firmly on the ground. Includes a WWI air combat model for a company MWI air-combat mode for action fans. (12/87) List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM. subLogic Corporation, 713 Edgebrook Drive, Champaign, IL 61820; (800) 637-4983 or (217) 359-8482

Halls of Montezuma

This ambitious and far-ranging war game re-creates the entire history of the U.S. Marine Corps, from the 1848 capture of Mexico City to the 1968 battle of Hue in Vietnam. Includes prefab scenarios and SSG's utilities for building your own. (6/88) List Price: \$40. Requires: any Apple II, 64K RAM. Strategic Studies Group, distributed by Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

King's Quest I & II Control an animated Little Man as he wanders through a fairy-tale he wanders through a fairy-tale kingdom in a variety of daring quests. A breakthrough in real-time, animated graphic adventures. (12/87) List Price: \$49.95 (upgrade from II or IIc version to IIGS, \$10). Requires: Apple IIe or IIc with 128K RAM or Apple IIGS with 512K RAM. Sierra On-Line, Inc., P.O. Box 485, Coarsegold, CA 93614; (209) 683-6858

#### Loderunner

Run through a convoluted array of ladders and levels, stealing gold and eluding your pursuers. Loderunner offers more levels than you can imagine and a build-it-yourself conrinagine and a build-ir-yoursein construction set as well. Addictive, puzzle-solving game play. (12/87) List Price: \$34.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. Brøderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

Lords of Conquest Inspired by the board game Risk, this program gives down-home dictators the power, the prestige, and the perseverance to conquer up to 19 different worlds. (12/87) List Price: \$39.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

**Pinball Construction Set** 

Pinball Construction Set
One of the classics. All the electronic
tools and parts you'll need to build
your own on-screen pinball machines. The granddaddy of construction sets and still the best. (12/87)
List Price: \$14.95. Requires: Apple
II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM.
Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive,
San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

Pirates!

Plunder for profit or use your nefar-ious band of cutthroats to curry po-litical favor. Pirates! combines military, financial, and political strategy with real-time action simulations of sword fighting, ship-to-ship combat, and land battles. (4/88) List Price: \$39.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. MicroProse, 120 Lakefront Drive, Hunt Valley, MD 21030; (301) 771-1151

Rebel Charge at Chickamauga

One of the most evenly contested battles of the American Civil War becomes an intensely grand tactical war game. Introductory and advanced versions make it appealing to players of varying abilities. (12/87) List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Strategic Simulations, Inc., 1046 North Rengstorff Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043; (415) 964-1353

The Seven Cities of Gold

Whether you see it as a graphics adventure or as a simulation of cultural invasion, The Seven Cities of Gold is a brilliant combination of fantasy and education. It simulates the explorations, and sometimes the slaughters, of 16th-century Spanish conquistadors. (12/87) List Price: \$14.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

Shanghai

The ivory tiles of the Mah Jongg board game are piled into a comput-erized classic. Whether you play it as solitaire or in the head-to-head competitive mode, matching and remov-ing the brightly colored tiles is an ng the brighty colored thes is all endlessly hypnotic experience. (12/87) List Price: \$44.95. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. Activision, PO. Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039; (800) 227-9759; in CA (415) 940-6044

Race through high-tech caverns as an armored robot or transform into a fighter jet and soar through mon-ster-infested halls. With stereo music, rapid-fire animation, and more monsters than you can shake a stick at, Thexder is the first arcade game to show what the IIGS can do. List Price: \$34.95. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. Sierra On-Line, Inc., PO. Box 485, Coarsegold, CA 93614; (209) 683-6858

Ultima I, III, IV, and V Epic in scope and fascinating in de-tail, this long-running series of fantasy/role-playing adventures con-tinues to set new standards in Apple sword-and-sorcery swashbuckling. The fifth and latest installment is the largest Apple game of all time. (12/87) List Price: Ultima I and III, \$39.95 each; Ultima IV and V, \$59.95 each. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Origin Systems, distributed by Brøderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

Wilderness
With scrolling 360-degree graphics and life-threatening dangers, Wilderness teaches you that it's not nice to challenge Mother Nature. (12/87)
List Price: \$29.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Electric Transit, distributed by Spectrum Holobyte, 2061 Challenger Drive, Alameda, CA 94501; (415) 522-3584

The Wizard and the Princess

The first color graphic adventure. Though technically surpassed, The Wizard and the Princess still charms with quaint pictures and challenging puzzles. (12/87) List Price: \$7.99. Requires: Apple II Plus, Ile, Ilc or IIGS; 64K RAM. ShareData, 7400 West Detroit Street, Suite 170, Chandler, AZ 85226; (602) 961-7519

**Wizardry I-IV**The four Wizardry scenarios are renowned as the thinking man's rolenowned as the thinking man's role-playing game. With unique wit and devilish mapping challenges (partic-ularly in the expert-level scenario of IV), Wizardry captures the illusion of life as does no other role-playing game. (12/87) List Price: Wizardry I, \$49.95; Wizardry II, \$34.95; Wizard-ry III, \$39.95; Wizardry IV, \$49.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IICs; 48K RAM. Sir-Tech Software, PO. Box 245, Ogdensburg, NY 13669; (315) 393-6633

The Zork Trilogy

Vividly written and inventively plotted, the three Zorks represent a watershed accomplishment in text adventuring. (12/87) List Price: \$69.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, Ile, Ilc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. Infocom, 125 Cambridge Park Road, Cambridge, MA 02140; (617) 492-6000; (800) 262-6868 (mail-order department)

#### **GRAPHICS**

**Blazing Paddles** 

The best standard-hi-res paint program, Blazing Paddles lets you see the entire graphic as you work. It works with a variety of input devices from mouse to light pen and has a full range of cut, paste, zoom, and color-mixing functions. (12/87) List Price: \$34.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Baudville, 1001 Medical Park Drive SE, Grand Rapids, MI 49506; (616) 957-

Dazzle Draw

This double-hi-res paint program was one of the first to emulate the Macintosh interface. All the necessary art tools are here, although it would be better if it displayed the full screen. Menu bar and tool windows obstruct the view. (12/87) List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Brøderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

DeluxePaint II

DeluxePaint II
The best super-hi-res paint program, with every possible feature you could wish for and a few you may not have thought possible on an Apple II. It belongs in every IIGS software library. (12/87) List Price: \$99.95. Requires: Apple IIGS; 768K RAM. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

Tools and keystroke commands bring animated life to hi-res graphics. The program animates graphics or text, allows integration of sound effects, and compresses hi-res backgrounds to economize on disk space. Take 1 Programmers' Toolkit helps convert animations into viewer-reconvert animations into viewer-responsive interactive presentations. (12/87) List Price: Take 1, \$59.95; Take 1 Programmers' Toolkit, \$60. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Baudville, 1001 Medical Park Drive SE, Grand Rapids, MI 49506; (616) 957-3036

### PRODUCT **ALL-STARS**

Animate

This superb double-hi-res program provides tools and utilities for creatprovides tools and utilities for creating frame animation on the Apple II.

Draw the frames and plot the object's path across the screen, and Animate does the rest. Animate has a pull-down-menu interface similar to that of Dazzle Draw and offers graphics compatibility with that graphics compatibility with that program. (12/87) List Price: \$59.95. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Brøderbund, 17 Paul Dive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

The Graphics Magician

This most enduring of all the Apple II graphics programs includes both a game-style animation module and paint-oriented sequential-picture module in standard- and double-hi-res modes. Four years old but still in use by professional developers. (12/87) List Price: \$39.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. Polarware, 1055 Paramount Parkway, Suite A, Batavia, IL 60510; (312) 232-1984

Fontrix

Fontrix was the first Apple II program to mix text and graphics on a full-page printout. It's suitable for creating newsletters, fliers, and other printed material. Works with an astonishing array of printers and additional FontPaks font disks. (12/87) List Price: \$75. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. Data Transforms, 616 Washington Street, Denver, CO 80203; (303) 832-

The Graphics Department Although it's showing its age, this program remains the most comprehensive hi-res business-graphics program available. A complete set of drawing tools and 40 different fonts aid in the creation of slide shows and and in the creation of slide shows and other presentations. (12/87) List Price: \$124.95. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Sensible Software, Inc., 335 East Big Beaver, Suite 207, Troy, MI 48484; (313) 528-1950

**Draw Plus** Draw Plus is a two-dimensional drawing program that can display up to eight drawing windows at a time. Its text commands are cramped into a dialog box, and it has a crude set of default fill patterns, but its rulers have a wide range of customizing options, and its icon library offers a handy place to store frequently used objects. (1/88) List Price: \$89.95. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. Activision, Inc., PO. Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039; (415) 960-0518

TopDraw

This color drawing program contains more object-editing and -moving commands than you might expect for such a moderate price. It is limited to working within a single drawing window and has a weak Undo command but provides a rich set of colored pattern fills and a simple palette-editing option. List Price: \$89.95 Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. StyleWare, Inc., 5250 Gulfton, Suite 2E, Houston, TX 77081; (200) 222, 4096; iii TX 773, 568 0774. (800) 233-4086; in TX (713) 668-0743

### PRODUCT **ALL-STARS**

Timeout Graph

This Timeout desk accessory for AppleWorks lets you create seven AppleWorks spreadsheet data. List Price: \$89.95 Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Beagle Bros, Inc., 6215 Ferris Square, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92121; (619) 296-6400

Graphic Edge

Graphic Edge
A stand-alone graphing program
that creates eight different chart
types from AppleWorks spreadsheet
data. List Price: \$89. Requires: Apple IIe (enhanced), IIc, or IIGs; 128K
RAM. Pinpoint Publishing, Inc., 5865
Doyle Street, #112, Emeryville, CA
94608; (415) 654-3050

#### INTEGRATED

AppleWorks 2.0

AppleWorks has plenty of features that users want. The people's choice, hardworking and affordable. It gives you spreadsheet, database, and word-processing capabilities in one tidy package. (12/87) List Price: \$249. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Claris Corporation, 440 Clyde Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043: (415) 960-1500

Although difficult to learn, Foundation, an integrated program with a relational database, is worth it. Aprelational database, is worth it. Appropriate for almost any data-processing application. Some file-compatibility with AppleWorks. (12/87) List Price: \$300. Requires: Apple Ile, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Foundation Corporation, 506 West Armitage, Chicago, IL 60614; (312) 880-5761

#### MUSIC

The Music Studio

A comprehensive IIGS music-com-position program with pull-down menus and mouse-driven note entry. Color-coded notation indicates which of 15 instrumental timbres are in use. (12/87) List Price: \$79.95. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. Activision, PO. Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039; (800) 227-9759; in CA (415) 940-6044

Instant Music

Unabashed musical amusement for nonmusicians, Instant Music lets you move your mouse to play along with a variety of digitized sound tracks. Uses nonstandard musical notation of colored bars instead of notes and staves. Results can be weird, campy, and a lot of fun. (12/ 87) List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Ap-ple IIGS; 512K RAM. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

KidsTime II

This music-education program uses a grand staff and simulated keyboard to assist youthful composers. In KidsNote option, you choose note duration and click on the on-screen piano key for pitch, and the note is entered on the staff. Not as musically sophisticated as other IIGS programs, but accessible for younger musicians. For ages 3-10. (12/87) List Price: \$39.95. Requires: Apple IIGS; 512K RAM. Great Wave Software, 5353 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066; (408) 438-1990

Music Construction Set (for IIGS) The digitized sonics of the IIGS add new interest to this venerable Apple composition program. Not as graphically imaginative as some of the competition, but simplicity and in-novation make it the most foolproof of note-dragging programs. (12/87) List Price: \$49.95. Requires: Apple IIGS; 256K RAM. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404; (415) 571-7171

The Music Class

Children are taught such music fundamentals as rhythm, ear-training, note-reading, and music symbols in this five-part, ten-disk package. Clever animated characters keep the subject lively. (2/88) List Price: \$195. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Coda Music Software, A Wenger Company, 1401 East 79th Street, Bloomington, MN 55420; (800) 843-1337

**MIDI Music Tutor** 

This drill-and-practice package of music fundamentals incorporates a Record Keeper that enables teachers to maintain student performance records and modify lessons. Works with MIDI instruments. (12/87) List Price: \$229.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Passport Designs, Inc., 625 Miramontes Street, #103, Half Moon Bay, CA 94019; (415) 726-0280

Guitar Wizard

Four basic areas of study comprise this guitar-tutorial program. Locates chords in different positions; dis-plays fingerings, intervals, and notes for various scales; teaches basics of fret-board harmony and open tunings; and suggests scales appropriate for improvisation. Astonishingly complete. (12/87) List Price: \$29.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Baudville, 1001 Medical Park Drive SE, Grand Rapids, MI 49506; (616) 957-3036

Foundations of Music: A

Computer-Assisted Introduction Computer-Assisted Introduction A beautifully written textbook, with accompanying computer disk, on scales, intervals, and other music fundamentals. (12/87) List Price: \$31.25. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 48K RAM. Wadsworth Publishing Company, 10 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002; (415) 595-2350

#### **PERSONAL FINANCE**

Quicken

One of the easiest checkbook-balancing programs. Quicken has data-entry screens that look like a checkbook and checkbook register. It follows the AppleWorks file-folder interface and can export data to AppleWorks. (12/87) List Price: \$49. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Intuit, 540 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301; (800) 624-8742; in CA (800) 468-8481

This checkbook-balancing program accepts keyboard or mouse input and reports information in statistical or bar-graph form. On Balance auto-matically fills in the account categomatically fills in the account category based on the initial letters you type. (12/87) List Price: \$99.95. Requires: Apple IIe (enhanced), IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Brøderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

Dollars & Sense

With some of the hardheaded atti-tudes of a human CPA, Dollars & Sense lacks the flexibility of the competition, but it has more features. Doesn't export data directly to AppleWorks but can write DIF-for-Appleworks but can write Dir-format files (which can be imported into AppleWorks). (12/87) List Price: \$119.95. Requires: Apple IIe (enhanced), IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Monogram, 367 Van Ness Way, Torrance, CA 90501; (213) 533-5120

#### **TELECOMMUNICATIONS**

One of the earliest communications programs to work with the IIGS. CommWorks resembles Point-to-Point but lacks review buffer and Binary II protocol support. Includes VT-100 terminal emulation. (12/87) List Price: \$95. Requires: Apple Ile, Ilc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. PBI Software, 1163 Triton Drive, Foster City, CA 94404; (415) 349-8765

MouseTalk

Easy to use and mouse-driven, MouseTalk boasts a review buffer, full-screen text editor, on-line help, and VT-52 emulator. Good remote-control mode. Uses AE Xmodem extension but not Binary II. (12/87) List Price: \$99.95. Requires: Apple IIe (enhanced), IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. United Software Industries, Inc., 8399 Topanga Canyon Blvd., Canoga Park, CA 91304; (800) 332-7244 or (818) 887-5800

Point-to-Point

With an AppleWorks-like file-card display and transmission-protocol support that includes Binary II, Point-to-Point is a very popular fa-vorite. A new full-screen editor makes it even easier to use. (12/87) List Price: \$129. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Pinpoint Publishing, 5865 Doyle Street, #112, Emeryville, CA 94608; (415) 654-3050

ProTERM

Works with a wide variety of mo-dems but has only limited expansion-RAM support. AutoLearn feature creates log-on sequences automatically. (12/87) List Price: automatically. (12/87) List Frice: 895. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. Checkmate Technology, Inc., 509 South Rockford Drive, Tempe, AZ 85281-3021; (800) 325-7347

Talk Is Cheap This shareware includes Xmodem and Binary II protocols, along with an extensive macro-command language for automation of on-line functions. Turbo Xmodem downloading (to a RAMdisk) can speed data reception by 100%. Available from bulletin boards and data services. (12/87) List Price: \$30 shareware. Requires: Apple Ile, Ilc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Don Elton, Carolina System Software, 3207 Berkeley Forest Drive, Columbia, SC 29209-4111; written inquiries only

#### WORD PROCESSING

WordPerfect for the Apple IIe and IIc, Version 1.1, and WordPerfect for the IIGS, Version 2.0

Remarkably full-featured, both WordPerfects offer many advanced abilities. The cost of their sophistication is a marked lack of speed. (12/87 and 4/88) List Price: WordPerfect 1.1 and WordPerfect GS, \$179 each. Requires: WordPerfect 1.1—Apple IIe or IIc; 128K RAM. WordPerfect GS—Apple IIGS, 256K RAM. Word-Perfect Corporation, 288 West Center Street, Orem, UT 84057; (801) 227MultiScribe GS 3.0

The first IIGS word-processing program to attain real stature. The mouse-driven design takes after and sometimes exceeds MacWrite. Variable fonts and the ability to cut and paste graphics make Multiscribe GS a delight. (12/87) List Price: \$99.95 Requires: Apple IIGS; 512K RAM. StyleWare, Inc., 5250 Gulfton, Suite 2E, Houston, TX 77081; (800) 233-4088 or (713) 668-0743

Sensible Writer

A Mac-like word-processing pro-gram that is compatible with Apple-Works, Sensible Writer offers features such as mail merge, Undo, Lock Document, and Append Document. (12/87) List Price: \$99.95. Rereceived the services of the s

MouseWrite
Mac-like design lacks full
WYSIWYG capability but includes
AppleWorks and DOS 3.3 file compatibility, 61,000-word spelling
checker, telecommunications module, macros, and expandable desktop accessories. (12/87) List Price: S149.95. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Roger Wagner Publishing, Inc., 1050 Pioneer Way, Suite P, El Cajon, CA 92020; (619) 442-0522

**Bank Street Writer Plus** 

This newly updated word-processing program is ideal for home use. (12/87) List Price: \$79.95. Requires: Apple IIe, IIc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Brøderbund Software, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; (415) 492-3500

HomeWord Plus

With easy-to-understand icons to get you going, HomeWord is an attractive program for home users. (12/87) List Price: \$69.95. Requires: Apple Ile, Ilc, or IIGS; 128K RAM. Sierra On-Line, Inc., PO. Box 485, Coarse-gold, CA 93614; (209) 683-6858.

### HARDWARE

#### **ACCELERATORS**

TransWarp
This venerable accelerator runs your IIe or II Plus software up to 3.6 times Ile or Il Plus software up to 3.6 times normal speed. It speeds up both main and auxiliary memory on the IIe, so it's ideal for AppleWorks number crunching. (8/86) List Price: \$219. Requires: Apple II Plus or IIe. Applied Engineering, PO. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006; (214) 241-6660.

#### AUDIO/SOUND/SPEECH

Supersonic

A stereo-output card that connects to the GS Ensoniq chip. Output can be directed to a hi-fi stereo, head-phones, or speakers. (7/87) List Price: \$59.95. Requires: Apple IIGS. MDIdeas, 1163 Triton Drive, Foster City, CA 94404; (800) 843-5722; in CA (800) 573-2746

Supersonic Digitizer

This card plugs into the Supersonic Inis card plugs into the Supersonic card. You can use it to digitize incoming sound so that it may be played back through the Supersonic. (7/87) List Price: \$59.95. Requires: Apple IIGS, Supersonic card. MD-ldeas, 1163 Triton Drive, Foster City. CA 94404; (800) 843-5722; in CA (800) 573-2746

#### Phasor

A stereo music, sound, and speech synthesizer with 12 sound channels and 4 white-noise generators. Comes with software for composing songs and generating speech. List Price: \$179. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Applied Engineering, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006; (214) 241-

A speech synthesizer that can trans-late ASCII text to understandable speech. Includes software that makes the chore of adding speech to your own Applesoft programs very easy. (2/84) List Price: \$129.95. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Street Electronics, P.O. Box 50220, Santa Barbara, CA 93150; (805) 565-

#### CLOCKS

TimeMaster H.O.

versatile ProDOS-compatible clock that comes with plenty of software that shows how to use it with DOS 3.3, Pascal, and CP/M. Keeps track of the time and date to the millisecond and has a BSR port for X-10 home-control modules. (12/85) List Price: \$99. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Applied Engineering, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006; (214) 241-6060

#### No-Slot Clock

No-Slot Clock
This unique device installs underneath a ROM chip on the motherboard. It comes with software for patching ProDOS to recognize the chip. (7/87) List Price: \$59. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc. Systems Technology Manufacturing (SMT), 1145 Linda Vista Drive, San Marcos, CA 92049; (619) 744-3590

#### **COMPUTERS**

#### Laser 128EX

A low-priced Apple II compatible packed with high-end features, in-cluding an accelerator board, RAM card, and Universal Disk Controller. (12/87) List Price: \$579. Video Technology, 400 Anthony Trail, North-brook, IL 60062; (312) 272-6760 or Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Highway, Suite 100, Portland, OR 97219; (503) 244-5782

#### DIGITIZERS

ComputerEyes Color Video Digitizing System Upgraded for the Apple IIGS, this

powerful digitizing system, with the aid of a color-video source, lets you and of a color-video source, lets you capture real-world images in full color. (3/88) List Price: \$249.95. Requires: Apple IIGS, 512K RAM. Digital Vision, Inc., 66 Eastern Avenue, Dedham, MA 02026; (617) 329-5400

#### ThunderScan

A low-cost device that replaces the ribbon cartridge in a standard ImageWriter printer and transforms the printer into a high-quality scanner. List Price: \$249. Requires: Apple Ile, Ilc, or IIGS; 64K RAM. ThunderWare, Inc., 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563; (415) 254-6581

#### DRIVES/CONTROLLERS

Universal Disk Controller

This controller card can attach two 3.5-inch drives, two 51/4-inch drives. or one of each, to your system. (1/87) Clist Price: \$90. Requires: Apple II
Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Highway, Portland, OR 97219; (503) 244-5782

#### Chinon 800K Drive

A low-cost 3.5-inch drive that works with the Universal Disk Controller. You can also attach it directly to the disk port on a Macintosh. (1/87) List Price: \$199. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Highway, Portland, OR 97219; (503) 244-5782

#### HARD-DISK DRIVES

CMS SC20

A SCSI hard-disk drive with 20 megabytes of storage and an optional 40MB tape backup system. Can be shared by multiple Apple IIs and Macintoshes. (11/87) List Price: \$895. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. CMS Enhancements, 1372 Valen-cia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680; (714)

#### Sider D2, D4

The most popular hard-disk drive for the Apple II family, the Sider works with all major Apple II oper-ating systems. A tape backup unit is optional. (11/87) List Price: 20MB unit, \$695; 40MB, \$995. Requires: Apple II Plus, Ile, or IIGS. First Class Peripherals, 3579 Highway 50 East, Carson City, NV 89701; (800) 982-3232; in NV (702)883-4000

#### **MEMORY CARDS**

#### RamFactor

Plugs into a standard expansion slot (1-7) and holds up to 1MB (in 256K increments). ProDOS automatically recognizes it as a RAMdisk. Comes with AppleWorks enhancement software and battery backup option. (8/86) List Price: \$239 for 256k. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGs. Applied Engineering, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006; (214) 241-6060

Plugs into the auxiliary slot and holds up to 1MB (in 256K incre-ments). You can add more memory with a piggyback card. Comes with AppleWorks-enhancement and RAMdisk software for all major operating systems. Works with Color-Link RGB video option. (8/86) List Price: \$179 for 64K. Requires: Apple IIe. Applied Engineering, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006; (214) 241-

#### GS-RAM

Holds up to 1.5MB (in 256K increments) and features ROM and RAM expansion ports. Includes Apple-Works-enhancement, disk-caching, and printer-buffering software. (5/87) List Price: \$169 for 256K. Requires: Apple IIGS. Applied Engineering, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006; (214) 241-6060

#### OctoRAM

Holds up to 2MB (using 256K SIMMs) or 8MB (using 1MB SIMMs). The SIMM RAM packages are the same as those on newer models of the Macintosh and are very easy to install. (5/87) List Price: \$149.95 for 256K. Requires: Apple IIGS. MD-Ideas, 1163 Triton Drive, Foster City, CA 94404; (800) 843-5722; in CA (800) 573-2746

#### RamPak 4GS

This card holds up to 4MB, in 256K increments. It uses 256 × 4 RAM chips and comes with disk-caching software. (5/87) List Price: \$189 (512K). Requires: Apple IIGS. Orange Micro, 1400 North Lakeview Avenue, Anaheim, CA 92807; (800) 223-8029; in CA (714) 779-2772

#### Z-Ram Ultra 3

Holds up to 1MB (in 256K increments) and has an on-board clock/calendar and a Z-80B microprocessor for CP/M applications. Comes with AppleWorks expansion and RAM-disk software. (8/86) List Price: \$329 for 256K. Requires: Apple IIc. Applied Engineering, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006; (214) 241-6060

#### MultiRAM CX

This card holds up to 512K (in 256K increments). It comes with Apple-Works expansion software. (8/86) List Price: \$179.95 for 256K. Requires: Apple IIc. Checkmate Technology, 509 South Rockford Drive, Tempe, AZ 85281; (800) 325-7347; in AZ (602) 966-5802

#### MemorySaver

This unique card plugs into the GS memory slot and acts as a receptacle memory slot and acts as a receptacte for two GS memory cards (it works with most brands). Also has a re-mote-power and battery option for maintaining data on the memory cards even after you turn off the Apple or experience a power loss. List Price: \$149.95. Requires: Apple IIGS. Checkmate Technology, 509 South Rockford Drive, Tempe, AZ 85281; (800) 325-7347; in AZ (602) 966-5802

This low-cost card holds up to 256K (in 64K increments). It comes with (in 64K increments). It comes with AppleWorks-expansion and RAM-disk software. You can piggyback additional memory onto it. (11/87 PS) List Price: \$129.95 for 256K. Requires: Apple IIe. Checkmate Technology, 509 South Rockford Drive, Tempe, AZ 85281; (800) 325-7347; in AZ (602) 966-5802

#### MultiRAM RGB

Holds up to 1MB (in 256K increments) and has Apple-compatible RGB video circuitry built in. Comes with AppleWorks-expansion soft-ware and DOS 3.3 and ProDOS RAMdisk software. You can piggy-back additional memory to it. (8/86) List Price: \$189.95 for 64K. Requires: Apple IIe. Checkmate Technology, 509 South Rockford Drive, Tempe, AZ 85281; (800) 325-7347; in AZ (602) 966-5802

#### **MODEMS**

AppleMate

A low-cost, 1200-bps Hayes-compatible internal modem. (4/87) List Price: \$127. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Sunnyvale Communica-tions Company, PO. Box 3565, Sunny-vale, CA 94088; (800) 558-5741, in CA (800) 835-9009

#### DataLink

A 1200-bps Hayes-compatible internal modem. Comes with communications software in ROM and on disk. List Price: \$219. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Applied Engineering, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006; (214) 241-6060

# **ALL-STAR**

#### **MULTIFUNCTION CARDS**

SlotBuster II

This card has a bevy of optional features: a parallel-printer port, serialprinter port, modem port, speech synthesizer, clock, and BSR control-ler, to name a few. None of these devices take up a phantom slot, as many other multifunction cards do. (9/87) List Price: \$149.95 with 8K buffer; additional options available from \$19.95 to \$57.95. **Requires**: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. RC Systems, 121 West Winesap Road, Bothell, WA 98012; (206) 672-6909

#### **PARALLEL CARDS**

ProGrappler

This is the latest revision of the granddaddy of parallel-interface cards. It works with a variety of printers, and its firmware facilitates the printing of screen images. (4/87 PS) List Price: \$119. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Orange Micro, 1400 North Lakeview Avenue, Anaheim, CA 92807; (800) 223-8029; in CA (714) 779-2772

#### SERIAL/PARALLEL CARDS

Print-It!

This card comes with a small red button that you can attach to your keyboard. When you press the button, your program halts, and the current screen image prints immediately. The card works with more than 50 printers, both parallel and serial. **List Price:** \$199. **Requires:** Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. *Texprint*, 200 Reservoir Street, Needham Heights, MA 02194; (800) 255-1510; in MA (617)449-5808

#### Fingerprint Plus

Fingerprint Plus has a special button ringerprint Plus has a special button that permits you to interrupt any program and print a copy of the screen display of that program. You can use this snapshot feature even with software that doesn't normally permit printing. (3/88) List Price: \$149. Thirdware Computer Products, 4747 NW 72nd Avenue, Miami, FL 33166; (305) 592-7522

#### **SERIAL CARDS**

Serial Grappler +

This interface card is for serial printers such as the ImageWriter. It features more than 30 text- and graphics-screen dump commands and takes advantage of the color features of the ImageWriter II. List Price: 889. Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIGS. Orange Micro, 1400 North Lakeview Avenue, Anaheim, CA 92807; (800) 223-8029; in CA (714) 779-2772

#### MARKETPLACE CLASSIFICATIONS

HARDWARE	127-129	SOFTWARE continued	
ADD-ON-BOARDS COMMUNICATIONS COMPUTER SYSTEMS DISK DRIVES DISKETTES GENERAL MONITORS NOISE REDUCTION PERIPHERALS PLOTTERS POWER PROTECTION PRINTERS/PRINTER ACCESSO STORAGE DEVICES MEMORY EXPANSION	127 	MAILING PROGRAMS MANUFACTURING MEDICAL/HEALTH ONE-OF-A-KIND PERSONAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PUBLIC DOMAIN REAL ESTATE RELIGION SCIENTIFIC STATISTICS TAXES UTILITIES VIDEO TRAINING WORD PROCESSING	131 131 131 131 131 131 131
SOFTWARE	129-131	MISCELLANEOUS	131-132
ACCOUNTING		ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES	
AGRICULTURE ASTROLOGY		APPLE III	
BUSINESS		BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES	
COMMUNICATIONS		COMPUTER INSURANCE	
DATA MANAGEMENT		COMPUTER LEASING/RENTAL	
DEVELOPMENT TOOLS		COMPUTER SERVICES	
EDUCATIONAL	129, 130	COMPUTER SYSTEMS	
ENTERTAINMENT/HOBBIES		COMPUTER TRAINING	
FINANCIAL		DATA CONVERSION	
GENERAL	130	PUBLICATIONS/CATALOGUES	
GRAPHICS	131	SECURITY	
LEGAL		USED EQUIPMENT	
MAILING LIST		USER GROUPS	132

#### Advertising Rates and Information: A+ Magazine Marketplace

A+ Magazine Marketplace is a special economical section for product and service listings. Listings are grouped by category and sold by column inches. Second color option available. Standard Directory Listings are also available for a minimum of 3 issues at \$225 per issue (\$675 total). For additional information call 212-503-5115

A+ Magazine Classified Advertising Staff One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016

#### **Advertising Directory**

Advertising Director Kathryn J. Cumberlander Sr. Advertising Coordinator Monica Dixon

Sales Manager Daniel L. Rosensweig Production Manager Anne R. Brockinton

(212) 503-5115

#### **Account Managers**

Lisa Stick, National Account Manager (212) 503-5102

AL, AR, IA, IL, IN, KS, KY, AZ, CO, HI, NM, LA, MI, MN, MO, MS, NB, ND, OH, OK, SC, TN, WI, NV, UT, AK, ID, MT, WA, OR, NY, MA, CT, ME, NH, RI, VT, CA (93000 & UP)

Angela Kiffin, Jr. Account Manager (212) 503-5150

NJ, DC, DE, FL, GA, VA, NC, SC, WV, MD, PA, CA (92999 & DOWN) TX, CANADA (OTHER THAN BRITISH COLUMBIA), ALL OVERSEAS CALLS.



#### HARDWARE/ADD-ON BOARDS

#### CHOICE COMPUTER PRODUCTS P.O. BOX 8432, CEDAR RAPIDS, IA 52408 AUTHORIZED Æ DEALER

#### Factory Installed/Warranted RAM

PC TRANSPORTER (384K)...\$391 — IT REALLY WORKS!!!-

RAMWORKS BASIC	64	K	١.																					.\$142
RAMWORKS III (256K)																								
GS-RAM (256K)																								
GS-RAM+ (1 MEG)																								
RAMKEEPER	13,000		200	8.56	A38.	200	383	2002	108	870	830	03		2.50	25%		200		333	888	200	28	33.	
RAMFACTOR (256K).																								
TRANSWARP																								
SERIAL PRO																								
DATALINK	3563	25.00	23h	300	X25	3200	200	500	83	200 S	208	300	223	83	835	300	200	200	387	SVE.	255	850	550	
DAIALINI						80	9,0	0.50	000	200		0.3				٠	*	8				٠		. YIUT

For the lowest prices on all Æ products, Call 319-396-2306 (9 a.m. to 9 p.m.) MasterCard, Visa, C.O.D., P.O. & Checks Accepted Prices subject to change

CIRCLE 551 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Megaboard Hard Drive Controller

The only ST506 hard drive interface card for the Apple II. Install ProDOS, DOS 3.3, CPM and UCSD Pascal. Standard ST506 interface works with low-cost PC hard drives up to 64 Megabytes. Freely adjustable partitions for each operating system. Each operating system is bootable and user can switch between next seep in a keystroke. Ets in 51st 1-7. op. systems in a keystroke. Fits in slots 1-7. Comes complete with card, software, manual and connector cable. Free technical support & 6 mos warranty.

Megaboard, software, cable, manual \$195.00.
Order toll free 1-800-223-9443. Pay by COD
or check. Add \$5 shp (COD add \$10) CA residents add 6% tax.
PERLIN Electronics 7394 Calle Real, Goleta
CA 93117. Call 805-968-6089 for

CIRCLE 552 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### A + Marketplace . . .

The # 1 Showcase for products and services in the Apple II market

#### DISK DRIVES

#### RODEO **PRODUCTS**

Rodeo Apple II Disk Drive	\$129.00
Rodeo Unidisk Drive	\$129.00
Rodeo Extended 80 (64K)	\$ 34.95
Rodeo Cooling Fan	
Kensington Style	\$ 34.95
Rodeo Disk Controller	
(Dual Port)	\$ 39.95
Rodeo Ilgs Meg Board	\$Cal
Apple Time II	\$ 59.00
GS Stereo	\$ 49.00

Burke and Associates are vendors to over 2,300 school districts nationwide. We build and sell the finest industrial strength Apple hardware on the market. Call us, we will send your school our products to test and evaluate free of charge.

#### 1-800-354-6655

640 W. PATRIOT BLVD RENO, NEVADA 89511 CIRCLE 554 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### A + Marketplace

Standard directory listings available to place your ad Call (212) 503-5115

#### DISKETTES

#### Call for FREE CATALOG! QUALITY COMPUTER SUPPLIES AT BUDGET FRIENDLY PRICES!



SALE

Sturdy Blank

- **PVC** Jacket With Write Protect Tabs
- With Envelopes In Factory

Sealed Poly Packs MADE IN U.S.A. 51/4" DISKETTES

SOLD IN LOTS OF 100 DOUBLE SIDE

DOUBLE DENSITY

S&H: \$4.00, FIRST 100 OR FEWER DISKS; \$3.00, EACH SUCCEEDING 100 OR FEWER

Precision Data Products™ P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518 (616) 452-3457 • FAX: (616) 452-4914 Michigan 1-800-632-2468 Outside Michigan 1-800-258-0028

31/2" Diskettes Unbranded SALE 99¢ SOLD IN

New INSTOCK!

3.5" 2 MB Diskettes! Get Twice the Storage!

CALL FOR PRIČE

MIN. ORDER: \$25.00. C.O.D. add \$4.00. Cash or certified check. MI residents add 4% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice

#### FLOPPLESS FLOPPIES APPLE USERS ONLY SPECIAL

5.25 Diskettes -double side -w/purchase of LASER128EX (\$475 + \$15 shipping)BLK. CLR. .24 5.25 single side 40 double side .25 .45

Includes Envelopes Quantity 200 or more call for lower pricing

Colors: red, green, orange, yellow, white, burgundy, blue (It., med., dark)

.91 3.50 singleside 3.50 doubleside .99

NO MINIMUM ORDER Orders under \$30 add \$5. Please order disks in multiples of 10 ea. Shipping \$3/100 disks. Visa, MC, Money Order. Checks clear in 10 days.

> **MIDWESTERN** DISKETTE

1301 Clayton Road Creston, IA 50801 1-515-782-5190 CIRCLE 556 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MCP

Associates, Inc. Distributors

DSDD

DISKS Sony DSDD 51/4"

13.99 6.99 Boxed price per box, min. purchase-2 boxes.

C. Itoh C. Itoh 31/2" DSDD SSDD 1.35 Bulk .99

price per disk, min. purchase-50 disks S/H-\$6.00 min., plus \$5.00 per 100 disks. Cash, certified check, or M.O. COD add \$5.00. NY res. add tax. Quantity prices

P.O. Box 6260, Dept. A, L.I.C., N.Y. 11106 (718) 956-9000

CIRCLE 557 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### GENERAL

#### DATASAFE 51/4 DS DD W/TYVEK .39¢

FUJITSU/SONY 31/2" DS/DD 11.08ea.

OUR FULL LINE OF SUPPLIES & PRODUCTS INCLUDE:

- 1200 Baud external modern made by \$89.99
- 2400 Baud external modem \$154.99 \$22.99/Reg. \$39.00 Joy Sticks
- · Millions of disk storage boxes and other hardware
- Covers for Image writer and Apples
- Apple graphics tablet \$64.99/Reg \$89.00

#### Comp-U-Save

414 Maple Ave., Westbury, NY 11590 • **(516) 997-6707** 

800-356-9997



#### **MONITORS**

#### **RGB CARDS • RGB MONITORS**

Apple Ilgs, Ilc, Ile, II+, Franklin Ace, Cards plug into slot 7. Can be interfaced with II + 80 col. bd. or lle RAM bds. Compatible with all RGB monitors, Cable, connector supplied + more. Colormaster — \$109. Kaleidoscope \$149. Peacock, 2c module — \$139. RGB Junior, Monochrome Digital, Ilgs - \$79. Telemaster CRGB-2000, composite video to RGB outboard adaptor — \$119, Analog/ Digital Monitors: Sony RGB/TV + , KY1311 -\$450. CPD 1310 - \$385, \$485. Perfect for

TELEMAX, INC. 215-343-3000

#### **PERIPHERALS**



COMPUTER OUTLET INC Apple Compatible

#### LASER 128

\$576. Canadian Funds

For orders only call COLLECT (416) 849-0737

or write for a FREE catalog.

Your source for low price, high quality Apple and IBM Compatible Computer products.

P.O. Box 7081 OAKVILLE, ONTARIO L6J6J5

CIRCLE 560 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### A + Marketplace —

is a special economical section for product and service listings.

> For additional information call: (212) 503-5115

#### PERIPHERALS

#### APPLIED ENGINEERING

Products	256K	512K	1mb	1.5mb
RamWorks III		\$179	\$236	\$317
ZRamUltra III	\$246	\$276	\$331	-
ZRamUltra II	\$197	\$235	\$285	_
ZRam Ultra I	\$148	\$181		_
RamFactor GSRam	\$166 \$127	\$200	\$264	-
GSHam	3127	\$155	\$205	\$253
GSRam + 1N 3Meg (phor Ramcharger (I Transwarp - Serial Pro Timemaster - DataLink Modi Viewmaster -	e for p Battery	ricing) Backup		\$170 \$104 \$ 74 \$163
PC Transporte 384-512K 64				
CHECKMATE 1				
ProTerm Com				
Memory Saver				\$117
KENSINGTON : CMS Hard Dri				
Phone for price	ing & A	Availabli		

WE carry the Complete Line Of AE Products With Guaranteed Lowest Prices in Country ALL Prices Subject to Availability & Change

Add \$3 Shipping per order (\$5-Canada)

#### HI-TECH DISTRIBUTORS

VISA

1227 Cypress Richardson, TX 75080

(214) 458-4411 UNIVERSITY & SCHOOL P.O.'S WELCOME! CIRCLE 561 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### WR'LL DO ANYTHING POSSIBLE TO BEAT ANY PRICE! FIRST CLASS PERIPHERALS:

Sider 20 Meg Hard Drive **\$**510 40/90 Meg Drives \$699/\$1495 40 Meg / 60 Meg Tape-BU \$1389 190 Meg / 60 Meg Tape-BU \$1995!

RPIC TECHNOLOGY: 2400 Classic \$159 Plus \$165!

DON'T SEE IT? CALL Aho Distributing (313) 459-0268; 1713 Ann St. Plymouth, MI 48170;

CIRCLE 562 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### MOUSETRACER

Use your Mac, Ile, or Ilc mouse and draw like the pros! Put cartoons, pictures, maps, etc. on the drawing board. Strap your mouse to the Mousetracer and with your favorite graphics program trace the picture of your choice. Works like a 1:1 drafting board pantograph. Send \$34.95 + \$3 UPS shipping. (CA res add \$2.10 sales tax) to: BRIMARK INNOVATIONS

20736 Gale St Canoga Pk., CA 91306

#### AZ-TECH COMPUTER 602)938-1160

14021 N. 51st. Avenue Glendale, AZ 85306 Checkmate GS 256K Expander GS 256K

NEW \$99 Expander GS 256K Memory Saver gs RamKeeper gs RamFactor 256K PC Transporter 256K RamWorks III 256K Z-RAM Ultra 1 256K \$119 \$149 \$199 Transwarp lle II+ \$169 Sider 20MB Hard Disk \$579 CMS 20MB Hard Drive Modern 1200 bps EXT DataLink 1200 bps CTS 2400 Modern \$679 \$129 \$179 \$249 CH Mach III Joystick \$39 \$79 CH Mach III Joystick System Saver gs System Saver IIe ImageBuffer 128K Grappler c/mac/gs PRO Grappler Parallel AE Parallel Pro

MDI Stereo Card

Supersonic Digitizer MIDI Interface gs RGB 13" Monitor

Switchbox AB 8-Pin Switchbox ABCD 8-Pin Timeout Graph Timeout Graph
Timeout Sidespread
Monte Carlo gs
Marble Madness gs
Chuck Yeager Trainer
Mavis Beacon Typing
Craphibal/cito as 5.25" Compatible Drive Chinon 3.5" 800K Drive Cables Printer/Modem
Ribbons Imagewriter Black
Ribbons Iwriter Color
AE Viewmaster 80 GraphicWriter gs On Balance Quicken Proterm v2.0 Mousetalk Leisure Suit Larry Timemaster H.O. \$79 \$49 Controller 20-Pin Drives Universal Controller
Publisher Springboard
Publish It!
Deluxe Paint Ilgs Space Quest/Thexder Math Talk gs
Math Talk Fractions gs
First Letters & Words gs
Writer Rabbit gs Paintworks Plus as Paintworks Gold gs Fantavision gs \$49 Printshop gs Printshop Sampler gs \$45 \$29 Hardball gs/e/c Mean 18 Golf gs Printshop e/c \$35 Draw Plus os \$59

Mean 18 Goff gs Silent Service gs Cavern Cobra gs Sea Strike gs Wings of Fury Appleworks v2.0 TML Pascal gs \$35 Draw Plus gs MultiScribe 3.0 gs MultiScribe 3.0 e/c Music Studio v2 gs Instant Music gs PinPoint Desk Tools \$35 \$39 \$199 \$49 \$99 PinPoint Speller \$39 Orca Pascal os \$99 PinPoint Speller \$39 Orca Pascal gs Timeout Quickspell \$49 Orca/M Assembler gs Timeout Superfonts \$55 Merlin 8/16 Timeout Utramacros \$49 GS Technical Reference Prices subject to change. Shipping via UPS \$3/\$100. No charge for VISA- MASTERCARD. A+: 6/88

CIRCLE 563 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### SCOUNT

	UU:	ILITY AT A	Ш
VIDEO TECHNOLOGIE	ES:	APPLIED ENGINE	ERIN
Laser 128	\$365	RamFactor 256K	
Laser 128EX	435	512K + + Cal	I for I
3.5 drive & Controllr	255	Parallel Pro	
3.5 drive	195	32K Buffer \$79, E	ach
Slot Expansion Box	47	additional 32K	add
FIRST CLASS PERIPH	ERALS:	Transwarp	
Sider 20Mb hd drive	545	Ramcharger	
Pro-dos only chip	CALL	Ramkeeper for GS	
Sider 40Mb hd drive	795	Data Link	
Sider 60Mb Tape Dr	795	PC Transporter 256	ŝΚ
Sider 90Mb hd Drive	CALL	384K <b>\$425</b>	512
40Mb hd/60Mb Tape	1460	640K	
90Mb hd/60Mb Tape	CALL	PC Transp keyboar	d
-	0 1		0

\$59

\$49 \$89

> PC Transp 2 drives 315 single drive GS install \$39 190 215 GS Ram 256K 155 512K + + Ca GM Ram Plus 1Mb 2Mb **\$925** Call for Price 3Mb 1350 2Mb \$925 3Mb 1350 RamWorks III 256K 158 512K + + Call for Price Z Ram Ultr 2 256K 200 512K + + Call for Price 128 147 160 KENSINGTON MICRO: System Saver-II -GS System Saver 65 110

\$59 \$35

\$29 \$29 \$35 \$39 \$79 \$69

\$35 \$69 \$65

\$29

\$35

\$35

\$35

\$35

Free illustrated catalog. Pay by check, free shipping. Credit Card & COD + shipping. We honor Discover Card, also accept with 4% surcharge: Amer Exp. Diners & Carte Blanche. NY residents add sales tax.

#### NORTH FORTY ENTERPRISES LTD.

P.O. Box 172A, E Meadow, NY 11554

(516) 679-8790 7 Days to 11PM

CIRCLE 564 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### PRINTERS/PRINTER ACCESSORIES



ELECTRIC EZEE INKER \$89.50

The new Electric Ezee Inker is a precision compact machine. It arrives at your home or office fully assembled and ready for use, ink is included. Mount your ribbon on the Electric Ezee Inker and 'like new" print is just moments away; hey're that simple and easy to use. The Electric Ezee Inker will work with most ribbons sold on the market today

Other models available: Ezee Inker \$39.50/Ink Master \$159.00

Call today for more information Toll Free 800-553-2404 In Iowa 319-987-2976

BORG INDUSTRIES

525 Main Street Janesville, Iowa 50647 CIRCLE 565 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BLACK: \$40 (\$50 w/o) BLUE/BROWN: \$60 (\$70 w/o) We pay shipping. Over 20% more toner than new. rol sheet and felt cleaner included. ide cartridge refiller... PCWEEK 12/16/86 p1



MICHLIN COMPUTER CONSULTANTS INC
LASER CARTRIDGE DIVISION
3770 Piaza Drive Suite 1
Ann Arbo, Michigan 48108-7354
VISA/MC/P.0 welcome
313-663-9800 TELEX 98-1520
800-63-TONER FAX: 3136639862

CIRCLE 566 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### A + Marketplace

the #1 showcase for products and services in the Apple II market



#### STORAGE DEVICES



#### 10 meg ..... \$49

20 meg ..... \$649 40 meg Pro DOS, DOS 3.3, Pascal, CPM capability.

Worm drives are complete. Nothing extra is needed Send SASE for FREE catalog.

#### Superior Computing

1002 Eastview Drive Riverton, Wyoming 82501 307-856-7847

CIRCLE 567 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### SOFTWARE

#### BUSINESS

#### **SMALL BUSINESS TEMPLATES**

AppleWorks! Sets up database of clients, customers or prospects. Produces bills, accts. rec., bad debt, work in process, etc. reports, mailings. All automatically. Feeds into a detailed profit and loss for your business. Has macros for use with Super Macro Wrks. Full instructions - \$29.95 MC/VISA/CHK. Oasis Software

627 Monroe Buckeye, AZ 85326 (602) 386-7276

#### DATA MANAGEMENT

#### **MEMORY MANAGER**

Store notes, tables, phone numbers, etc. on this "Electronic Notebook." Find what you need by using a word, phrase or even a single character! User-friendly, Menu-driven. \$24.95 + \$2.50 COD for the Apple II family SYSTEM TECHNOLOGIES COMPANY A Division of Mareco Sales 5508 B Ebenezer Road White Marsh, MD 21162 (301) 335-8877

#### EDUCATIONAL

#### YOUR APPLE® II ALREADY HAS ITS OWN KEYS, A RECORD COLLECTION AND IT USES YOUR PHONE ... BUT DOES IT EVER SAY "THANKS"?

Educational software from Dataflo Computer Services supports Applied Engineering's Phasor™ board and brings a new dimension to learning. SPELL AND TELL™, TELL AND SPELL™ and LELPS® share the same 2000-word files. Letters and words pronounced! Modify pronunciation, create new word files with free SPEECH UTILITY™.

Great for schools, or tailor home study to match curriculum... you're in charge, not the softwarel Also, Spanish versions with free Spanish SPEECHUTILITY

FIRST MATH<sup>®</sup> and FLASH MATH<sup>™</sup> offer spoken answers and a personal

HIDE AND FIND® challenges you to find the matching pairs behind flip cards. On this one, speech would be distracting... you'll have to concentrate!

> We left out two things... absurd prices and copy protection! \$29.95 to \$49.95, none higher!

Programs also run in non-speech mode (sorry, speech not available for IIc)

For system requirements, further information or orders, contact:

U.S.A. DIRECT DEPT. C, HC 32 - BOX 1, ENFIELD, NH 03748 (603) 448-2693

CIRCLE 568 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### When it comes to learning, we write the software.

SILVER BURDETT & GINN. America's leading publisher of K-8 educational materials, now offers a complete line of learning software for school and home use. To find out more about our software and our LIMITED TIME DISCOUNT OFFER, write for a free catalog or visit booth 657 at APPLE FEST!!

Silver Burdett & Ginn, Dept. A, 4343 Equity Drive, P.O. Box 2649, Columbus, Ohio 43216.

Offer good thru JUNE 15, 1988

#### SILVER BURDETT & GINN

#### **EDUCATIONAL**



CIRCLE 570 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### A + Marketplace

Second Color Option Available

Call (212) 503-5115



### WITH

TestWriter and Tespect, quality product. Easy-to-use offing capabilities and careful program design assure that most teachers without consulting the manual. You can even load test fields into Apple Writer or Apple Works to acheve additional word-processing support. Since MicroMedia has a 30-day asstatisation quarantee, you can't go wrong with this one. It is certainly work a look."— A. H. Magazine MEEWY ... (Ones not require Applements, 3:S39 (Does not require Appleworks) \$39.95

#### 2. SchoolWorks: Our best Teacher

36 ready-to-use application templates to help you with addresses, attendance, grading, inventory, lesson plans, seating charts, and so much

### SchoolWorks: Over 50 ways for School Media Center School S

to fall in love with Appieworks! Catalog Lots, bibliographies, acquisitions, circ stats, etc. Economical, indispensable, and very easy to use. **IN EW!** 

Order any or all of these programs today on no-risk 30-day approval. Add \$3.00 S/H. VISA/MC/P.O. Ask for your free copy of our 24-page AppleWorks Accessories catalog.

#### K-12 MicroMedia Publishing 6 Arrow Rd., Dept. CC,

Ramsey, NJ 07446 (800) 988-0401

CIRCLE 571 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **IMPROVE YOUR TEST SCORES**

Quickly raise test scores & get better grades easily with STUDYMATE. For students, lawyers. doctors, anyone who wants to do well on tests. Perfect for foreign languages, SATs, English, science, professional licensing exams, etc. STUDYMATE tests you on your own material & retests you on questions missed — \$24.95 Add'l. disk w/vocab for S.A.T. exam \$10 more. JACKSON SOFTWARE P.O. Box 9101 - Dept. AA Winnetka, IL 60093 800-247-8080 Visa/MC/Check

#### **KINDERCARD**

Kindergarten Report Card Software Use your Apple IIe to create Report Cards & Progress Reports designed for younger students & Resource students. Track Attendance, Performance, and Citizenship using your Goals & Objectives. Quarter, Year-to-date reports, Class & Objective summaries. Easy to use. Inexpensive-\$65.00 (incl. s/h) CYGNUS EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS, INC P.O. Box 1277 Sandy, Utah 84091 (801) 566-5520



FULL GRAPHIC ADVENTURE GAMES that are fun, educational, only \$15 each! Teacher designed to require critical-logical thinking skills. Each adventure is full of clues, riddles, and extra games. Grades 4-8.

Deadly Journey • Puzzles and Predicaments • Grade Adventure DEVOKAITIS DESIGNS, 11 Ellen Dr., Farmington, CT 06032

CIRCLE 572 ON READER SERVICE CARD



### MARKETPLACE

THE #1 SHOWCASE FOR PRODUCTS AND SERVICES IN THE APPLE II MARKET

#### McGUFFY'S **GRADER**

#### **EDUCATORS CHECK US OUT**

- ✓ Spreadsheet Format
- Weighted Averages
- Progress Reports
- 50 Comment File
- → Percents
- Points
- Missing Assignment List
- Record Book Pages
- Letter Grades ✓ Your Own Symbols

Roster Duplication

- Semester Averaging

- Statistics

SUITABLE FOR ALL LEVELS OF EDUCATION FOR APPLE IIe/C/GS (80 Col., 128K) FREE TRIAL IN YOUR SCHOOL FOR 30 DAYS

Only \$49.50 Plus \$2.00 Shipping/Handling

MIDWEST SOFTWARE

Mastercard

Box 214 Farmington, Michigan 48332

1-800-422-0095\*

\*MICHIGAN & ORDERS AFTER 5 P.M. 313/477-0897

CIRCLE 573 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **HELPWORKS**

HELPWORKS is a manual combined with diskettes that uses new techniques to show the best way to use AppleWorks short of having an expert instructor at your sides at all times

- 100's of questions and answers in a data base for quick and easy access.
- In depth instruction on the Data Base and Spreadsheet that will quickly make you a productive AppleWorks User.
- Tips, Tricks, and Much more. "HELPWORKS" includes something for just about everyone." Cynthia Field..inCider

#### **ONLY \$49.95** (806) 796-8495

Plus \$3.50 shipping and handling-plus cost of shipping & handling outside the continental U.S.

HELPWORKS Software Corp. PO Box 2913 Lubbock, Tx 79408 Ask your local dealer for HELP WORK

CIRCLE 574 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **MATH TEACHERS'** TOOL KIT

The Ultimate Math Worksheet Generator

- · Never run out of unique math problems · Select from variety of problem parameters
- Adjust to any grade level
   Each set includes concepts, operations and problem solving.

  • Whole number, decimal, and fraction
- sets-3 Disk/Set

\$40.00 per disk -\$100.00 per set of three

Micromatics, Inc. P.O. Box 28211 Baltimore, MD 21234 (301) 529-0541

CIRCLE 575 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **ENTERTAINMENT/** HOBBIES



#### WIN LOTTO **MILLIONS!**

NEW! Lotto Picker Plus v2.0 stores winning Lotto & Pick 3/4 numbers & uses various statistical analysis to select your possible million \$\$ ticket! BONUS #'s easily handled. Works for all lotteries! For 64k Apple II \$34.95 (+4.55 sh), 3.5" add \$10, IBM, C64

#### ORDERS 1-800-634-5463 x 293



170 B'dwy, Suite 201A New York, NY 10038 Info **718-317-1961** NY must add sales tax

CIRCLE 576 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **NEW\* FOR ROLE-PLAYERS \*NEW**

Might and Magic Users Group (\$10.00). Bards Tale I and II editors (\$15.95 each). Also Might and Magic editor (\$19.95), hint book (\$9.95), monster editor (\$12.95) to change monster characteristics, and construction set (\$24.95) for creating your own scenarios. Please add \$2.00 shipping and handling per order. Gosselin Computer Consultants P.O. Box 1083 Brighton, MI 48116

#### **FAMILY ROOTS™**

(313) 229-2453

Huge variety and capacity for your family history. Make pedigree and descendant charts, group sheets, histories, indices, do searches, address labels, much more, Free samples, Satisfaction guaranteed. All Apples PC and more. \$185 MC/VISA/AMEX. QUINSEPT, INC.

P. O. Box 216 Lexington, MA 02173 (617) 641-2930 MA (800) 637-ROOT Nat

#### WERDNA THE WIMP GETS HELP

Turn the wimp into a he-man with our character editor (\$19.95). Change attributes and spells. position Werdna anywhere in the maze or choose any monsters to accompany Werdna. Also have hint book (\$9.95) including maps of each level. Please add \$2.00 shipping and handling per order.

Gosselin Computer Consultants P. O. Box 1083 Brighton, MI 48116 (313) 229-2453

#### ULTIMA IV HINTBOOK

Everything you need to know to complete your quest! Learn locations of special items, secret ingredients of special spells, how to add strength to ship's hull. Find secret rooms, dungeon entrances, hidden stones, etc. Learn the secret of the axiom, how to conquer the Abyss, and more. Send \$9.95 to: D&R ENTERPRISES, Dept. A6 P.O. Box 2314

Carlsbad, New Mexico 88221-2314

(505) 885-3259

#### HOBBYWORKS!

Enjoy your hobbies more than ever. Keep track of your videos, record albums, coins, stamps, recipes and more. Requires Appleworks. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Templates are easy to use and modify. Personally designed templates also available. Hobbyworks is only \$19.95. CK/MO + \$2 S/H.

Marcano Information Systems P.O. Box 376 Roselle, New Jersey 07203 (201) 241-0986

#### FINANCIAL

#### UNPROTECTED SOFTWARE

UNFRUIEGIED SUFTWARE
STOCK MARKET STRATEGY 49.95
-Portfolio Strategy
How many shares to buy or sell
-Tracker Strategy
When to buy or sell
-Stock Selector
Best choice from daily listing
DEMO DISK
-Refundable on purchase of 49.95
NYSE or TSE DATA DISK 15.95
-52 weeks of data
LOTTERY BREAKER 29.95
-Canadian Lotteries, plus 4 digit
HORSE SENSE
-All track handicapper
DEALER BUSTER
-Blackjack Tutor, 4 decks, 5 options
US\$ CK or MO to:
KEENTECH SOFTWARE
P. O. Box 353, Station T
Calgary T2H 2G9
Alberta, Canada
Telephone 403-259-5676

#### THE FINANCIAL PLANNER AS EASY AS "ATM"

Your banks automatic teller machine and THE FINANCIAL PLANNER have a lot in common. NEW Menu driven program w/easy to use Manual.\*\* Balance Checkbook, Prepare Budget, Financial Statement, Loan Amortization Schedule and more! \$99.95-OUR PRICE \$59.95 + \$2 S/H. Residents of Pa add 6% TX. Apple IIC, IIE, IIGS, IBMPC or compatibles. CK/MC/VISA Softech Industries Inc.

RD #1 Box 117A, Dept. A 678 Hughesville, Pa 17737 (717) 584-5191

#### GENERAL

#### CANADIAN MAILORDER



#### **DANDAM SOFTWARE**

We specialize in Apple Software & Peripherals

STAR NX-1000 PRINTER .....299.00....COLOUR.... 399.00 Send for free Catalogue \$ CANADIAN FUNDS \$ P.O. Box 3374 Tecumseh, Ontario. N8N 3C

seh, Ontario. N8N 3C4 (519) 974-3011 ORDERDESK 1-800-265-9576

CIRCLE 577 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### GENERAL

#### A.Y.L. SOFTWARE

Appleworks Databases. Information at your fingertips.

TV shows-Contains over 1,000, from Abbott & Costello to Zoo Parade. 128K but can be filed into 3 separate ones for lower memory. TV Shows \$40.00 and 15 others!

Postage free, 5.25 or 3.5

disk at no extra charge.

A.Y.L. Software P.O. Box 555 Clifton, N.J. 07012-555

CIRCLE 578 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### APPLE ®II GUIDE to 11,000 software titles

Available from MENU®, this guide lists the title, vendor name, retail price, system requirements and brief description of each program...... JUST \$14.95

#### 1-800-THE-MENU

\* includes APPLEIIGS CIRCLE 579 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### WORLD'S LARGEST LIBRARY

US \$8 including the disk, thousands of powerful programs for Apple II, IIe, IIc, and IIgs. No admission fee, write today with US \$1.00 for your airmailed listings to: RELIANT P.O. Box 33610

Sheungwan Hong Kong

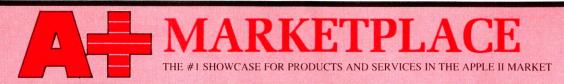
#### US\$5 ... INCLUDING DISK

Over 2,000 + software titles for IBM-PC Apple II, +, e, c, GS, MacIntosh, C64/128, Amiga. Latest titles and versions. Lots of hi-quality manuals. Best services. CP/M

. . . . : \$39 . . . . . . . : \$39 Apple Graphic Mouse . . Apple Ile printer card + cable . . : \$39 Lots of bargains, ram chips, etc ... Specify your computer type. FREE catalog sent to you by airmail. Write:

IBRAHIM BIN ABU BAKAR, Dept. A+ Marina Square, P.O. Box 22 Singapore 9103

REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE



#### GRAPHICS

Desktop Publishers, Teachers, Students, Artists & Programmers: Professional Art Library for the Apple ligs



paintings to carefully grafted line drawings. All styles.

- Symbols & Signs
- Office & Business
  Borders & Patterns
  Display Words & Fonts
  Computers & Systems
  Travel & Sights
  Holiday & Occasion
  Sports & Activities
- Grownups & Kids Zoo, Farm & Pet Birds & Butterflies Flowers & Trees Land, Sea, & Sky Around the House School Subjects

Each category on 3.5" disk, standard Apple graphics format for maxicompatibility with all ligs paint programs & most graphic word process DataSolve 160 Delaware Ave. Freeport, NY 11520 \$29.95 ea. (10+, \$24.95 ea.) 516-868-3066

#### MAILING PROGRAMS

#### LABEL WORKS Ver. 2.0 Label with color & style!

Now make impressive labels fast and easy! Print in color, boldface, headline, and underline fonts. Merge Appleworks™ database files into labels! Make any size label up to 3"×7". Separates text up to 5 columns that will justify left, center, or right. Saves and retrieves formats, catalogs ProDOS disks, and Border wrap-around. Learn quickly with program prompting, help screens, and instructions on disk. Requires Apple //e - //gs and printer.

Only \$20 (Calif. residents add sales tax) COMPATIBLE SOFTWARE
P.O. BOX 15181 • FRESNO, CA 93702
(209) 233-7004

CIRCLE 581 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### ONE-OF-A-KIND



#### **DESIGN NEEDLECRAFT CHARTS**

for Counted Cross-Stitch, Needlepoint, Latch Hook, Knitting, etc. using a revolutionary new computer program-The Stitch Grapher, Graphs up to 240 X 400 counts with up to 30 symbols may be generated and printed with any of 3 grid styles along with a color chart. A unique windowing feature allows the artist to move, copy, rotate, mirror image, save and re-use previous designs

The Stitch Grapher is compatible with the 64K Apple II series computers. Disk plus 90-page manual-\$89.95. For complete information contact: COMPUCRAFTS, RFD2 Box 216, Lincoln, MA 01773 or call (617) 259-0409.

Supports the Imagewriter and Scribe printers directly (depicted grid style is available for these printers only). Other dot matrix printers require special interface card or special

CIRCLE 582 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### PERSONAL

#### THE L.I.F.E. DIARY

Keep a journal, or learn from experience about stress, exercise, allergy/asthma triggers, personal change projects. Tables and graphs evaluate factors and problem-solving steps, warn you of breakdown, check progress. Enter reminders, file what you learn, print out records/ graphs. For II/GS; 64k & 128k (2 drives req.) versions. SASE for info; \$24.95 for program and 55-page manual. State RAM, # & size of disc drives.

Dick Inglis, Ph.D. Dept.A1, 325 Newell Street Walla Walla, WA 99362

#### PUBLIC DOMAIN

#### PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE

CATALOG \$4.00 OR \$5.00 CAT. & DEMO DISK on demo disk specify category: utility, educational, business, games, or what you might be interested in. Free disk with catalog & demo disk order. If you place an order for a min. of 10 disks you get 2 disks free. Brand-name software is also available. VISA and M/C ACCEPTED

PH# 219-563-7650 B & L CONSULTANTS AND SALES P.O. Box 461 Wabash, IN 46992

#### **STATISTICS**

#### STATISTIX **ONLY \$99!**

A powerful yet incredibly easy-touse statistical system. Outperforms programs costing much more. Flexible data management and transformations, mult. regression, ANOVA, most standard parametric and non-parametric tests, p-values, plots, histograms and many others. SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Apple II +/e/c/GS - \$99 PC/MS-DOS - \$169 5 or more copies; 20% off NH Analytical Softwa PO Box 13204 Roseville MN 55113 (612) 631-2852

CIRCLE 583 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### TAXES

#### DID YOU HAVE FUN DOING YOUR TAXES THIS YEAR?

Probably not, but with the TAXMASTER -1988 Tax Planner, you can plan ahead and take the worry out of your annual nightmare. All you need is AppleWorks and 128K.

TAXMASTER - 1988 Planner can plan your TAXMASTER - 1988 Planner can plan your financial moves before you make them, estimate your tax liabilities, track your tax expenses, siert you to the AMT, Kiddle Tax and Phantom Tax. Test refinancing, stock sales, business purchases and much more!

\$50.00

Order toll-free: 1-800-826-7146 VISA/MC. Mac & IBM versions too. For more information call or write to us for a brochure.

ISLAND COMPUTER SERVICES
3501 E. YACHT DRIVE
LONG BEACH, N.C. 28461
(919) 278-9483
CIRCLE 584 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### UTILITIES

#### PES FILE USERS

The "BRIDGE" gives you the ability to extract data from PFS FILE™ to either an ASCII, text file or a DIF FILE. Extracted data can be used with word processors, spreadsheets, for conversion to other data bases (Appleworks™), or for transmission to other computers. All APPLE II's. \$59.95.

SMI SYSTEMS, INC. P.O. Box 1388 Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33302 (305) 486-6115

#### VIDEO TRAINING



How to Use Apple How to Use Appleworks \$39

These "How To" Video's will take you from start to finish - helping you with easy to follow instructions at your own convenience.

#### Computer Network

211 W. Fiesta # 25 Carlsbad, NM 88220

Shipping \$4.00 - Wsa - M/C

800-621-0937 VHS (505)885 - 6023 Beta

TRCLE 585 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### A + Marketplace...

Standard directory listings available Call (212) 503-5115

#### MISCELLANEOUS

#### ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES

#### RIBBONS

#### 1-800-331-6841

1-513-252-1247 (Ohio)

Over 350 types

Dealer Discounts Available

★ Satisfaction Guaranteed ★ ★

	BLACK	COLORS
<b>APPLE IMAGEWRITER</b>	2.95	3.45
DIABLO HT II M/S	2.95	
<b>EPSON</b> LX-80/90	3.50	4.35
EPSON MX-FX 80	2.95	3.65
EPSON MX-FX 100	3.95	4.95
IBM PROPRINTER	4.50	
NEC P1, 2, 6	5.30	
NEC P3, 7	6.40	
OKIDATA 82-92	1.25	1.45
<b>OKIDATA</b> 182-192	4.50	5.75
PANASONIC KXP	4.50	5.75

#### DAYTON COMPUTER SUPPLY

a division of Den-Sys Corp. 1220 Wayne Avenue, Dayton, Ohio 45410 EST : 1979 TERMS: MC. VISA. C.O.D. CIRCLE 586 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### COLORED PAPER

1-800-322-2580 In Michigan (313) 227-9401 Minimum Order \$25.00 1.-BRITETONES"-Clean Edge

Red • Yellow • Green • Hot Pink • Blue • Gold 9 1/2 x 11 Single Color 50 pack Prism Pack-25 of each color 5 Matching Card Envelopes

2.-SOFTONES™-Clean Ed Yellow • Green • Lilac • Pink • Ivory • Blue 9 1/2 x 11 Single Color 50 Pack Prism Pack-25 of each color 25 Matching Card Envelopes

3.-CERTIFICATE PAPER-Clean Edge Continuous Labels, File Cards, Post Cards, Classic Laid Stationary,

and Software also available.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED Shipping Additional, Visa, Master Card, C.O.D

#### The Experts • PO Box 928 • Brighton, MI 48116

CIRCLE 587 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **FACTORY FRESH RIBBONS**

BLACK COLOR Apple Imagewriter I, II \$2.75. \$3.30 Apple Imagewriter II 4 Color 9.50 Epson LX 80/90 3.35. 4.25 Epson MX/FX/RX/ 80 290 3 50 Epson MX/FX/RX/ 100 3.80 4 95 Okidata 182/192 (RE-INKER) 4.50. Panasonic KXP (RE-INKER) . . 4.25. Silver Reed EX-EXP M/S 4.70. Colors (Blu,Rd,Gr,Pur) M/S Colors (Blu,Rd, Brn) Chk (no delay), Money Order, C.O.D. S/H \$3 (Over \$50 We pay S/H!) NY Res. add sales tax. Hundreds more ribbons available.

\*\*\*\* MONEY BACK GUARANTEE \*\*\*\* ISLAND COMPUTER SUPPLY 380 FULTON STREET FARMINGDALE, N. Y. 11735 (516) 293-6818



#### ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES

#### COLOR RIBBONS

RED, BLUE, GREEN, BROWN, PURPLE, YELLOW

Ribbons - Price Each	Black	Color
Apple Imagewriter I/II	3.75	4.50
Apple Imagewriter II (4-C)		10.00
Applescribe	_	_
Epson MX80	3.75	4.25
Okidata 182/192	6.50	7.50
Panasonic K-XP 1090	6.75	7.75
Star NX10/NL10	5.00	6.00

#### T-SHIRT RIBBONS (HEAT TRANSFER) - Call For Price and Availability.

For ribbons & paper not listed above, call for price & avail. Price & spec. subject to change w/o notice. Min. order \$25.00. Min. S & H \$3.50. Add \$2.25 C.O.D. add/l. IL res. add 6.25% tax. MasterCard/Visa accepted

#### RENCO COMPUTER PRINTER SUPPLIES

P.O. Box 475, Manteno, IL 60950 U.S.A. 1-800-522-6922 • (IL) 1-800-356-9981 • 815-468-8081

CIRCLE 588 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES





sk Jockeys ◆ Hackers HyperCard™ Authors Have you created any unique new computer programs or stacks lately? Would you like to sell and or license any of your software creations? Not sure what to do or where to turn for help?

what to do or where to turn for help?

If you just answered yes to the above listen closely! Our client firms are now actively scouling for computer programs & stackware in need of publishing and distribution. Our experienced marketing associates are available to you at no cost. They'll analyze your product and its marketing possibilities. If your product qualifies, we'll present a no risk plan for quickly gaining widespread distribution and recognition. Send programs for confidential review to:

COLOR PAPER

200 sheets/50 each color: Red, Blue, Green, Yellow. 1/2 × 11. \$10.90/pack

Call for S & H charges.

BRIGHT COLOR PACK

PASTEL COLOR PACK -

200 sheets/50 each color: Pink, Yellow, Blue, Ivory. 1/2 × 11. \$10.90/pack

 $9 \, 1/2 \times 11$ .

 $9.1/2 \times 11.$ 

Kessel Promotional Specialty Co.

CIRCLE 589 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### COMPUTER Insurance



Full replacement of hardware, media, purchased software. As low as \$39 yearly. Covers fire, theft, power surges, other accidents. Call for information or immediate coverage.

1-800-848-3469

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc. 2929 N. High Street, P.O. Box 02211 Columbus, OH 43202

CIRCLE 590 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A + Marketplace For Information Call (212) 503-5115

#### Advertising Rates and Information: A + Magazine Marketplace

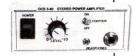
A + Magazine Marketplace is a special economical section for product and service listings.

Listings are grouped by category and sold by column inches. Second color option available.

Standard Directory Listings are also available for a minimum of 3 issues at \$225 per issue (\$675 total).

#### COMPUTER SYSTEMS

#### MORE (AUDIO) POWER TO YNII



#### **FEATURES**

- STEREO.
- POWER (40 WATTS) VOLUME CONTROL
- **HEADPHONES**
- SPEAKER SWITCH
- COLER APPLE PLAT
- EXT. FUSE
- 1 YEAR WARRANTY
- **CABLES**

#### O.C.S. INC. **13686 NEWHOPE GARDEN GROVE** CA 92643

- )CHECK )MONEY ORDER
- )VISA
- \$170.00 EA +6% CA )MORE INFO \$1.00

CIRCLE 591 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### DATA CONVERSION

#### APPLEWORKS DATA TRANSFER

For as little as \$59.95 Burke Software will transfer your data base files to AppleWorks, allowing you to utilize all of AppleWorks superior reporting and sorting capabilities without rekeying your data. We specialize in PFS and other popular database transfers. For more info and prices send your specifics

BURKE SOFTWARE P. O. Box 515, Dept. A Park Ridge, IL 60068 (312) 823-1357

#### **PRODUCT CATEGORIES** HARDWARE

ADD-ON-BOARDS COMMUNICATIONS COMPUTER SYSTEMS DISK DRIVES DISKETTES GENERAL MONITORS NOISE REDUCTION PERIPHERALS POWER PROTECTION PRINTERS/PRINTER ACCESSORIES STORAGE DEVICES MEMORY EXPANSION

#### **SOFTWARE**

ACCOUNTING AGRICULTURE ASTROLOGY BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS DATA MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT TOOLS EDUCATIONAL ENTERTAINMENT/HOBBIES FINANCIAL GENERAL. GRAPHICS LEGAL MAILING LIST MAILING PROGRAMS MANUFACTURING MEDICAL/HEALTH ONE-OF-A-KIND PERSONAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PUBLIC DOMAIN REAL ESTATE RELIGION SCIENTIFIC STATISTICS TAXES UTILITIES VIDEO TRAINING WORD PROCESSING

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES APPLE III BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES COMPATIBLES COMPUTER INSURANCE COMPUTER LEASING/RENTAL COMPUTER SERVICES COMPUTER TRAINING DATA CONVERSION PUBLICATIONS/CATALOGUES SECURITY USED EQUIPMENT USER GROUPS

#### **USER GROUPS**

#### APPLEWORKS EXCELLENCE

Read the AppleWorks Forum, the largest and most comprehensive monthly AppleWorks magazine. The best place for articulate reviews, clear tips, and helpful techniques. \$27 a year.

National AppleWorks Users Group • Box 87453, Canton, MI 48187 • Phone (313) 397-1594

CIRCLE 592 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# ADVERTISING INDEX

ALPHABETICAL	READER SERVICE PAGE NO.	READER SERVICE NO. PAGE
READER SERVICE NO. PAGE	180 Fast Find	204 Quality Computers
227 Abracadata       120         124 Absoft       82         296 Activision       Cover 5         * Applied Engineering       14,	* General Electric Information Services	R         202 Ribbon Land       86         109 Roger Coats       18         182 Rolodex       19
* Beagle Bros	J 167 JDR Microdevices	S         130 Sensible Software, Inc.       16         231 Silicon Express       71         222 SoftDisk       8         207 StatSoft       120         155 Styleware       12-13         110 SubLOGIC       10
C         235 CDA Computer Sales	M  138 Maxima Electronics	342 Taito Software, Inc
271 CompuServe       80         136 Computer Cover       55         265 Computer Direct       105         195 Computer Friends       72         218 Computer Learning Month       50-51         312 Computers Plus       98	N 325 Nexo108	294 USA Micro
173 Direct Micro93 310 Diversified Software Research.116	* Open Apple116	115 Video Technology Computers, Inc4
E         183 Educational Resources       135         171 Electronic Arts       20-21         103 Electronic Arts       43         101 Electronic Arts       113	* Pinpoint Publishing	W 120 WordPerfect Corp

# A-HAVERISMG MDEX

	PAGE	PAGE
DV DDANHET		
BY PRODUCT	CREATIVITY/PRODUCTIVITY	SoftDisk
PAGE	Abracadata120	StatSoft
HARDWARE	ActivisionCover 5	Timeworks
DISK DRIVES/STORAGE DEVICES	Beagle Bros2-3	UPTIME 25
Chinook	Claris	
Kinson Products		
Maxima Electronics	EDUCATIONAL	ACCESSORIES
	Brøderbund Software29	DISKS
INTERFACE CARDS		Direct Micro
Applied Engineering14,	ENTERTAINMENT/	5 x c c c x x c c c c c c c c c c c c c
30-31,69,77,87,94-95,109	STRATEGY	MICCELLANEDIIO
Checkmate Technology93	Brøderbund Software102	MISCELLANEOUS  Computer Cover
Quality Computers26,27	Electronic Arts43,113	Computer Cover 33
Zip Technology89	Micro Illusions11	
	SubLOGIC10	
MODEMS	Taito Software, Inc106-107	MAIL ORDER
Applied Engineering 115		CDA Computer Sales96
Prometheus Products70	ON-LINE SERVICES	Coit Valley Computers 59
	CompuServe 80	Computer Direct 105
PRINTERS/PRINTER ACCESSORIES	General Electric Information	Computer Friends72
Bede Tech	Services	Computers Plus
Maxima Electronics		Educational Resources135
Texprint	UTILITIES	Golem Computers 84
F	Absoft	JDR Microdevices92
MISCELLANEOUS	Central Point Software 58	Jameco Electronics78
Grimes	Fast Find	Memory Plus99
Kensington MicrowareCover 6		Nexo108
Video Technology4	WORD PROCESSING SPELLING CHECKERS	Preferred Computing56,57
video leciniology4	Sensible Software	Programs Plus
	Styleware 12-13	Ribbon Land
	WordPerfect Corp17	Roger Coats
SOFTWARE		Silicon Express
BUSINESS	MISCELLANEOUS	USA Micro
Beagle Bros2-3	Berkeley SoftworksCover 2-4,1	Zimco international
Pinpoint Publishing5	Bible Research58	
Public Domain Exchange	Big Red Computer Club108	
Rolodex	Diversified Software Research 116	MISCELLANEOUS
	Electronic Arts20-21	Computer Learning Month 50-51
		Open Apple116
		5000

(Continued from page 136) play text on the screen.

If the card you want to use doesn't use the peripheral ROM space, you won't have any conflicts if you put it into slot 3. Such cards include the TransWarp accelerator from Applied Engineering and some older memory-expansion cards (the kind that provide multiple 16K banks).

Even if your card does use the peripheral ROM space, however, you can put it into slot 3 if the applications you use with it don't use the subroutines in its ROM. For example, most telecommunications programs for the IIe bypass the ROM and talk directly to the hardware switches for the device; as a result, you could put your modeminterface card into slot 3 if you wanted to, freeing up slot 2 (the usual slot for a modem card) for some other device.

#### **PROGRAMMING THE IIGS**

**Q.** Where can I learn to program the GS? Specifically, what books do I need to learn how to write desk accessories like the ones I see on GEnie and MAUG?

MICHAEL BEYL SAN ANSELMO, CA

**A.** The starting place for books on how to program the GS is the Apple IIGS Technical Library series from Addison-Wesley (6 Jacob Way, Reading, MA, 01867). The Library includes most of Apple's official GS technical-reference manuals. The ones I'd be sure to get are volumes I and II of the Apple IIGS Toolbox Reference. You should also consider non-Apple books, since they often contain more programming examples and better practical advice to programmers. One of the best of these is Mike Fischer's Apple IIGS Technical Reference (1987, Osborne/ McGraw-Hill). If you want to learn assembly language, take a look at Roger Wagner's Apple IIGS Machine Language for Beginners (1987, Compute! Publications).

Gary Little is A+'s editor and author of several books about Apple computers. Please send your questions and problems to "Rescue Squad," A+, 950 Tower Lane, 18th Floor, Foster City, CA 94404. Because of limited space, we aren't able to publish responses to all inquiries we receive.

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG



DISKETTES 38¢
IMAGEWRITER RIBBONS \$2.99
MULTICOLOR RIBBONS \$7.95

YOUR SINGLE SOURCE SUPPLIER FOR COMPUTER SOFTWARE • DISKETTES • ACCESSORIES

NATIONWIDE TOLLFREE 1-800-624-2926



IN ILLINOIS CALL 312-884-7040

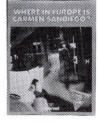
#### SAVE UP TO 45% EVERYDAY!

NOW YOU CAN BUY WHERE THE SCHOOLS BUY

- OVER 5,000 SOFTWARE TITLES AVAILABLE
- NATIONWIDE TOLL FREE SERVICE
- TRAINED EDUCATIONAL EXPERTS TO ASSIST YOU IN COURSEWARE SELECTION
- SCHOOL VERSIONS W/BACKUP & TEACHER MATERIALS









Your Cost \$27.95 \$35.95 APL/C64 IBM/IIGS Sch. Vers. Add \$7.00

\$45.95 APL IIGS W/CLIPART 3 Pk. - Paint/Write/Draw \$119.95

\$26.95 APL/IBM/C64 School Version \$37.95 Lab Pack \$87.95

\$21.95 \PL/IIGS/IBM/MAC/C6

MAIL SCHOOL P.O.'S TO:

EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES 2360 HASSEL ROAD HOFFMAN ESTATES, IL 60195

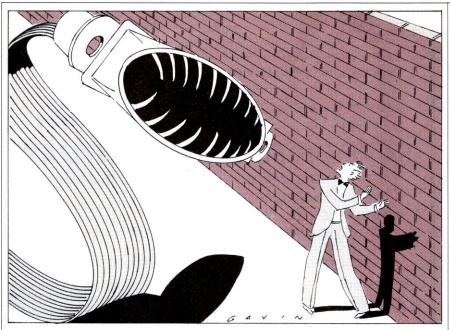




CIRCLE 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### For Free Information...

...on any product you see advertised or read about in A+ Magazine, look for the Reader Service Number and mark it on the Reader Service Card found in the back of this issue. The manufacturer will send you additional information free!



# RESCUE SQUAD BY GARY B. LITTLE

### SWITCHING IMAGEWRITER CHARACTER SETS

Q. I own a GS and often use the Apple-Works word-processing module to write documents in foreign languages. The ImageWriter II can produce several foreign-language character sets,

but enabling them (without setting switches) involves sending the Image-Writer a command that includes a null character (ASCII 0), and AppleWorks doesn't recognize a null character. How can I switch character sets on the ImageWriter? On a related point, is

1 REM GS/ImageWriter II Language Selector 2 REM by Gary Little 10 TEXT : HOME :CD = 8192 20 PRINT "The printer languages available are:": PRINT 30 FOR I = 1 TO 8: READ A\$: PRINT I;". "; A\$: NEXT : PRINT 40 PRINT "Enter language # (1-8): ";: GET A\$: PRINT A\$ 50 L = VAL (A\$): IF L < 1 OR L > 8 THEN HOME : END 60 L = L - 170 FOR I = 0 TO 27: READ X: POKE CD + I, X: NEXT 100 PRINT CHR\$ (4);"PR#1" 200 REM Select language: 300 PRINT CHR\$ (27); CHR\$ (68); CHR\$ (L); CHR\$ (0) 310 PRINT CHR\$ (27); CHR\$ (90); CHR\$ (7 - L); CHR\$ (0) 500 PRINT CHR\$ (4); "PR#3" 600 REM Change Control Panel: 610 FOR I = 0 TO 7: READ XL(I): NEXT 620 POKE CD + 5, XL(L): CALL CD 630 END 700 DATA American, Italian, Danish, British 710 DATA German, Swedish, French, Spanish 800 REM Write parameter to battery RAM 810 DATA 24,251,194,48,244,0,0,244,41,0 820 DATA 162, 3, 11, 34, 0, 0, 225, 173, 252, 255 830 DATA 141,26,32,56,251,76,0,0 900 REM Conversion table: ImageWriter --> GS 910 DATA 0,5,3,1,6,7,2,4

Figure 1: A program for changing the ImageWriter character set

there a way to automatically switch the GS's screen-display language to the same language as that of the ImageWriter character set without having to use the Control Panel?

> RAYMOND F. BENTSEN SKOKIE, IL

A. You're right, AppleWorks does not accept a null character (Control-@) when you're entering a printer-command sequence, so you can't change the ImageWriter's default character set from within AppleWorks. Instead, you have to run a program like the one in figure 1 before booting your AppleWorks disk. This program lets you change the character set to any of the eight that the ImageWriter can produce.

The GS has eight text-display languages, one for each character set the ImageWriter produces. The default display language is USA, but you can change it by using the Options command on the GS Control Panel. To change it from inside a program instead, you must use a function called WriteBParam in the GS's Miscellaneous Tool Set. The program in figure 1 uses this technique to keep the GS display language in sync with the Image-Writer character set. When you run the program, don't be alarmed by the beep you hear when it ends; the program forces a system reset so that the new language selection becomes active right away.

#### **SLOT-3 OPTIONS**

**Q.** What cards, if any, can work in slot 3 of my IIe even though I have an Extended 80-Column text card in the auxiliary slot?

DOUGLAS FRAZIER HYDE PARK, UT

A. The video-output subroutines for Apple's 80-column card occupy the peripheral ROM space normally reserved for a card in slot 3 (\$C300-\$C3FF). Thus, if you insert a card in slot 3 that has a controller program that also uses the peripheral ROM space, it won't work with programs that call the controller program to communicate with the card.

Some programs can switch out the 80-column subroutines in favor of the slot 3 ROM, but most programs don't do so because they need to use the subroutines to dis-(Continued on page 135)

#### READER SERVICE CARD

Use this card to get more information about advertised products.



The #1 Apple II Magazine

Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 6 months.

581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 Please indicate which of the following peripherals you plan to buy in the next 3 months.

Your primary job function is:

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130

131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250

251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 486 487 488 489 490 461 462 463 464 465 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490

491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580

	(1.) Own	(2.) Plan to Buy
Apple IIGS	Α.	F.
Other Apple II's	B.	G.
Macintosh	C.	Н.
Laser 128	D.	I.
IBM or clone	E.	J.

	(3) Plan to Buy in 1-3 Months
Printer	K.
Additional Memory	L.
Modem	M.
Disk Drive-Hard	N.
Disk Drive-Floppy	0.

	Check one
Administrative/ General Management	P.
Professional/Technical	Q.
Marketing/Sales	R.
Teaching/Education	S.

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person

Business Phone ( Home Phone ( Company\_ Address Apt.

State

Zip (Zip code must be included to insure delivery)

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147, 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190

191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250

Please send me one year (12 rissues) of A+ for \$19.97 and bill me. I'll save 44% off the annual single-copy price of \$35.40. (Annual basic subscription price is \$24.97.)

Void after August 31, 1988

A + 6882

#### READER SERVICE CARD

City\_

Use this card to get more information about advertised products.



The #1 Apple II Magazine

Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 6 months.

251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 271 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 280 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 233 244 255 266 297 298 299 300 311 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640

Please indicate which of the following peripherals you plan to buy in the next 3 months. Your primary job function is:

	(1.) Own	(2.) Plan to Buy
Apple IIGS	Α.	F.
Other Apple II's	В.	G.
Macintosh	C.	Н.
Laser 128	D.	l.
IBM or clone	E.	J.

	(3) Plan to Buy in 1-3 Months
Printer	K.
Additional Memory	L.
Modem	M.
Disk Drive-Hard	N.
Disk Drive-Floppy	О.

	Check one	
Administrative/ General Management	P.	
Professional/Technical	Q.	
Marketing/Sales	R.	
Teaching/Education	S.	

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per	person
--	--------

Business Phone (\_ Home Phone (\_ Name Company Apt. Address. State Zip (Zip code must be included to insure delivery)

Please send me one year (12 issues) of A+ for \$19.97 and bill me. I'll save 44% off the annual single-copy price of \$35.40. (Annual basic subscription price



NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

#### **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33854 PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE









NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

#### **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33854 PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



The #1 Apple II Magazine P.O. Box 40158 Philadelphia, PA 19106-9931

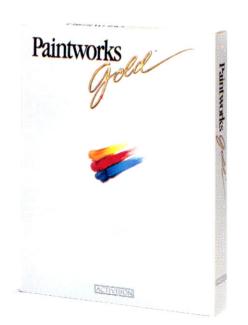


# Move Up to the Gold Standard in IIGs Paint Programs

buer features

unworks of des

		•
Freehand 3-D	~	
Automatic 3-D	~	~
3rd screen to copy any image from a file	v	74
Automatic 256 color gradient palette	~	
Rotate objects in 1° increments	,	V
2 canvases to paint on	~	~
Mask any area or image at any time	v	
Mask colors	~	~
Slippy colors for lasso	~	
Variable-zoom FatBits	~	~
16 Built-in patterns in the on-screen toolbox	V	
4 Independent 16 color gradient palettes	v	
Resize & bend objects	~	~
Distort objects	~	
Anything can be a brush	~	~
Variable speed animation	~	
Color cycling (simulated animation)	v	v
Smear, shade, & smooth colors	,	V
Automatic corner rounding	~	
Autotightening lassos	~	
On-line Help	~	
Total	21	9



Introducing Paintworks *Gold*— the new standard in paint programs for the Apple IIGs.

Over 80 new features, including 35 you can't get anywhere else. And all the ease of use that made Paintworks *Plus* the best-selling IIGs paint program.

Paintworks *Gold* is compatible with all IIGS graphics formats. But no other IIGS paint program can touch it — for elegance, simplicity, and sheer creative power.

#### Upgrade Now — Save up to \$80

Upgrade from any competitive IIGs paint program for just \$40 (Paintworks *Pltas* owners, only \$20 if you respond by May 31, 1988).

Send page 1 from your manual (originals only) and a check or money order to: **The Gold Standard**, **P.O. Box T, Gilroy, CA 95021-2249**.

Please add \$3.50 for shipping and handling. (For orders shipped to CA, add 6.5% sales tax.)

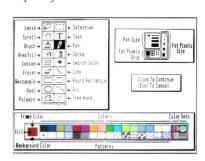
Paintworks *Gold* requires an Apple IIGS with minimum 1.25 Mb RAM.



Two styles of 3-D put your pictures in perspective. To create the reflection, just rotate the Taj Mahal, mask all but the water, and use the palace itself as your brush. Fill the skies with gradient color for a setting fit for a king.



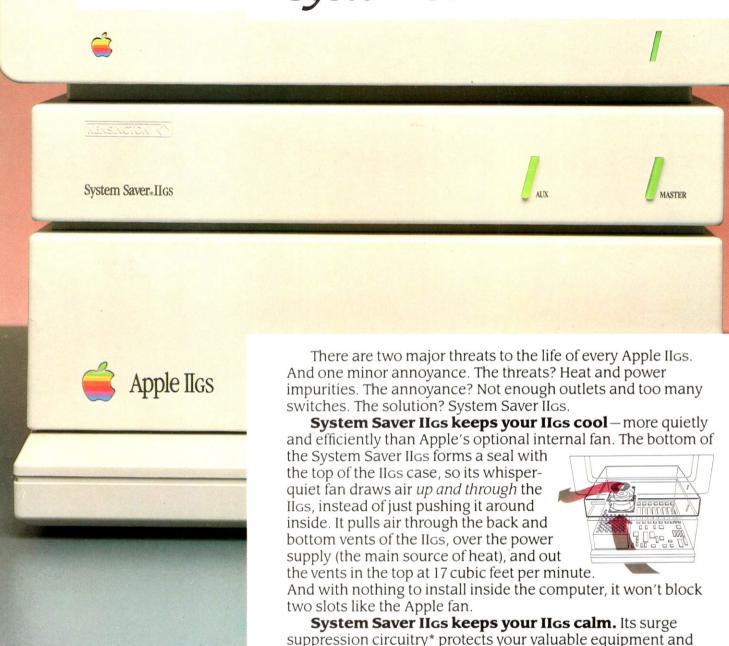
The variable-zoom FatBits editor lets you magnify up to 4X, then use any tool in either window. Here you can see the smoothing effects used to create the subtleties in the leopard's face.



Over 80 new features, including on-screen gradient fill tools and variable FatBits controls. And if you forget the commands, three help screens like this one are just a click away.



### Cool, calm, collected... System Saver, IIGs.



"Why didn't Apple think of that?"

A+ Magazine

"Editor's Choice"
InCider

data from dangerous power surges and spikes. And its noise filter smooths out disruptive EMI and RFI. It makes your whole IIGS system more reliable and longer lasting.

System Saver IIGs keeps your IIGs collected.

It provides four outlets for your computer, monitor, and two

peripherals. And it puts everything at your fingertips with two frontmounted switches. (One controls your IIGs and monitor. The other controls your peripherals.)

System Saver IIGs, \$99.95, is available at Apple dealers everywhere. For more information, or a dealer near you, call (800) 535-4242. In NY, call (212) 475-5200.

CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

